

THE  
NATURAL HISTORY  
OF  
VEGETABLES,

As well Foreign as Indigenous;

Including an Account

Of their ROOTS, BARKS, WOODS, LEAVES,  
FLOWERS, FRUITS, SEEDS, RESINS, GUMS,  
and CONCRETED JUICES.

As also their

Properties, Virtues, and Uses in Medicine.

TOGETHER WITH

The Method of Cultivating those planted  
in Gardens.

By R. BROOKES, M. D.

Author of the *General Practice of Physic*.

VOLUME VI.

L O N D O N :

Printed for J. NEWBERRY, at the Bible and Sun, in  
St. Paul's Church-Yard.

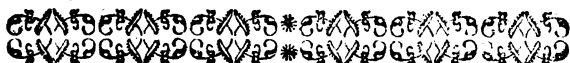
MDCCLXIII.

QK 99

B37

1772 000

1772 000



# THE CONTENTS.

## PART I.

### INTRODUCTION.

*Of foreign Vegetables, and their Roots, Barks, Woods, Leaves, Flowers, Fruits, Seeds, Resins, Gums, and conereted Juices.*

CHAP. I. Of Roots,	1
CHAP. II. Of Barks,	23
CHAP. III. Of Woods,	29
CHAP. IV. Of Leaves and Flowers,	34
CHAP. V. Of Fruits and Seeds,	41
CHAP. VI. Of Liquid Resins,	64
CHAP. VII. Of Solid Resins,	69
CHAP. VIII. Of Gums,	76
CHAP. IX. Of Gum-Resins,	80
CHAP. X. Of Juices extracted by art from Plants,	84
CHAP. XI. Of Tubera, Fungi, and Substances that adhere to certain Vegetables,	90

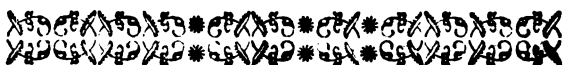
## PART II.

<i>Of indigenous Herbs, Plants, Shrubs, and Trees; and their Uses in Medicine,</i>	93
<i>An Alphabetical Index of their English Names,</i>	438

## ERRATUM.

The Plate of the *Lemon Tree* should be placed in page 161.

A. 2



# INTRODUCTION.

## *Of BOTANY in General.*



IF we consider the different methods in which the knowledge of Botany has been treated of late, we shall find that none of the sciences so much require abridgment. The science of Vegetables may properly enough be divided into three parts, namely that of their arrangement in the Botanical Nomenclature, their culture and their properties. The last is the only one of real importance, the two former being subservient to it, and of no other benefit but as tending to make the latter more serviceable or more readily comprehended.

When the knowledge of Vegetables is once reduced into a science, it is requisite that their names and distribution should be the first thing delivered; but those who first attempted to learn the science from Nature herself, knew the plant and its properties before they assigned it a name. We have been nourished with the fruits, we have been clad with the leaves or barks, and have built huts of the wood of trees; before we became solicitous as to their appellations, chance rather than sagacity first taught us the use of plants, and their names followed their known utility. Hence it is obvious, that those immense labours which some late Botanists have undergone to give us a list of the names of Plants, can tend but little towards the discovery of their properties.

One would be led to suppose from the repeated endeavours to systematise this science, that the naming of plants was all they thought Students had to learn. There have been more attempts made, and time consumed in making catalogues of this nature, than if



## INTRODUCTION.

v

if properly directed, would have discovered several new properties in the vegetable world, as yet unknown. There have been numberless efforts made to impress distinct ideas of each plant, without giving the whole description, but every botanical system has hitherto failed in this particular, and nothing but a perfect description of each can give an adequate idea. For this reason, leaving such systems to the speculative, I have in the following work pursued the common method, and given a perfect account of every vegetable; its roots, leaves, stalks, height, flower, and seeds. Such compleat descriptions are absolutely necessary to distinguish one object from another throughout every department of Natural History, but particularly in this where the objects are so numerous. The deviations of nature are not to be reduced into systems; there are in plants no parts which are manifested in all the species, the flowers and the seeds which seem the most essential, and of consequence the most invariable are not to be found similar in many of the same sorts, although our most boasted systems are wholly founded upon the similitude in the parts of fructification.

I hope therefore Students will excuse me for not having adopted either the systems of *Tournefort*, or *Linnaeus*, in contradiction to nature and experience; my design being not to amuse the speculative, but to direct the industrious. Their attempts to reduce the names of plants into a system, has rendered the study more difficult and more subject to error, than it would have been if the Student had only used his sight for the distinguishing of plants, and his memory for registering them. The number also of vegetables which they have undertaken to register, is equally prejudicial to this useful study, not less than twenty thousand species have been classed, a multitude the mere remembrance of which would employ all that time which might be more usefully spent in the investigation of their particular uses. Instead therefore of expatiating upon so large, yet barren a field, I have only taken care to describe all such Exotics as are useful to us, either in medicine or manufactures, and all indigenous plants that have been at any time in use, which though now ob-

solete

folete may deserve one day an attention of which at present they are thought undeserving.

\* Leaving therefore systematical arrangement, let us treat this subject in the manner of the ancients, as *Pliny* and *Aristotle*, (if the work upon this subject ascribed to him be genuine) have handled it. Such as have been found already useful to mankind, we shall take particular care minutely to describe, and leave to posterity and chance to find out the uses of those now unnoticed.

In every vegetable production we may consider either the seed, the root, the leaf, the bark, the stalk, the pith and the flower. All of which are necessary in carrying on the business of vegetation, and transmitting the species from season to season without interruption. But though the principles of vegetation reside in every part of the plant, yet we generally find greater proportions of oil in the more elaborate and exalted parts of vegetables, namely the seed. This containing the rudiments of the future vegetable, it was necessary that it should be well stored with principles that would preserve the seed from putrefaction, and tend to promote vegetation. When the seed is sown, in a few days it imbibes so much moisture, as to swell, so that it produces the radicale or incipient root, with some force, which when shot into the ground, imbibes nourishment from thence, and what it receives becomes in a short time the chief supply of future growth. When the root is thus far grown, it supplies the plume with nourishment, till this by expanding and growing thinner, turns to green leaves, which are of such importance to the incipient plant, that it perishes, and will not thrive if they are pulled off. But when the plume is so far come to maturity, as to have branches and expanded leaves to draw up nourishment, these seminal leaves being no longer useful, perish; their perspiration being impeded by the newly produced leaves that over shadow them, and their sap being

\* Such as would desire to be more fully convinced of the fertility of the Botanical system, may consult a memoir written by Mr. *Daubenton*, the present keeper of the royal cabinet at *Paris*. *Ann. Mus. Botanique Encyclp.* fol. vol. ii. p. 340.

drawn

drawn away by the larger channels of the upper foliage.

As the plant advances in stature, the first, second, third, and fourth order of lateral branches shoot out, each lower order being larger than those immediately above them, not only on account of their having a longer time to grow, but because being inserted in larger parts of the trunk, and nearer the root which is the grand supply, they are provided with greater plenty of sap, from whence we generally see trees tapering beautifully to the top.

Upon the discovery of the circulation of the blood in animals, Botanists seemed willing to think from the analogy there was between all the works of nature, that the same circulation must also have prevailed in Vegetables; and some have actually undertaken to prove, that the sap first rises to the tops of trees by the pith, and then again descends to the root by the bark, with the swiftest motion. This was long a received opinion, 'till the learned Doctor *Hales* undertook by experiment, to undeceive the public, and has led many to be of his opinion: When, says he, the sap has first passed through that thick and fine strainer, the bark of the root (which may be regarded as the stomach of Vegetables in general, where the greatest part of the nourishment is prepared and taken in) there it is found in great quantities in the most lax part between the bark and the wood, early in the spring it begins to rise. But as this sap is imbibed from the earth in great quantities, its celerity, continues he, would be incredible if that quantity first ascended to the top of the tree, and then descended again before it were carried off by perspiration. The defect of circulation, however, in vegetables, he accounts for by the superior quantity of liquor carried off by perspiration than what is perspired by animals, having shewn that a Sun-flower, bulk for bulk, imbibes and perspires seventeen times more fresh liquor than a man, every twenty four hours. So that though the sap ascends with great velocity in Vegetables, from this great quantity of subtile fluid carried off by the leaves, yet there seems no reason for its descent in any such proportion, nor would it have sufficient time to supply the plant with nutrition, if it went round

so

so briskly. Such was the opinion of this great Naturalist. Mr. *Dubamel*, however, who has written since his time, has undertaken to prove the descent of the sap in Vegetables, as well as its ascent, by making a circular incision on the barks of trees, and finding the swelling of the bark above the incision was greater than that below it, which equally answered if the plant and its pot were inverted, the roots being in air, the branches downward. However, this may be certain, that there is a constant flow of juices through every plant, the roots furnishing it in great quantities, while the leaves spreading an extended surface to the sun, have their moisture attracted in very large quantities, and when the influence of his beams no longer continue, they at night act as sponges, and imbibe the humidity of the air. Thus we see that the leaves are absolutely necessary in the work of vegetation; they like young animals are furnished with instruments to suck it from thence; and beside this, they separate and carry off the redundant watery fluid, which by being long detained, would turn rancid, and become noxious to the plant.

But as the leaves are found to exhale moisture, so they are known to imbibe nourishment from the air. The acid and sulphureous spirit with which the air is fraught, is thence extracted by the leaves of plants, so that it is probable the most exalted and aromatic principles of Vegetables, are derived from this source, rather than from the grosser watery fluid of the sap. Leaves are found to perform in some measure the same office, for the support of vegetative life, that the lungs of animals do for the support of animal life; but as plants have not a power of contracting or dilating the chest, their inspirations will depend wholly on the alternate changes of the air. Plants of the more rich and racy juices, imbibe greater quantities of nutriment from the air, than the more vapid and succulent plants, which are found to abound more in sap. The Vine, for instance, is known by experiment to draw but little watery nutriment from the earth by its roots, and therefore it imbibes greater quantities of dew, impregnated with air by night, from whence it derives its richness of flavour; and this may be the reason why plants in hot countries, abound

abound more with fine aromatic principles, than northern vegetables, the former chiefly extracting their juices from the air by the leaf, the latter theirs from the earth by the root.

Nothing can exceed the regularity with which leaves are placed on every plant, and *Bonetus* has been at the pains of describing the different dispositions they assume, the alternate, the crossing, the vertical, the quincunx, and the spiral, are the divisions he makes of their arrangements. But the care which, when budding, Nature seems to take of the young shoots, still deserves greater admiration, for the most tender parts are ever defended by those which have acquired a greater degree of strength. Besides this, the leaf, as may be easily seen, has two different surfaces, the upper which seems more smooth and polished, the lower in which the ribs are more prominent, and the colour of a paler green; the cause of this difference has not a little puzzled the Botanists of every age; perhaps the upper polished surface from its position being more liable to the external injuries of the air and rains, is thus formed rather to defend the lower part, in which probably the attractive powers may reside.

In this manner the leaves of trees contribute to improve the flavour of the fruits, and regulate the vegetation. When trees stand thick together in woods or groves, the lower branches, being shaded by those of neighbouring trees, can perspire little, and imbibe less, wherefore they perish: But the top branches being exposed to a free air, they perspire plentifully, and by this means drawing the sap to the top, they advance in height rather than extent: So that Doctor *Hales* compares a tree to a complicated engine, which hath as many different powers of attraction, as it hath arms or branches, each drawing from their common fountain of life, the root. The younger the plant, the greater its power of attraction, while as it grows older the vessels of circulation become more rigid, and the parts to be produced more inflexible, till at last the parts no longer capable from the rigidity of age, either of protrusion or dilatation, the plant acquires its greatest degree of hardness, but continues to vegetate no longer.

## x INTRODUCTION.

longer. So that in all we see the admirable contrivance of the author of Nature, in adapting different ways of conveying nourishment to the different circumstances of her productions. In the embryo state the quantity which the bud demands relative to its size, is very great, when it is encreased, though a much greater quantity of nourishment is then necessary, yet less suffices each particular part, so that nature produces no organized being, which it is not able to supply.

But the assiduity of nature in the protection of the growing plant, is not greater than her care to preserve the seeds which are to propagate the future Vegetable uninjured. The curious expansion of blossoms and flowers, seem to be appointed by nature, not only to protect, but also to convey nourishment to the embryo seed. *Mr. Vallant* even seems to regard flowers as the criterion which constitute the difference of sex in plants; he pretends that the leaves of flowers are nothing more than coverings, which serve to wrap up the organs of generation, with which all plants are furnished, they having not less than animals their different sexes.

*Tournefort*, whose name we have adopted, distinguishes five parts in flowers, namely the petal, the stamen, the apex, the pistil, and calix, or cup; these parts, however, are not found united in all flowers, but some have one part, some another. To give the ignorant an idea of these, let us take the Carnation, a common flower, for an example, as containing them all. The leaves or petals of flowers are so called to distinguish them from the leaf of the plant. The petals are therefore the beautiful striped leaves that compose the flower of the Carnation; the stamen is that small slender stalk, several of which are found growing in the midst of the petals; the apex is the little head with which every stamen is terminated; the pistil is that single eminence, in the midst of all terminated by two or three crooked filaments; while the calix or cup, is that exterior green part of the flower, which encloses and supports the rest. Such flowers as have stamina with apexes at the end, in general have two little receptacles, containing a dust or *farina*, but produce no fruit, they are called male plants; such, on the contrary, as have only a pistil, which is succeeded by the

the fruit, are called female ; those, on the other hand, which have both stamina and pistils, are called Hermaphrodite Plants, as uniting both sexes in one. In order to perform the business of fecundity, it has been supposed that the dust or *farina*, contained in the apex of the male flower, was scattered by the wind, or otherwise upon the pistil of the female flowers, which was adapted with a proper apparatus for receiving it, and became by this means prolific. It has been also found by experience, that when the male and female flowers were separated by an high wall, or otherwise, the latter continued barren and produced no seed ; however, this whole theory has of late been strongly opposed by many eminent Botanists, particularly the late Doctor *Alston* of *Edinburgh*, a man of extensive knowledge in such subjects, and of indefatigable industry.

The fruits in general serve to supply the seed with moisture, and may be compared to a chymical laboratory, in which the oleogenous juices are prepared ; those kernels in particular which are enclosed within a thick shell, and receive nourishment from the fruit expanded round it, have the vessels which supply this nut, running perpendicularly inward, but making convolutions round the edges of the shell, in order to prepare the oils in still greater perfection.

In all fruits *Linnaeus* distinguishes the pericardium, or inner covering, in which the seed is lodged, the semen, or seed, and the receptaculum, or husk, as we call it, which is the part which supports the seed or the flower, or both together.

The Pericardium he divides into eight kinds, to wit.  
 1. The Capsula, or Pod, which is composed of several elastic cells, which generally open of themselves when ripe, and which inclose the seed in one or more cells.  
 2. The Conceptaculum which only differs from the Capsula, in that it is void of elasticity. 3. The Siliqua.  
 4. The Legumen. 5. The Drupa. 6. The Pomum.  
 7. The Bacca. 8. The Strobilus or Cone. Such are the divisions this Naturalist has thought proper to make in fruits ; but if we examine Nature, we shall find that these are perfectly arbitrary, and that to understand these

minute

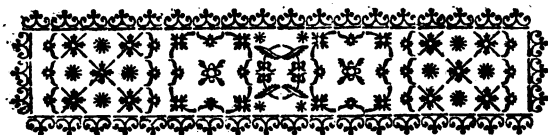
minute distinctions, is more difficult than to become acquainted with her real productions.

But though fruits in general are the most inconsiderable agents in promoting the work of vegetation, being, as has been already observed, only destined for supplying the seed with proper moisture and nourishment; yet, with respect to man, they make the most useful and pleasing part of vegetable productions. Their general properties, as constituting a part of our food, may be considered as arising from their different degrees of maturity. In general, while unripe, they may be considered as astringent, and in some measure partaking of the qualities of the bark of their respective trees; when come to a sufficient degree of maturity, they cool and attenuate, but from too great a power, in these respects, they often bring on disorders that are fatal, particularly in warmer climates, where their juices are possessed of those qualities still more than with us. In our climates, however, this seldom happens, and they probably do not make a sufficient part of our diet.

As many expedients have been tried among us, for preserving fruit fresh all the year, I shall beg leave to give one communicated to the public by the Chevalier *Southwell*, and which has been used in *France* with success. — Take of Salt Petre one pound, of Bole Armenic two pounds, of common Sand well freed from its earthy parts, four pounds, and mix all together; after this let the fruit be gathered with the hand before it be thorough ripe, each fruit being handled only by the stalk; lay them regularly, and in order, in a large wide mouthed glass vessel; then cover the top of the glass with an oiled paper, and carrying it into a dry place, set it in a box filled all round to about four inches thickness, with the aforesaid preparations, so that no part of the glass vessel shall appear, being buried in a manner in the prepared Nitre; and at the end of the year such fruits may be taken out as beautiful as they were when first put in.

N. B. In our description of the common Hemlock, we have taken no notice of the properties ascribed to it by Dr. *Stork*; for though we greatly esteem that gentleman, and believe what he says respecting that plant, and its effects in *Germany*, yet we have the mortification to find that it does not produce the same effects here.





THE  
NATURAL HISTORY  
OF  
VEGETABLES,  
And their uses in Medicine.

\*\*\*\*\*

PART I.

*Of foreign vegetables, and their roots, barks, woods, leaves, flowers, fruits, seeds, resins, gums, and con- creted juices.*

CHAP. I.

*Of Roots.*

THE CALAMUS AROMATICUS, or  
T *Acorus Verus*, is the sweet smelling flag of  
Ray, and the sweet scented flag of other  
authors, has a long oblique geniculated root  
about as thick as a man's finger, and a lit-  
tle compressed; when fresh, it is of a whitish green co-  
lour, but afterwards, turns of a reddish yellow. It is  
white and spongy within, has a sharp bitterish aroma-  
tic taste, with a distant relish of that of garlick, and  
a fragrant aromatic smell. When it is fresh, fragrant,  
and not musty, rank, or rotten, it is good.

From the root, that lies near the surface of the earth,  
there arise leaves, some of which are a cubit in length,  
others half as much, and its peculiar characteristic is

## 2 THE NATURAL HISTORY

a simple elegant iulus, with leaves, like the aromatic flower de luce. They are sharp at the point, of a pleasant green, smooth, and above a quarter of an inch broad. The receptacle of fructification is in the shape of a man's finger, covered with small flowers. They have six petals, which are blunt, hollow, loose, thick above and truncated below. There are six thickish filaments, a little longer than the corolla. The antheræ are thickish, and join to the ædymæ. The germen is gibbous, longish, and there is no style; but the stigma is a prominent point. The capsula is short, triangular, and consists of three cells. The seeds are of an oblong oval.\*

Dr. Petit, a skilful botanist, affirms, the flowers are without petals, and consist of six stamina, disposed into a compact spike, between which the embryoes are bred, and surrounded with very small flat leaves or scales. Each embryo turns into a quadrangular seed, and all the parts are connected to a thick axis, formed into a conical or horned spike, and are contained in a furrowed leaf that is thicker than the rest. The reader may perceive there is some difference between these two descriptions, but which of them is right, is hard to say; but perhaps they may not both mean the same plant. However, as the root is very well known, it is not of any great consequence. It abounds with a volatile essential oil, and a little urinous spirit. It is commended for strengthening the stomach, discussing wind, easing gripes, and for obstructions of the womb, and spleen; but it is not much depended on in these cases. It is given in substance, from twelve grains to thirty, and in infusion to two drams.

The INDIAN ACORUS, by some called the true *Asian Calamus Aramaticus*, has a root not unlike the former, but more tender and of a pleasanter smell; the taste is bitterish, but not disagreeable. It is found both in the *East* and *West-Indies*, and is in shape much like the former. It is recommended for inciding cold gross humours, and some pretend it is good against poisons.

\* The description of this flower is from *Linnaeus*, whose terms cannot be properly translated into English, but the learned reader will readily understand them.

The **BASTARD ACORUS** has a knotty root, and is red both within and without. It has little or no smell, and is without taste at first, but after a while it bites the tongue very much. It has formerly been kept in the shops instead of the true *Acorus*; but is now out of use.

**ANGELICA** is placed by *Ray* among the umbelliferous herbs with a shorter seed. The flower according to *Linnaeus* is a large convex umbella, and the universal corolla is uniform; but the proper consists of five oval concave petals, that are nearly equal to each other. There are five simple filaments, and roundish antheræ. The germen is beneath the receptacle, and there are two simple erect styles of the length of the corolla, and the stigmata are capitated. The fruit is oval oblong, streaked, and may be separated into two parts. There are two oval oblong seeds convex and streaked on the one side, and the other plain. The root is three digits thick with many fibres, black and wrinkled on the outside, but within white, soft, juicy, sharpish and bitterish. The stalk grows to two cubits and upwards in height, and is hollow, full of branches, with large leaves like those of meadow smallage, but much sharper. *Geoffrey* says the flowers are in the form of a rose, and white with five petals, and a calyx, or cup, which turns to a fruit composed of two oblong streaked seeds. The dried root is brought to us from *Bohemia*, the *Alps*, and the *Pyrenees*. The best is thick, of a dusky colour without, whitish within, and with a most fragrant smell, a little inclining to musk, and of an acrid aromatic taste. The roots brought from *Spain* are recommended by our college, and it is accounted somewhat cordial, and good for the stomach; but they are very seldom prescribed now upon any occasion. Our own candid *Angelica* roots are well known to every one as a sweetmeat.

**ANTHORA**, in *English Monk's-hood*, or *wholesome Wolf's Bane*, is the *Aconitum* of *Tournefort*, and the flower has five unequal petals set opposite to each other in pairs, the uppermost of which is galeated with its back turned upward, and the point sharp and reflected towards the base. The two on the sides are broad, roundish and connivent; but the lowermost two are oblong, and

turned

#### 4 THE NATURAL HISTORY

turned downwards. There are two nectaria under the highest petal which is fistulous and crooked. There are several small subulated filaments, which are broader at the base, and inclined towards the highest petal. The antheræ are erect and small, and the three germina are oblong, terminating in styles of the length of the stamina. The stigmata are simple and reflected; and there are three capsulæ subulated, oval, upright, univalved, and ending inwards; the seeds are many, angular, and wrinkled. Others say that the flower is anomalous, and consists of five petals, and unlike each other, resembling a man's head with a cowl thereon. The colour is of a palish yellow, and the pistil turns to a fruit, in which are collected, as into a head, corniculated membranaceous sheaths, full of angular wrinkled blackish seeds. The plant is generally about nine inches high, and sometimes it is above a cubit, with a singular stiff angular hairy stalk, on which the leaves are set alternately, which are like those of the Aconitum, only they are more slender and not so shining; they are whitish below, and have a bitterish taste. The root has been in use, and was supposed to be an antidote against poisons; however its virtues are uncertain, and some think the use of it is dangerous; though *Geoffrey* affirms he has often given it for the killing of worms, and never observed it had any violent purging or other bad quality. He thinks it very proper to incide gross glutinous humours, and prescribes it from a scruple to a dram against gripes and for killing of worms.

ARISTOLOCHIA is of several kinds, as the round, the long, the clematitis, and the slender. *Aristolochia Rotunda*, or *Round Birthwort*, according to *Linnaeus*, has a single unequal petal, with a ventricose base; and it consists of an oblong tube of a hexagon cylindrick shape and a broad edge, extended downwards like a long tongue. There are six antheræ joined to the lower part of the stigmata, and the germen is oblong, angular, and under the receptacle. There is scarce any style, and the stigma is roundish, concave, and divided into six parts. The capsula is large, hexangular, and consisting of six cells. There are many flat seeds, and the fruit is round. *Geoffrey* observes that the flowers consist of a

single petal in the form of a tongue, and are of a dark purplish black colour, with a calyx that changes to a capsular fruit, which is roundish, divided into six cells that contain blackish, broad, compressed seeds, lying one upon another, among which are certain membranes, and white spongy matter, which is likewise common to the rest of the *Birthworts*. It consists of a great number of stalks proceeding from a single root, which are a cubit high, and the leaves are placed alternately on the stalks almost without any pedicle. They are roundish, of a dusky green colour, and as it were embrace the stalks. The flowers proceed from the wings, the root is tuberose, solid, three inches thick, roundish, wrinkled, with a few fibres dusky on the outside, of a palish yellow colour within, and covered with a thick bark; and the taste is acrid, aromatic, and bitterish.

ARISTOLOCHIA LONGA, *long Birthwort*, has the same sort of flower as the former, only it is of a whitish green colour within, and outwardly of a herbaceous colour. The fruit is terminated like a top, and when it is ripe it gapes, showing a broad reddish seed, which at length turns to a dusky colour. The leaves are much like the former; but the root is oblong and about an inch thick, though sometimes it grows to the thickness of a man's arm; and it is wrinkled, and of a dusky colour without, but within it is yellowish, and the taste is much like the former, but somewhat more faint.

ARISTOLOCHIA CLEMATITIS has a long creeping root, divided into several fibres; it is small, for it is seldom thicker than a goose-quill, it is dusky without, and yellowish within; and it has a bitter taste, with a smell stronger than the former. The stalks are a cubit in length, and are rounder, harder, and stronger than those of the former; likewise the leaves are larger, full of veins, and of a pale green colour, with longer pedicles than the rest. The flowers are pale, but shaped like those of *round Birthwort* but less, and the fruit is like that of *long Birthwort* but bigger, they being of the size of small apples, likewise the seeds are larger.

ARISTOLOCHIA TENUIS, *Slender Birthwort*; otherwise called *Pissilochia*, has a root which consists of long slender filaments, meeting in one head of a yellowish colour,

## 6 THE NATURAL HISTORY

colour, with an aromatic smell, and an acrid bitter taste. The stalks are about nine inches high, and slender. They are angular and streaked, and full of branches, with the leaves more pointed than the *round Birthwort*, but less wrinkled and a little sinuous on the edges. The flowers are like those of the *round Birthwort* but less, and sometimes black; but sometimes they are of an herbaceous yellowish colour, with fruit like those of the round. When they are ripe they gape at the part next the pedicle, and the seeds are like those of the *round Birthwort*.

All the kinds are reckoned to be opening and a little cleansing, and some esteem the round sort as best. They are said to be good against catarrhs and disorders of the breast from gross humours; as also against wind, pains of the cholic, and obstructions of the viscera. Of late they have been cried up by the German physicians as excellent against the gout, that is when a tincture is extracted from them with spirit of wine; because the resinous part is accounted the best. Thus a pint of the spirit that contains about two ounces of the resin, may be given to fifty drops; or the extract may be prescribed in the form of pills, to the quantity of fifteen grains. This is looked upon by many to be a certain cure for the gout, when taking in a morning fasting for a considerable time.

**BEHEN ALBUM**, *white Behen*, is a root which is brought to us in pieces about as thick as a man's finger; of an ash colour without, with a contracted wrinkled surface, but pale and pulpy within, and of an acrid taste.

**BEHEN RUBRUM**, *red Behen*, is a root brought to us in pieces like jalap, and is dry, thick, and of a blackish red colour, with a taste and smell like the former, but more faintish. They are both brought from *Syria* and other places. Authors have been long at variance about the plant to which this root belongs; but at length some of the seeds have been brought by *Tournefort* into *Europe*, and is by him called *Jacea Orientalis*, that is, *Oriental Knapwort*, and is the white Behen of *Rauwolf*. It has a long geniculated root with no hairy fibres, and is creeping like *Liquorice* which it resembles both in shape

shape and thickness ; but it is whiter on the inside. As for *red Beben* we are still uncertain what it is. It is said to be strengthening, and to be good in tremblings. However it is seldom or never in use.

**BUTUA**, or *Pareira brava* is a *Brasilian* plant, and the root is woody, hard, contorted, dusky, and wrinkled without, as well lengthways as circularly ; within it is of a dusky yellow colour, and seems to be interwoven with various fibres ; so that when it is cut transversely, they appear like so many concentric circles, with several rays or fibres reaching from the center to the circumference. It is without smell but of a bitterish taste, with a sweetness not unlike liquorice. It is as thick as a man's finger, and sometimes as a child's arm.

The *Portuguese* and *Brasilians* are very lavish in praising its virtues ; and it is found in those parts to be excellent in pains of the gravel, and suppression of urine, sometimes relieving the patient almost in an instant. It is also good in ulcers of the bladder and kidneys, and when mixed with a little balsam of capivi it will certainly cure them. *Geoffrey* has found it good in the moist asthma, when other things have been tried in vain, for it promotes expectoration to a wonder. Likewise in the yellow jaundice, proceeding from an inspissated bile it has performed wonders, when exhibited in the form of a decoction ; and three cups have been given of it in the space of an hour and a half ; for the third cup cured a woman who had the jaundice, attended with pains of the cholic ; that is, it cured the cholic, and was still continued every fourth hour, till at length the yellow colour of the skin vanished, and the patient was quite restored. The dose is from twelve grains to thirty in substance ; and from two drams to three in decoction.

**CARLINA**, or *Chamælion albus* of the shops, is a root a palm or two in length, and of the thickness of a man's thumb ; it is red without, and has a surface which seems to have been corroded ; it is white within, with an acrid aromatic taste, and a fragrant smell. It is brought from the *Alps* and *Pyrenees*, and should be chosen fresh, dry, and not carious. It is now of little or no use in medicine.

## 8 THE NATURAL HISTORY

**CASUMUNAR** is an *East-India* root, and is tuberose. It is as thick as a man's thumb and upwards, and is cut into transverse pieces; it is marked on the surface with circles like galangal, and is a little geniculated. It is ash coloured without, yellowish within, with a subacrid, bitterish, aromatic taste. What plant this belongs to is uncertain; however it is said to strengthen the nerves, refresh the spirits, corroborate the stomach, and repel wind. Some cry up its virtues in the apoplexy, falling sickness, swimming of the head, the hypochondriac passion, and hysterick fits. It is given in substance from ten grains to thirty, and the tincture from twenty drops to thirty. The extract is also given from six grains to fifteen; but the chiefest use made of it is to help digestion and dispel wind.

**CHINA**, is a long root, and is so called from the place it is brought from. However there are now two sorts, one of which is brought from the *East*, and the other from the *West-Indies*. It is a thick arundinaceous geniculated, heavy, woody root, beset with unequal tubercles, and the colour without is of a dusky red, but within of a reddish white. The taste while fresh is a little acrid, but when dry it has a small degree of an earthy astringent taste, and without smell; if it is good it seems to be fat and unctuous when chewed. The plant to which it belongs is called the rough *Chinese* smilax, or bind weed. This root was unknown to the ancients; but among the moderns it has been celebrated for its virtues against venereal diseases; though it is now pretty much laid aside, and gives way to more powerful medicines. Some affirm it resolves thick humours, and promotes insensible perspiration; others recommend it against all diseases of the nerves as well as the gout and scrophulous swellings; but it is now little used for those purposes, and it is never given alone, though it has been prescribed in substance from half a dram to a dram and a half. The *American China* differs from the former only in being of a darker colour without, and redder within.

**CONTRAYERVA** is a root an inch or two in length, and about half an inch thick, and is knotty on the outside; it is hard, thick, reddish or blackish without, wrinkled,









*China Root.*



wrinkled, and the protuberances are as it were covered with scales; it has also many slender filaments, or threads, but within it is pale, and has a somewhat astringent bitterish taste, with a sweet sort of acrimony when it has been held long in the mouth. The tuberosé part is only to be chosen; for the filaments are of no value. It grows in several parts of the *West Indies*, and is brought to us from *Spain*. It is a mild alexipharmac, and has been counted excellent against all sorts of coagulating poisons. It strengthens the stomach, helps digestion, and discusses wind; it is also used by some in malignant fevers. The dose is generally a scruple, but it may be given to a dram and upwards. It is certainly very good to promote a diaphoresis.

COSTUS is by authors said to be of various kinds, but that in use with us is the sweet Costus of the shops, and is brought from the *East-Indies*. It is cut into oblong pieces, which are about the thickness of a man's thumb; which are light and porous, but hard and brittle, and a little resinous. Sometimes it is whitish, and sometimes of a yellowish ash colour, with an acrid aromatic bitterish taste; but the smell is fragrant, and not unlike that of violets. It is said to attenuate viscid humours, to promote expectoration, and is by some reckoned a cephalic, as well as to be good for promoting a diaphoresis and urine. It is very seldom used, but when it is it may be given to half a dram in substance, and to half an ounce in infusion.

CURCUMA, *Tumeric*, is a root brought from the *East-Indies*, and is oblong, slender, tuberosé, knotty, and of a yellow or saffron colour; the taste is subacid, and bitterish, with a smell like that of ginger, but weaker. It is a very useful root to the dyers, and as it is very much in request, there is scarce a garden in the *East-Indies* where it is not cultivated, and they use it with their victuals as a sort of a spice. It is recommended against obstructions of the lungs, liver, spleen, mesentery, and womb; but its principal vertue is against the jaundice, in which it is looked upon as a specific. It is given in substance from a scruple to a dram, and in infusion to two drams.

## 10 THE NATURAL HISTORY

**CYPERUS LONGA**, *long Cyperus*, is a long slender knotty contorted root, not easily broken; it is blackish without, and whitish within; and of a sweet subacid aromatic taste, with a fragrant smell like that of nard. It is generally brought to us from *Italy*, and care should be taken that it has a lively smell, and is not carious. There is another root called *round Cyperus*, which has been brought from the *Levant*, and is a roundish and turbinated root, of the size and shape of an olive. It is rough, streaked, reddish without, and sometimes black; but it is white within, and there are several fibres or threads depending from a single head. The smell and taste is the same as the former. It has been cried up as a great aperient, and good for opening obstructions. It has also been looked upon as a specific in ulcers of the bladder, and has been given to a dram in substance, and in infusion to an ounce; but in the present practice it is seldom used.

**DICTAMNUS CRETICUS**, *dittany of Crete*, is a kind of *Origany*, and is now only used in venice treacle; it is brought to us from *Candy*, and is said to grow on mount *Ida*. There is another sort called *white Dittany*, which is a sort of *Fraxinella*, which is now of some use in many parts of *Europe*. The root, or rather bark of the root, is thickish, white, and is generally brought to us wrapped up in the same manner as cinnamon; it is of a bitterish taste with a little acridity, and has a fragrant, and pretty strong smell when fresh. It is said to be an alexipharmac, to promote sweat, urine, the menses; to kill worms, and to resist putrefaction. The dose is from half a dram to two drams in substance, and in infusion to an ounce.

**DORONICUM ROMANUM**, *Roman Wolfsbane*, is a tuberose root full of knots and tubercles, which are hardly so big as small hazel nuts; it is yellowish without, and whitish within, and the taste is sweetish, clammy, and a little styptic. It is brought to us from the *Alps*. There has been a great dispute among authors whether it is poisonous or not; for many affirm it will kill dogs in seven hours time; but some in answer to this affirm, that what is poisonous to a dog may be salutary to a man, and particularly *Gesner* informs us, that

he has taken some of it without any harm. But be this as it will, if the vertues of this root are doubtful, it will be the safest to abstain from it.

**GALANGA MINOR.** *the lesser Galangal*, is a tuberose, knotty, geniculated root, and is divided into branches, as well as encompassed with circular rings; is uneven, hard, solid, and about as thick as the little finger; of a dusky colour without, and reddish within; with an acrid, aromatic, bitter, pungent taste, burning the mouth like pepper or ginger, and has an aromatic or fragrant smell while it is fresh, it is used in the *East-Indies* as a spice. It is a warm stomachic bitter, and is given to promote digestion. It is good to disperse wind, and in all disorders that proceed from a weak stomach, some have a great opinion of it as a purifier of the blood. The dose is from fifteen grains to thirty in substance, and from half a dram to two drams in infusion. When this root is reduced to a mass, with the juice of plantain, and applied with a red cloth to the region of the heart, it is by some looked upon as a specific against its palpitation.

**GENTIANA**, *Gentian*, is a root sometimes a foot in length, and near an inch in diameter, but sometimes more; it is dusky on the outside, but of a yellowish red within, and a taste intensely bitter, likewise the substance is a little spongy. It grows among the *Alps*, *Pyrenees*, and other mountains, and is brought to us from *Germany*. Not many years ago there was a poisonous root sold instead of Gentian; but it may be readily distinguished from it, it being of a whitish colour within, and without its bitter taste. It is usually prescribed as a bitter to strengthen the stomach, and to help digestion. The dose is from half a dram to two drams. It is frequently used as a tent by surgeons to dilate ulcers and wounds.

**GLYCYRRHIZA**, *Liquorice*, is a root extremely well known almost to every body. The stalks rise to three or four cubits in height, and are divided into several branches, with roundish leaves of a faint green colour. They stand upon the stalks by pairs, that is, one on each side, but at the end there is one that is single. The flowers are papilionaceous, small, bluish, and at the top disposed as it were into a spike. The pistil that

rises from the calyx turns into a reddish pod, half an inch long, which has two valves and a single cell containing the seeds, which are small, hard, flat, and in the shape of kidneys. According to *Linnaeus* the flowers have a single leaved, tubulated, bilabiated perianthium, and the upper lip is divided into two parts; but the under lip is very simple. The corolla is papilionaceous and tetrapetalous. The vexillum is oval like a lance, as well as strait and long, and the wings are oblong and a little bigger than the carina, which is dipetalous and acute, with a nail as long as the calyx. The stamen is simple and hid in the carina; the antheræ are simple and roundish. The germen is shorter than the calyx; the style subulated and of the length of the stamina; but the stigma is blunt. The pod is oval or oblong, flat and sharp, with a single cell.

*Liquorice* grows spontaneously in *Spain, Italy, France, and Germany*, and is also common with us in *England*. The root temperates salt acrid humours, and is good in diseases of the breast. It is often prescribed in decoctions, as well to appease the heats of the fluids as to abate their acrimony. As for the dose it is not easily determined, for it is usually chewed by children in large quantities, without any bad consequence. The inspissated juice which is brought from *Spain* is of a blackish colour, and is commonly called *Spanish liquorice*, it has the same vertue as the root but stronger.

HELLEBORUS ALBUS, *white Hellebore*, is an oblong tuberosc root, sometimes as thick as the thumb, dusky without, and white within, with a great number of whitish fibres; the taste is acrid, a little bitterish, subastringent, disagreeable and nauseous. The inward use is not very safe; nor indeed the outward, for when the powder is applied to an issue it will occasion violent purging. When taken inwardly it is a strong emetic, and has been observed sometimes to occasion convulsions and other terrible disorders. However in desperate cases it may be sometimes ventured upon; particularly against madness; and the dose in this disease is a scruple; however it ought always to be used with the utmost caution.



**HELLEBORUS NIGER**, *black Hellebore*, is a tuberose knotty root, from which as a head many fibres hang, which are thick and black without, but white within, and of an acrid bitterish taste; the smell while fresh is exceeding strong. The inward use of this is much safer than the former, and it is accounted a great melanagogue, that is, a proper purge against melancholic and atrabilarious disorders. It acts particularly on the strait gut, for which reason it promotes the piles. Whether this be the Hellebore or not so famous among the ancients for curing of madness is uncertain; for *Tournefort* made use of that in the *Levant*, which was esteemed the true Hellebore; but he found the effects so violent and uncertain, that he was obliged to leave it off. *Quincy* says he has frequently given fifteen or twenty grains of black Hellebore as an alterative and sudorific with good success; but it could hardly be the right sort, because all authors agree that it is violent in its operation.

**HERMODACTILUS**, *Hermodyl*, is a hard tuberose triangular root, or rather in the shape of half a heart, it being flat on one side and tuberose on the other, terminating as it were in a point; it is reddish without, white within, and is easily reduced into a meal by pounding; it is of a clammy sweetish taste with a slight acrimony. While *Hermodyls* are fresh they are said to operate both by vomit and stool; but when they are dried and toasted, the *Egyptians*, particularly the women, eat them, because they are of an opinion they make them fat; however they are always dried when they are brought to us, and have been thought to purge gross humours, particularly of the joints, whence they have been esteemed as excellent in the gout; however their purgative quality is but weak. It is given in substance from half a dram to two, and in decoction to an ounce; but it is seldom or never used alone.

**JALAPA**, *Jalap*, is an oblong turbinated thick dense root, cut into transverse pieces, and is heavy and blackish without, but within dusky or ash coloured. It is resinous, hard to be broken, and has a taste that is something acrid and nauseous. It is the root of an *American convolvulus*, and is called by some *Mexican night shade*  
with

## 14 THE NATURAL HISTORY

with a large flower. It is in great use as a purge, and is of the stronger sort, though it seldom or never produces any bad consequences. It is best given in substance because then it operates best ; for the resin is apt to occasion gripes, and the watery extract is too weak. It is very useful in a cold phlegmatic habit of body ; but is not at all proper in feverish disorders, nor in hot and dry constitutions, nor yet in melancholic, or scorbutic disorders. *Geoffrey* affirms it is good in childrens diseases, which *Hofman* denies ; for he asserts it will destroy the appetite and weaken the body ; however it has been frequently given without any such bad consequences. But yet it is most safe to give it with saline substances ; as for instance, fifteen grains of jalap with half a scruple of vitriolic tartar, or cream of tartar. A scruple is the usual dose to grown persons.

IMPERATORIA, *Master-wort*, is not the same plant called by that name with us, for it is brought from the *Alps* and *Pyrenean* mountains ; and is an oblong root as thick as a man's thumb, and wrinkled ; it is somewhat geniculated, and is dusky without, and white within, with a very acrid aromatic taste, violently vellicating the tongue, and heating the mouth ; it has a most fragrant smell but inclinable to what is commonly called physicky. It has been reckoned an alixipharmac, and has been recommended by *Casper Hoffman* as a divine remedy in the cholic and windy disorders. It is said to help digestion, open obstructions, and to help the asthma. The dose is from half a dram in substance, and to two drams in infusion ; but it is not now much in use with us.

IPECACUANHA, is brought from *America*, and is of two kinds, the *Peruvian* and the *Brazilian*. The *Peruvian* is not a quarter of an inch thick, and is crooked, and as it were rough with circular rings ; it is of a light brown or ash colour, and is dense, hard, brittle, resinous, with a small nerve which runs through its heart the whole length of the root ; the taste is subacid, bitterish, and with little smell. The *Brazilian Ipecacuanha* is of a brownish colour and is crooked and rough, with rings like the former, but more rugged, and it is little more than the twelfth of an inch in thickness ;





*Florentine Orris.*

*Proud sc.*

ness; it is brown or blackish without, but white within, and of a slightly bitterish taste. The *white Ipecacuanha* is a bastard sort, and is slender, woody, without wrinkles or bitterness. It is sometimes imported by the merchants for the true *Ipecacuanha*, but may be readily distinguished from it; for besides the marks already mentioned, it is of a whitish yellow colour, neither will it work upwards nor downwards like the two former. These last are now of great use in the beginning of dysenteries and other fluxes of the belly; but the *Peruvian* is accounted the best. Those that have not been cautious in pounding it, have often found bad effects from it; for they have been taken with shortness of breath, spitting of blood, or bleeding at the nose; however these symptoms will go off of themselves. Eight ounces of the root will yield ten drams of resin, when the extract is made with spirit of wine. It has formerly been given to the quantity of a dram, but now from fix to ten grains are judged to be sufficient. In a confirmed dysentery if the doses are so small as not to be strong enough to purge, and given several times a day, it will cure the ulcers of the intestines. It is now more generally used as an emetic than any thing else.

IRIS FLORENTINA, *Florentine orris*, is a root which is brought to us in oblong pieces, and it is geniculated, a little flat, white, with a yellow reddish bark, which when taken off, the root has a bitter acrid taste, with a fragrant violet smell. It is sometimes twice as thick as a man's thumb. The *Iris nostras purpurea*, the common purple flower de luce, is of the same kind as the former; for the roots, leaves, and flowers, are of the same shape, though the colour is different. *Florentine orris* attenuates and incises the thick lymph lodged in the breast, and promotes its expectoration; whence it is good in the asthma, shortness of breath, and coughs; but it is chiefly used as a perfume, and is often mixed with snuffs. The dose is from a scruple to a dram. The root of common purple flower de luce when fresh, will work upwards and downwards, and from two to three ounces of the juice have been given against the dropsy every other day; but it is so acrimonious, that it creates heats in the fauces, stomach, and bowels, and there-

## 16 THE NATURAL HISTORY

therefore is seldom used for that purpose. However when the juice is snuffed up the nose it brings away a great quantity of serum; and mixed with bean meal it is said to take away freckles.

**MECHOACANNA**, *Mechoacan*, is a root brought from *South America* in white pieces, and is covered with a wrinkled bark. The substance is softish with scarce any fibres, and the taste is sweetish, with a little acridity, which sometimes causes a nausea. It has rings somewhat like briony, but differs from it in being compact, and in having no bitter taste, nor a strong disagreeable smell. It was looked upon at first as a most excellent purge, but is not so much cried up now since jalap became in use; however it is mild and safe, and cleanses the body from gross, clammy, serous humours; whence it is good in cold disorders of all kinds, particularly in dropfies. The dose is from a dram to two drams, and some have given it to an ounce.

**MEUM ATHAMANTICUM**, *Spignel*, is an oblong root about as thick as the little finger and branched; it is covered with a bark of a ferruginous colour, but it is pale within, a little gummos, and contains a whitish pith. It smells almost like parsnips, though more aromatic, and the taste is not disagreeable, though it is acrid and a little bitter. It grows among the *Alps* and the *Pyrenean* mountains. It is said to attenuate thick gross humours, and is recommended in the humoral asthma; it is good for wind in the stomach, the gripes and suppression of urine. The dose is from half a dram to a dram in substance, but it is now but seldom used.

**NARDUS CELTICA**, *Celtick-Nard*, is a fibrous, capillary, reddish root, covered with small scales, of a yellowish green colour; with an acrid bitterish aromatic taste, and a fragrant strongish smell. It is said to be a carminative; to strengthen a weak stomach, and to help digestion; but it is now chiefly used in venice treacle and mithridate. The dose is from half a dram to two drams.

**NARDUS INDICA**, *Indian Spikenard*, is a hairy root, or rather a congeries of slender capilliments adhering to a head, which is about as thick as the finger, and

and as long, and of the colour of rusty iron ; the taste is bitter, acrid, aromatic ; and the smell agreeable. It is said to strengthen the stomach, and to discuss wind ; but its principal use now is in venice treacle and mithridate.

NINZIN, and GINS-ING, are generally taken for the same roots, but they are distinct from each other ; however their outer appearance and vertues are much the same, though Gins-ing bears the much greater price. The root of Ninzin is in the shape of a parsnip, and is three inches in length, and is about as thick as the little finger, with a few fibres proceeding from it. It is pulpy, whitish, and has some faintish cracks on the out side ; but below it is divided into two branches. It has the smell of the yellow parsnip, and the taste of skirrets, but it is not quite so sweet, and there seems to be a little bitterish taste. It grows in *Korea*, from whence it is brought to *Japan*, and is in high esteem in those parts. For they pretend it is endowed with extraordinary vertues. However it is of no use with us. Gins-ing is a root of an inch long, and about as thick as the little finger ; it is slightly wrinkled, and generally divided into two branches, but sometimes into more ; and at the small ends there are slender fibres. It is a little reddish without, but yellowish within, and the taste is subacid, a little bitterish and aromatic, with an aromatic smell. On the top there are a row of knots placed in an irregular order, which seem to tell the years of its growth. It was thought only to grow in *China* and *Tartary*, between thirty-nine and forty-seven degrees of north latitude ; but it is now found in *Maryland* and other parts near it, from whence it is brought to *London*, and sent to the *East-Indies*, where it bears a great price ; for it is confidently affirmed, that in *China* they will give three pounds of silver for a pound of this root. It is looked upon by the inhabitants as a panacea, and is their last refuge in all kinds of disorders. The physicians in *Batavia* recommend it in faintings, weaknesses, and loss of memory. The dose is from a scruple to two in substance, and from a dram to two in infusion.

PYRE-

## 14 THE NATURAL HISTORY

**PYRETHRUM**, *Pellitory of Spain*, is about the length and thickness of a man's finger, and without it is of a blackish red, but it is white within, and has a most acrid burning taste, though it is without smell. This is brought from the kingdom of *Tunis*; but there is another kind which is more slender, and not so acrid. They have large quantities of this root sent to *Constantinople* and *Cairo* candied with sugar; and they eat it in pains of the breast and teeth. This root is remarkable for opening the salival ducts, and for procuring plenty of spittle, hence it is by some looked upon as a specific in the tooth-ach, from obstructions and catarrhs. It is likewise good in sleepy diseases, and the palsy of the tongue, when chewed and held in the mouth. It is seldom or never given inwardly except in glysters against sleepy diseases.

**RHABBARBARUM VERUM**, *true Rhubarb*, is a root brought to us in thick unequal pieces, from four inches to five or six in length, and three or four thick. It is a little heavy, and of a dusky yellow on the outside, but within it is of a saffron colour, and variegated with yellow in the same manner as a nutmeg; it is a little fungous, of a subacid bitterish and somewhat astringent taste, with an aromatic smell but somewhat strong. It grows in *China*, and though we have had several figures of the plant, it is not certain that any of them are like it, which is somewhat strange, since it grows in all parts of that country, though principally near the great wall; it was formerly brought from *China* through *Tartary* to *Aleppo*, and from thence to *Alexandria*, and at length to *Venice*; but we have it now from the *East-Indies* and *Russia*. There is a sort has been sent to *Jussieu*, and is called *Rhubarb with an oblong curled undulated leaf*. It was sent to him for the true *China* Rhubarb, and is now growing in the physick garden at *Paris*, and there is also some of it in the physick garden at *Chelsea*. It was brought to Mr. *Rand*, the then gardiner, and was called by him the Rhubarb with an undulated smooth leaf like Burdock. These were generally thought to be the right sort, because their seeds are exactly like those sent from *China* by a *Paris* physician, and the roots agree in every respect. The root is thick, perennial,



nial, almost round, and descends into the earth to the length of a cubit, and is then divided into thick branches; and these again into less. This account is taken from *Geoffroy*, but *Mr. Miller* the present gardiner affirms that was nothing else than the *Rhaponticum*. However since that time *Mr. Miller* has received some of the true seeds as they were thought; but he says that the roots that grow here are not comparable to the common Rhubarb, for which reason some imagine that there are several species of Rhubarb, which grow in different countries, and that the sort here mentioned is not the best. The faculties of Rhubarb are well known both for its purging quality, and for its general astriction of the stomach and intestines. It is supposed to open obstructions of the liver; from whence it is called by some the soul of the liver, and it is excellent in loosenesses. It is so mild that it may be given to all ages and sexes at all times. However it is not very proper when the intestines are very hot, and there is a feverish heat. It is good in the jaundice that proceeds from a clammy thick bile, which stops up the biliary ducts. Some chew it in a morning before breakfast or dinner to help digestion. It is given in substance from half a scruple to a dram, and in infusion to two drams.

The true RHAPONTIC, is the *Rhubarb* of *Dioscorides* and of the ancients, and is by some called the *English Rhubarb*. The impalement of the flower is composed of three small leaves, which are turned back; and the flower itself has three leaves, which are larger than those of the impalement, and are coloured. In the center of the flower is seated the three cornered pointal supporting three small styles, and is attended by six stamina, the pointal afterwards becomes a triangular seed inclosed by the petals of the flower. It is frequently cultivated in gardens, and of late years the first stalks of the leaves have been used for making of tarts in the spring of the year, but they must have their outward skin peeled off, otherwise they will be very stringy; they have an agreeable acid flavour. When they are propagated for use they should be planted three feet asunder, and in rich ground.

The

The RHAPONTIC that was formerly used in the shops is an oblong thick branched root, brown on the outside and of a saffron colour within ; when cut transversely it is found streaked with rays proceeding from the center to the circumference. It is of a loose texture, with a bitterish, subastringent, subacid taste, and after some time it becomes clammy in the mouth ; the smell is not disagreeable. It grows in many parts of *Tartary*, and is now cultivated in the gardens of *Europe*. It purges moderately, and is given in substance from two drams to half an ounce, and in infusion or decoction from half an ounce to six drams. It binds more powerfully than the true Rhubarb, and therefore is no despicable remedy in a diarrhoea and dysentery.

SARSAPARILLA, the root of this name is made like a rod of several ells in length, whose twigs are of the thickness of a goose-quill, and are tough and flexible and streaked lengthways. The bark is thin, and the colour without is reddish, but ash coloured within ; under this there is a white mealy substance, which is so soft, that it may be reduced to powder between the fingers ; the taste is bitterish and clammy, but not disagreeable. Under this in the middle there is a woody bright tough substance, which is not easily broken. All these twigs or strings proceed from a single head as thick as a man's thumb, and scaly. It is brought from *New Spain*, *Pera*, and *Brasil*. It is sudorific, and attenuates gross humours. It has been reckoned a specific against the venereal disease, the gout, the palsy, and other chronic disorders ; but its virtues are now most approved against the first ; for it performs wonders when mercury has failed of a cure. The method of using it is thus ; to three ounces of the strings, which are good and not spoiled with age or other accidents, three quarts of river water must be added, and it must be made to boil as soon as possible in an open vessel till two pints of the strained liquor remain. This quantity is enough for twenty-four hours, and may be given at two or three times, either warm or cold. It must be made fresh every other day, and the patient's diet should be slender while he takes it. Some have given it from half a dram to two drams in substance,

stance, and to half an ounce in decoction ; but the former method is best.

SENEKA, is the root of a plant called *Polygala Virginiana*, with oblong leaves and white flowers ; but it is known to us by the name of the Rattle Snake-root. It is usually about the thickness of the little finger, and is variously bent or contorted, and is divided into many branches with lateral fibres, and there is a prominent membranaceous margin running lengthways ; and it is yellowish without, but white within, and it has an acrid bitterish taste, but somewhat aromatic. In *America* it is looked upon as a specific against the bite of the Rattle Snake, by giving it inwardly, and applying it outwardly to the wound. It is likewise thought to be good in all other disorders proceeding from a thick blood, particularly in the pleurisy and inflammation of the lungs, first letting the patient bleed. Three spoonfuls of the following tincture have been given every six hours, till the symptoms have abated. Take of Seneka root three ounces, of wild Valerian root one ounce and a half, pound them in a mortar, and then add a quart of sack, digest them in a sand heat six hours, and then decant for use. With these was given fifteen drops of balsam of Capivi and Sal volatile Oleosum in the usual drink, two hours after each dose of the tincture. It has likewise been prescribed in nervous disorders, and slow fevers with success. The usual dose of the powder is about thirty grains, and several *French* physicians, after various trials, have declared it has had great success in the above diseases, and likewise in the dropsy, when the common remedies have failed. It will sometimes vomit and purge ; but if the patient cannot bear it, it may be prevented by mixing a testaceous powder with the tincture, or by giving twelve grains of salt of tartar in weak cinnamon water.

SERPENTARIA VIRGINIANA, *Virginian Snake-root*, is slender, fibrous, light, brown without, and yellowish within, with a subacrid bitterish taste, and a fragrant aromatic smell, not unlike that of zedoary. It is now reckoned a species of the *Aristolochia*, and is brought from *Virginia* and *Carolina*. It consists of a great number of strings or fibres matted together, that proceed from

from a single head. It is accounted a great alexipharmac, and is frequently given in malignant fevers, and epidemical diseases. It may be given in substance from ten to thirty grains, and in infusion to two drams.

**TURPETHUM**, *Turbeth*, is a root, or rather the bark of a root, cut into oblong pieces about as thick as the finger, and it is brown or ash coloured without, but whitish within, with a subacrid nauseous taste. It is best when it is fresh, resinous, not wrinkled, and easily broken. It belongs to an *Indian Convolvulus*. It has been thought a proper remedy to purge off thick gross humours from the remote parts of the body, and has been commended in cold chronic diseases, especially in the gout, palsy, and dropsy. The dose is from fifteen grains to a dram, but an extract made of spirits of wine is best, of which a scruple is a dose; but it is now not much in use.

**ZEDOARY**, is a tuberosc root that is dense, solid, from three to six inches in length, and about as thick as a man's finger, terminating both ways in a blunt point; it is ash coloured without, and white within, with an acrid, bitterish, aromatic taste, and fragrant smell, which is most remarkable when it is chewed or pounded, and is somewhat like camphire. There is another sort called round Zedoary, and is in substance, weight, solidity, smell, and taste like the former; for it only differs in the shape, which is roundish and only an inch in diameter. They are both brought from *China*, but the latter is seldom found in the shops. Zedoary distilled with common water yields a thick oil, which concretes into a sort of camphire. It has been greatly celebrated for its vertues; it promotes sweat, incides gross phlegm in the lungs, as well as in the stomach and intestines, it discusses wind, and cures the cholic proceeding from thence; it raises the spirits, and has been given in several chronic disorders. The dose in substance is from six grains to thirty, and two drams will serve as an infusion to be drank in the manner of tea. Rectified spirit of wine extracts the aromatic part, leaving the bitter behind, which may be afterwards extracted in water.

**ZERUMBETH**, is a tuberosc geniculated root, with an unequal surface, and is from the thickness of a man's thumb

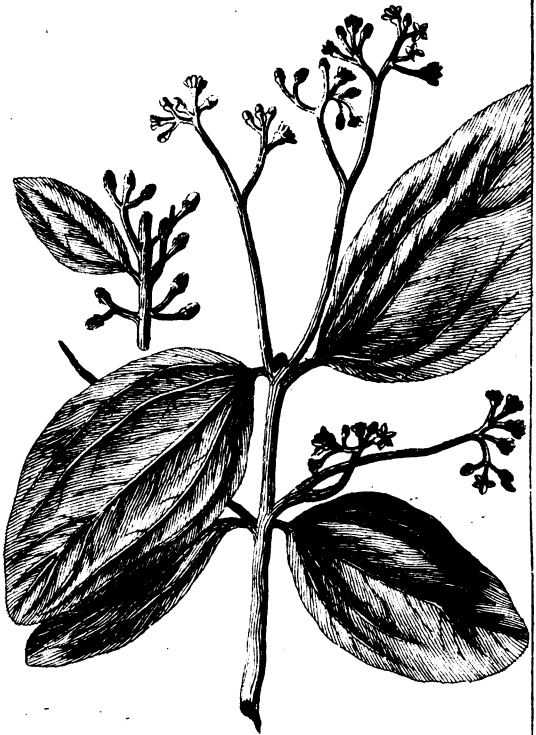


*Ledoary.*

*Prouder.*







*The Cinamon Tree?*



thumb to that of his arm ; it is a little flattish, and of a whitish yellow colour, with an acrid taste, not unlike ginger, and a fragrant smell ; it is seldom or never kept in the shops. It is said to be good against acrid crudities of the stomach, and wind. When it is dried and reduced to meal they make bread of it in the *East-Indies* when corn is dear.

**ZINGIBER**, *Ginger*, is a well known tuberose root, knotty, branched, and flattish, the substance is a little fibrous, and of a pale or yellowish colour, and covered with a brownish skin, which is commonly taken off before it is brought to us. The taste is very acrid, hot, and aromatic, with a very fragrant smell. It is brought both from the *East* and *West-Indies*, where it is looked upon while fresh as an excellent remedy against the cholic, loosenesses of the belly, and windy disorders. It strengthens the stomach, helps digestion, and is said to strengthen the memory. It is often added to purges to correct them. But it should not be given in hot constitutions, for then it will do more harm than good. It may be taken in substance from five to fifteen grains, but it is oftener taken in infusion or decoction from half a dram to half an ounce ; but the dose of that which is brought over candied, is from a dram to an ounce.



## CHAP. II.

### *Of Roots.*

**CINNAMOMUM**, *Cinnamon*, is a well known spice, it being a bark that is sometimes exceeding thin, and sometimes pretty thick, and rolled up into a sort of tubes or pipes of different lengths. The substance is ligneous and fibrous, but brittle ; and the colour is of a yellowish red, with an acrid, pungent, pleasant, agreeable taste, and a most delightful smell. It is the second and inward bark of a tree called *Canella Zeylanica*. It is commonly taken from trees that are three years old in the spring or autumn ; and the ash coloured outside is taken

taken off, and then it is cut into pieces and exposed to the sun, and when it is drying it rolls itself up in the manner it is brought to us. When the tree is stripped of its bark, it continues naked for two or three years, and then another grows again, which serves for the same purpose. When it is distilled fresh it yields plenty of oil, but when old and dry very little; however it is of two sorts, one of which sinks to the bottom of the water, and the other swims on the surface. This last is pale, but the former is of a reddish yellow colour, but they are both limpid and of a most fragrant smell; but when they are tasted they are exceeding pungent. When the bark of the root is distilled it yields an oil, with a volatile salt or camphire which is lighter than water, limpid, yellowish, and soon flies away. It has a strong smell between camphire and cinnamon, and has a very pungent taste. The camphire got from it is exceeding white, and has a much finer smell than the common sort; but it is extremely volatile, and takes fire immediately, whose flame leave nothing behind it. The fruit of this tree is an oblong roundish berry, somewhat above a third of an inch long, and is smooth, green at first, but afterwards turns to a dusky blue, sprinkled with whitish specks. Under the green pulp there is a thin brittle shell containing a roundish kernel. It is common in the island of *Ceylon*, where it is as plenty as hazel trees with us. Cinnamon is heating, drying, aperient, discutient, and alexipharmatic; it strengthens the viscera, recreates the spirits, helps digestion, and discusses wind. It is given in substance from a scruple to a dram, and in infusion from one dram to two. The oil is so hot and burning that it is never prescribed alone, but it may be mixed with sugar and then given with any fluid. The dose is from one drop to three. A single drop on a dose of sugar is an excellent remedy against hiccoughing. Likewise if a drop of it be put with cotton into a hollow tooth it cures the tooth-ach by drying and burning the nerve. Cinnamon is commonly used as a spice, however it should be avoided when the stomach is inclinable to an inflammation, for then it does more harm than good; nor is it proper for hot and dry constitutions.

**CASSIA LIGNEA**, *Woody Cassia*, is a bark brought to us in rolls like cinnamon, and has somewhat of the smell and taste, but weaker, for which reason it may be easily distinguished from it; besides which it is clammy when tasted; however the best is that which approaches nearest to Cinnamon. It has much the same virtues as Cinnamon, though in a smaller degree; and when given as an astringent it is preferred to it, on account of its glutinous quality; it is good in loosenesses and to strengthen the viscera. The dose in substance is two scruples, and when infused in half a pint of white wine an ounce.

**CASSIA CARYOPHYLLATA**, is the bark of a tree called the *Glove-berry tree*, and is found in the island of *Cuba*, and other parts of the *West Indies*. It is as thin as Cinnamon, and of a dusky yellow colour. It is brought in rolls like cinnamon, and has a taste between cloves and that bark; but that of cloves is the most predominant. It grows stronger by length of time, and at length becomes so acrimonious, that the tongue is affected as though it was burnt with a slight caustic. It has the same virtues as cloves, but fainter, and the inhabitants where it grows use it as a spice in their stead.

**CANELLA ALBA**, by some called *Winters-bark*; and by others *wild Cinnamon*, is rolled up in oblong tubes, in the same manner as cinnamon, but larger. It is thicker than cinnamon, and has an acrid, pungent, aromatic taste, as if it had been mixed with cinnamon, ginger, and cloves. Some imagine there are two sorts, but they only differ in the largeness and thickness of the tubes; the one being taken from the trunk of the tree, and the other from the branches. It is not only used as a spice in the *West-Indies*, but is also accounted a good remedy against the scurvy. It discusses wind, and is sometimes used in disorders proceeding from catarrhs. It is also used as a corrector in *biera picra*. The dose is from half a scruple to a dram in substance, and to two drams in infusion.

**CORTEX WINTERANUS VERUS**, the *true winters bark*, is brought over in tubes like the former; and it is of an ash colour without, that is, it has a covering

of that colour, that is soft, fungous, unequal, and full of chinks ; but within it is solid, dense, and of the colour of rusty iron, with an acrid, aromatic, pungent, burning taste, but the smell is extremely fragrant. It was brought from the *Straits of Magellan*, by *William Winter*, in 1567. It has been accounted excellent against the scurvy, for which some reckon it a specific. However it is seldom or never to be met with in the shops. The dose in substance is from half a dram to a dram, and in decoction to two drams. The *Canella Alba* is now used instead of it.

**CORTEX PERUVIANUS**, *Peruvian or Jesuits bark*, is generally from the sixth part of an inch to the fourth of an inch thick, and is rough on the outside, it being of a brownish colour, but sometimes it is covered with a hoary moss ; it is smooth within, a little resinous, and of a reddish rusty colour, with an intensely bitterish taste, and somewhat of astringency. Sometimes it is brought in large pieces, three or four inches in length or upwards, and an inch broad, and not rolled up, because it is taken from the trunk of the tree ; sometimes inclining to tubes like cinnamon, though but slightly, and it is marked with shallow circular chaps or fissures ; this is taken from the slender branches ; there is likewise a lesser sort, which is yellowish within, and hoary without, which is said to be obtained from the roots, and is in high esteem in *Spain*. It grows in *South America*, and particularly in *Peru*. It was at first greatly celebrated for its febrifuge qualities, and is still in the highest esteem upon that account. However it has many other virtues which have been discovered one after another ; but that which was first remarked was its power in stopping mortifications. It is given in various forms for agues of every kind, and its tincture with saffron and snake-root is excellent in nervous fevers, as well as in spotted fevers. It also cures bilious fevers of the camp, when there are short intermissions, as well as the malignant quinsy. It is good in the measles, and cures the strumous ophthalmia, hectic fever, and has been found excellent in the epilepsy as well as *St. Vitus's* dance, the whooping cough, and spitting of blood. It is of great use in a consumption, and in the intermitting  
putrid

putrid fevers of that disease, as also in the hyſteric paſſion. It is good in the king's evil, cures a pimpled face, and malignant ulcers. It is excellent for hemorrhages in general, and for hyſteric convulſions. It is uſeful in tremblings, in languors, againſt the worms, as well as in a diabetes, and colliquative ſweats, in which laſt caſe it performs wonders; and laſtly, it cures apthæ in fevers; in ſhort there is no ſingle remedy yet found out that is endowed with ſo many excellent qualities. However there is one not yet mentioned, which muſt not be forgot, and that is its being an excellent preſervative in ſickly aguiſh countries in all parts of the world, and in ſickly ſeaſons. Many who have taken the bark three times a day, or the infuſion of it in a ſmall quantity of brandy, have continued in health while others have died about them like rotten ſheep. The doſe of the bark in powder is half a dram, though ſome have given it to two drams; and if an ounce is infuſed in a pint of generous red wine, fix ounces is a doſe; however it is certain that when it is given in ſubſtance it is much more efficacious than either in infuſion or decoction; but when patients reſuſe to take it in ſubſtance, the infuſion in wine is undoubtedly the beſt. In whatever form this medicine is given, it muſt always be repeated every third or fourth hour, and in agues muſt be repeated again in eight days time from the cure; and it will be ſtill better to give it a ſecond or a third time, that is, a few doſes of it every eight days; and this proceſs is generally neceſſary for autumnal agues; beſides it muſt be obſerved, that no evacuations of any kind muſt be made after taking the bark for ſome weeks, or even months after a cure is performed.

CORTEX ELUTHERIÆ, is known abroad by the name of *Cascarilla*, and has been ſold for the Jeſuits bark; and it is ſtill called by ſome the grey *Peruvian* bark. It is rolled up in tubes of the thickneſs of the finger, and from two to four inches in length. It is thinner, than the *Peruvian* bark, and is of a white aſh colour without, but within of the colour of ruſty iron, with a bitter aromatic taſte, and a fragrant ſmell when burnt; however ſome think it very diſagreeable, and cannot bear it becauſe it affects their heads. It was

formerly

formerly used mixed with tobacco for smoaking, because it was supposed to correct its smell; but it is now laid aside. It has a resolvent, diaphoretic, and sedative quality, and is thought to be good in diseases of the breast, particularly the pleurisy and inflammation of the lungs; as also in loosenesses attending acute fevers. It was formerly cried up in malignant and contagious fevers; but now its virtues in those cases is not allowed. Some prefer it to the Jesuits bark for the cure of agues, but very improperly. By its sedative quality it is useful in inflammations, though it is bad in the quinsy. It has produced good effects in internal hemorrhages, and in enormous vomiting, as well as in all fluxes of the belly. The dose is from six grains to a scruple, though it has been given to a dram three or four times a day.

CODAGA PALA, is a bark of a dusky reddish colour, and sometimes whitish, with a bitter and somewhat pungent taste. The tree that produces it is common on the coast of *Malabar* and the island of *Ceylon*. This bark reduced to powder and drank in sour milk is recommended in fluxes of the belly; as also is the bark of the root. If it be boiled in water wherein rice has been washed, it is good for the quinsy when fomented therewith, as well as in pains of the gout. It has been given in *Scotland* when reduced to a powder and made up into an electuary with syrup of oranges, to the quantity of half an ounce or upwards every fourth hour for three or four days, against fluxes of the belly. The stools at first are more frequent, but without gripes; the next day they are of a better colour, and the third or fourth they become of the natural colour and consistence, if the cure has succeeded.

SIMARUBA, is the bark of a tree hitherto undescribed; but it grows in *Guiana* in *South America*. It is of a yellowish white colour, and consists of clammy fibres, and is of a bitterish taste, but has no smell. It is taken from the root of the tree as well as the body and branches, from which it readily separates. The bitterness is but slight, and yet it strengthens the stomach by its balsamic unctuous particles, which are known from the whitish colour it gives the water in which it is boiled. It is good against the gripes and other pains,  
and

and it stops hemorrhages and fluxes of the belly. It was first brought to *France* in 1713, when it was used frequently against dysenterical fluxes of the belly, as well as in 1718, when there was another epidemical disease of that kind, and which could not be cured by ipecacuanah. It was first given decocted in a small quantity of water, from half an ounce to an ounce, and then it occasioned vomiting, profuse sweating, and other disorders; but it was after exhibited to two drams decocted in a quart of water, and in substance to half a dram; but then the raspings must be given and not the powder. It eases the pain in twenty-four hours time, and the sleep returns; besides it promotes plenty of limpid urine, and the stinking smell of the excrements ceases, and the appetite likewise returns. The looseness is sometimes cured with a dose or two, unless there is a cacochymia, and then several doses are necessary.



## C H A P. III.

*Of Woods.*

**A** GALLOCHUM; or LIGNUM ALOES, *Aloes Wood*, is of three kinds, and the first which is best is called Calambac by the *East Indians*. It is light, resinous, and as soft as mastick, for it will stick to the teeth and nails, and it will melt over the fire with a very sweet smell; but the taste is bitterish and aromatic. The *Agallochum* of the shops is brought to us in fragments of various sizes, which are heavy, dense, and of a bay colour, variegated with blackish and resinous streaks; sometimes there are holes in it, as if it was rotten, but they are filled with a sort of reddish resin, and then the colour of the wood is of a purplish black. The taste of this is subacid, bitter, and aromatic, and the smell is very agreeable. When it is laid upon red hot iron it emits a resinous fluid, which swells in bubbles with a sweet and somewhat acid smoke. It grows in the island of *Sumatra*, in *Cambaya*, and more especially

in *Cochin China*. It is oftener met with in the shops than the former, because the price of that is exceeding great.

**AGALLOCHUM**, or **LIGNUM ALOES OF MEXICO**, is more light, porous, and not so resinous as that of the shops; the colour is of a brownish green, and the smell is sweet and fragrant, not unlike that of the true lignum aloes, but the taste is bitter. It is not only met with in *Mexico* but in the islands of *Solor* and *Timor* in the *East-Indies*. It is seldom or never taken notice of as a medicine, but is used in making boxes, chests of drawers, and other things of that kind. *Bontius* affirms that the power of the agallochum of the shops cures the cholera morbus and all cold disorders of the stomach and intestines, as well as kills worms in children. The essential oil that may be readily got from it is good in fainting fits, and the palsy, and is praised by some for strengthening the memory. It was formerly in use with us for curing the gout and rheumatism, but it is now laid aside; though the essential oil would undoubtedly serve for many excellent purposes. It is looked upon as a cordial by *Hoffman*, and an excellent strengthener.

**LIGNUM RHODIUM**, *Rhodium Wood*, is a name given to woods of several kinds. It had its name from the island from whence it was brought, and it was also called *Cyprinum*, because it was had from the island of *Cyprus*. This is supposed by some to be the *Aspalathum* of the ancients. This wood is of a pale yellow at first, but in time grows reddish; and it is thick, hard, and solid, and marked with fat resinous knots, smelling like a rose. There is another sort of *Rhodium* brought from the island of *Jamaica*, and though it smells like the true it appears to be different on a careful examination. The *Dutch* extract an essential oil from *Rhodium* which is well known, and only is used as a perfume, though it has doubtless many good medicinal qualities. It is used by some in apoplectic balsams.

**GUAIACUM**, is otherwise called *Lignum Sanctum* and *Lignum Vitæ*; the wood of *Guaiac*, is a solid, dense, heavy, and resinous wood, whose middle part or heart is of a blackish green, and variegated with pale, green, and black colours; but the external part is of a palish yellow



yellow like box; it is of a bitterish and somewhat aromatic taste with a mild acrimony, and the smell when burnt is somewhat fragrant and not disagreeable. The bark is woody, thin, dense, smooth, and somewhat resinous, and consists as it were of several thin plates laid one upon another; the colour without is of an ash coloured green or blackish, or variegated more or less with green spots, intermixed with a livid or lead colour; it is pale within, of an acrid taste, and disagreeably bitter. It grows in the *West-Indies*, and particularly *Mexico* and *New Spain*: This wood is full of resin, in so much as a pint of rectified spirit of wine will extract least at two ounces thereof. When it is boiled in water for a considerable time and afterwards gently evaporated, it will leave a mass that looks something like resin, which is balsamic, of an agreeable smell, and a somewhat acrid taste; when it is quite dry and reduced into powder and taken as snuff, it will bring a large quantity of serum from the nose; besides which it is very friendly to the nervous parts of the head. It has been formerly given very much against the venereal disease, before the virtues of mercury were found out, and the decoction is still prescribed by some for that purpose. The oil of guaiac is heavy, and when just distilled, if it be mixed with the same quantity of rectified spirit of nitre, it will presently ferment, swell, and afterwards emit a flame. When the deflagration is over it leaves behind it a spongy light shining insipid substance, which cannot be changed afterwards by any art. *Guaiac* incises and attenuates gross humours, opens obstructions, promotes sweat and urine, strengthens the stomach, as well as all the rest of the viscera, and cures inveterate obstructions of the liver and spleen, and is prevalent against the jaundice, dropsy, and other disorders thence arising. It is also good in the gout, rheumatism, and all sorts of pains in the joints. It is a great friend to the nerves, and brings all cold hard swellings to suppuration; and yet it is never attended with the least bad consequence. The bark has the same virtues as the wood, and is given as an antivenereal likewise. Twelve ounces of the wood macerated in three quarts of water for a day, and then boiled over a gentle fire till half or more is evaporated, and then strained

strained off, is called the cream of guaiac. If the remainder is boiled in four quarts of water to two, this new decoction is generally given for common drink. While the patient is taking these decoctions he must be shut up in a close room during the course of the cure, drinking a cup of the stronger decoction twice in a day, that is, morning and evening; then he must be carefully covered with the bedcloaths for some hours, till he falls into a sweat, which afterwards must be wiped off with a very warm linnen cloth. About three or four hours after the sweat he may eat a meal of two ounces of biscuit with currants or damascene prunes, and sometimes he may be allowed young chickens and pigeons, but not very freely. The weaker decoction must be for common drink, and the body must be kept open all the time of the cure. On the seventeenth day he must take a pretty strong purge; and this course must be continued twenty or thirty days, or till the venereal poison is quite destroyed, which may be known by the vanishing of all the symptoms. He must continue drinking the weak decoction for forty days afterwards, and be brought to his usual method of living by degrees. This was the old method of curing the pox, which is now in a great measure laid aside, because it may be done by mercury in a quicker manner.

**LIGNUM TINCTILE CAMPECHENSE**, *Log-wood*, is well known as a dye, and is commonly brought from *Campeachy* in the *Bay of Honduras*. It is but lately used as a medicine, and that in loosenesses, in which it is very efficacious; for if two ounces of the chips are boiled in a quart of milk, and a quart of water to one quart, and a tea-cup full of this decoction be given every three hours, it seldom fails to cure a common diarrhoea. What other vertues it may have is uncertain; but there is little question to be made but it has many good qualities.

**LIGNUM NEPHRITICUM**, *Nephritic wood*, is whitish or of a palish yellow colour, and is solid and heavy, with a subacid and a little bitterish taste; the bark is blackish, and the heart reddish or brownish. When this wood is macerated in water for half an hour, it turns it of the colour of an opal, that is, a mixture





mixture of blue and yellow, but not united, for in one light it appears blue, and in another yellow. When the tincture of this wood is put into a glass vessel, and placed between the eye and the light, it appears to be of a gold colour; but if the eye is between the light and the vessel, it then seems to be blue. The wood has been recommended against disorders of the kidneys, and difficulty of urine. Some have prescribed seven ounces of the decoction every morning upon an empty stomach; others give it several times a day mixed with wine. However, its virtues are not so remarkable as to be brought into the present practice.

**SANTALUM CITRINUM**, *yellow Sanders*, is a heavy solid wood brought from the *East-Indies* in large strait pieces; it is of a pale reddish or yellowish colour, with an aromatic bitterish taste, and a fragrant smell, inclining to that of musk and roses.

**SANTALUM RUBRUM**, *red Sanders*, is a solid, dense, heavy wood, brought over from the *East-Indies* sometimes in strait and sometimes in crooked pieces. It is the heart of the tree, and has no remarkable smell, but it has a slight astringent, and austere taste. The virtues of these woods is not agreed upon by authors, for some say they are cooling, and others heating; however they generally agree that they are inciding, attenuating, astringent, and strengthening. But the yellow is the most powerful incider, and is more astringent than the red. Some recommend them as a most powerful remedy in the beginning of a consumption, and in obstinate fluxes of blood. The dose of the yellow in substance is from a scruple to a dram, and of the red to two drams; but in decoction half an ounce. If the *yellow Sanders* be digested in rectified spirit of wine, it will yield a fine yellow tincture; and then if the spirit be drawn off by distillation, it will leave an extract much more efficacious than the wood itself; and it is recommended by *Hoffman* as a great restorative.

**SASSAFRAS**, is the root of a large *American* tree, and is brought to us in long strait pieces, which are very light and of a spongy taste. It is of a whitish red colour, and the bark is spongy, ash coloured without, but within of the colour of rust of iron. The taste

of the wood is acrid, sweetish, and aromatic, with a fragrant smell, not unlike that of fennel. Its virtues are sudorific and inciding ; and it is good in the cachexy, green sickness, and dropsy. It was formerly cried up against the venereal disease, but in that respect has not answered its character. Six pounds of the wood mixed with twelve quarts of river water, and properly distilled after four days maceration, will yield an ounce and six drams of oil as limpid as water, and yet will sink to the bottom when put into water. This oil will dissolve entirely in rectified spirit of wine, when it is genuine ; but if water be poured upon it, it will immediately sink to the bottom. It is good in disorders of the breast, and particularly in coughs, pains, and spasms. It may be taken alone or dropped upon sugar, or a drop or two may be mixed with a powder good for the same purposes. The decoction, after the distillation of the oil, should be strained, and inspissated with a gentle heat, till it comes to the consistence of an extract. This is of a bitterish and subastringent taste, and the dose of it is a scruple. It is good in a cachexy, to strengthen the tone of the viscera, and in the declension of intermitting fevers, as well as to allay the spasms arising from a fault in the hypochondria. It is a medicine not very commonly known, but exceeding useful ; *Sassafras* is also made use of like tea.



## CHAP. IV.

### *Of leaves and flowers.*

**C**ORALLINA, *Sea moss*, is a small marine plant, divided into a great number of sprigs, which are slender, brittle, and consist of several joints. Without it seems to be covered with a sort of a whitish stony substance, and the colour is various ; for it is either white, reddish, yellowish, ash coloured or black, and sometimes of the colour of grass. It has an nauseous fishy smell, with a saltish disagreeable taste, and crackles between

between the teeth ; it may readily be reduced to powder by rubbing it between the fingers. It is seldom above an inch and a half, or two inches long, it is found growing in rocks on the sea, as well as on stones, shells, coral, and the like. It has no root, and is very plentiful on the shore of the *Mediterranean* sea. That is esteemed the best which is whitish or ash coloured. It is greatly cried up for its vertue in killing worms, and is given in powder from half a dram to a dram.

**SCHOENANTHUS**, *Camels bay*, this is brought in sprigs with the leaves, and sometimes with the flowers from *Arabia* ; they are dry, stiff, round, shining, geniculated, and about a foot in length ; it is full of a spongy pith, and is of a pale yellowish colour at the root, but near the top it is green or purplish ; the taste is hot, subacid, bitterish, aromatic, and not disagreeable. It is by some recommended in obstructions of the bowels, in inflammations of the stomach, and in difficulty of urine. The dose in powder is to a dram, and of the decoction to two drams ; but it is now out of use, except as an ingredient in venice treacle and mithridate.

**MALABATHRUM**, *the Indian leaf*, is like that of the cinnamon tree, and differs nothing from it except in smell and taste ; for it is oblong, acuminate, dense, and smooth, and there are three nerves which run from the pedicle to the point ; it has an aromatic smell, not unlike that of cloves. The tree to which this leaf belongs is called the white cinnamon tree of *Malabar*. It is now only made use of in venice treacle and mithridate.

**SENNA**, or **SENA**, consists of small, dry, flattish, firm, sharp, and as it were lanceolated leaves of a yellowish green. The smell is not very strong, but the taste is subacid, bitterish, and nauseous. It is of two sorts, the *Alexandrine* and that of *Tripoly* ; which last is the worst, and the leaves are green and large, with a blunt point and rough to the touch. This medicine is in great use as a purge, because it is seldom or never attended with the bad consequences of drastic purges. Authors greatly differ with regard to the humours it brings away, which is a strong proof of its operating

universally. It has been greatly praised by some for bringing away all noxious humours, and it is said to be good in all chronic obstructions, particularly in flow fevers, melancholy, the epilepsy, itch, and other defections of the skin. However it is apt to gripe, for which reason physicians have endeavoured to correct it in various manners; some with ginger, others with cinnamon, and others again with spikenard. Some mix it with prunes, jujubs, raisins, violets, marsh mallows, and polypody of the oak; others with things that discuss wind, and incide gross glutinous humours, such as fennel-seeds, aniseeds, coriander-seeds, and salt of tartar. However those things are best that extend its resinous substance, such as a plenty of fluid, alkalious salts, and oils, in which resins readily dissolve. Senna is not good in those disorders in which the fluids are hot, and the solids tend to an inflammation, particularly in hemorrhages, all inflammations whatever, and diseases of the breast. Some authors are in doubt whether the leaves of Senna or pods are best; however there is no great difference, only the pods are said to gripe least, and to be somewhat weaker as a purge. It is given in substance from a scruple to a dram, though very seldom, because it always gripes most exhibited in this manner. In an infusion or gentle decoction it is prescribed from a dram to half an ounce, either alone or with other purging medicines. Some have endeavoured to correct its disagreeable taste by various additions, which however have not succeeded extremely well; particularly they have recommended the greater water fig-wort for that purpose, but as it has a strong smell and a nauseous bitter taste it can do little good this way; others have recommended bohea tea with as little success.

**DICTAMNUM CRETICUM**, or **DICTAMNUS CRETICA**, *Dittany of Crete*, is a leaf of a roundish shape, about an inch long, and of a greenish colour, and covered with a thick white down. It is generally brought over with the stalks, from whose tops a sort of spike of scaly leaves depend, of a purplish colour. The smell is fragrant and not disagreeable, and the taste is acrid, aromatic, and hot. Some authors make dictamnus to be of the masculine gender, but whether properly or







Green Tea.

Prud'co.

or not is of no great consequence. It was commended by the ancients for its extraordinary virtues, especially in healing wounds. The dose in powder is from half a dram to a dram, and in infusion from a dram to half an ounce; but it is only used with us in venice treacle and mithridate.

THEA, *Tea*, is a small dried curled leaf, with a taste bitterish in a small degree, and slightly astringent; the smell is very agreeable and by some is likened to that of new hay, or violets. It is brought from *China*, and has variety of names; but it may principally be divided into three kinds, namely, the green, the imperial, and the bohea. The green is of several sorts, and is of various degrees of goodness, from the common coarse green tea to the hyson, which is now the dearest and accounted the best of all. The imperial tea is so called because it is chiefly used by the emperor and great men in *China* and *Japan*. The leaf is large, and not so much rolled up as in the other kinds: the colour is greenish, lively, and of a fine smell, with an agreeable taste. This, not many years ago, was in great request with us; but now we either have it not at all, or it is sold under a different name. The bohea is of a reddish brown colour, and the leaf is small rolled up, and tinges the water of a brownish colour; but the difference of taste of these teas are so well known they need not be insisted on. Some authors assure us there is no difference between the green and bohea teas, but what arises from the manner of curing them, for the bohea is said to be higher dried or rather burned, from which it receives its different taste and colour. The natives throw the bohea into a brass vessel full of water, and boiled over a slow fire, where they keep it the whole day and it serves for common drink; but these are the common sort, for others are much more nice and careful in preparing it. The *Japone*se grind their tea into a small powder, and then put a spoonful of it into one of their cups, powering hot water thereon, and then they beat them together with a sort of a brush composed of long bristles, till a foam arises thereon; but the *Chinese* make use of it in the same manner as we do. The *Chinese* pretend it is endowed with extraordinary virtues, such as cleaning

sing the blood, curing the vertigo, easing pains of the head, and helping the dropsy. However it is certainly of some use in abating the acrimony of the humours, and in keeping people awake, but more especially in those who drink it but seldom; however when others take it late at night it very often prevents their sleeping sound. Some physicians pretend that the *Japanese* who drink it constantly, are never troubled with the stone or gravel, but we find no such effects in these parts. It is gently astringent, for which reason it hinders the water from weakening the stomach, and in those that take it but seldom it will prevent the operation of a purge. It has indeed some power in preventing the gravel, but then it does not arise from the tea, for hot water alone will do the same. In general it may be observed, that tea has different effects on different people, and therefore though it may be good for some it is hurtful to others.

**STOECHAS ARABICA**, *French Lavender*, consists of the florid tops of the plant which when dried are called *Stoechas*; they are oblong, scaly, and of a purplish colour, with a subacid bitterish taste, and a fragrant pleasant smell. Though it is called the *Arabian Stoechas* it is brought from the south parts of *France*, where it grows spontaneously; it is now cultivated with us by sowing the seeds upon a bed of light dry soil in *March*. When the plants are come up, they should be carefully cleared from weeds, till they are two inches high, at which time they should be removed into a light dry level ground prepared for that purpose, and set at about five or six inches distant from each other, observing to water and shade them well till they have taken root. It has a labiated flower, consisting of one leaf, whose upper lip is upright and cut into two; but the under lip, or beard, is cut into three parts; but both are so divided as at first to appear like a flower cut into five segments, out of whose flower cup rises the pointal, attended by four embryos, which afterwards become so many roundish seeds inclosed in the flower cup. The flowers are ranged in various rows with scaly heads, out of the top of which peep some small leaves which look very beautifully. The *Stoechas* used in the shops is still

still brought from the south parts of *France*; but as it is apt to contract a mouldiness in its passage, it is not near so good as that gathered fresh in *England*. It is recommended in cold disorders of the head and nerves; however it is rarely met with in prescription, but is used in venice treacle and mithridate.

**CROCUS**, *Saffron*, grows in various parts of the world, but it is no where better, if so good, as in *England*. At present it grows plentifully in *Cambridgeshire*, and in all that large tract of ground between *Saffron-Walden* and *Cambridge*. They begin to plough the ground in the beginning of *April*, and about five weeks after they lay between twenty and thirty loads of dung upon each acre of ground, and the shortest rotten dung is best; and this they plough into the ground. Soon after Midsummer they plough it again, and the time of planting is the latter end of *July*; the method of which is this, one man with a shovel raises between three and four inches of earth and throws it before him about six inches; two women follow him with the heads of saffron, and place them in the farthest edges of the trench that is made at three inches distance from each other. As soon as the digger has gone once the breadth of a ridge he begins again at the other side, and digging before covers the root last set, and makes room for the setters to place a new row; and thus they go on till a whole ridge is planted. The quantity of roots planted in one acre, is generally about a hundred and twenty-eight bushels. When the leaves are ready to show themselves above ground, they pare the ground with a short hoe, and take off the weeds. Sometime afterwards the saffron flowers appear, which are gathered before as well as after they are full blown, and the most proper time is early in the morning. They carry them home in baskets, spread them on a large table, and pick out the chives with a pretty large part of the style itself; but the rest of the flower they throw away as useless. They then dry them on a kiln which is built on a thick plank supported by four short legs, that it may be removed from place to place. It is set in the lightest part of the house, and they begin by laying five or six sheets of white paper on a hair cloth, upon which they spread

spread the wet saffron between two and three inches thick ; this they cover with other sheets of paper, and over all they lay a coarse blanket five or six times doubled. At first they give the kiln a pretty strong heat to make the chives sweat. When it has been dried about an hour, they turn the papers and saffron upside down, covering them as before. The same heat is continued for an hour longer, and then they take off the papers, cover the saffron as before, and lay on a weight. Then they have nothing more to do than to keep a gentle fire, and turn the cakes every half hour till thoroughly dried, which is generally performed in twenty-four hours.

*Saffron* has a flower consisting of one leaf, which is shaped like a lilly, and fistulous underneath ; the tube widening into six segments and resting on a foot stalk ; the pointal rises out of the bottom of the flower, and is divided into three headed and crested capillaments ; but the impalement afterwards turns to an oblong triangular fruit, divided into three cells, and is full of roundish seeds. It has a tuberosc root and long grassy leaves, with a longitudinal white furrow through the middle of each. The parts of the flower used in medicine are the three long stamina or chives, of a reddish flame colour. Saffron is endowed with great virtues, for it refreshes the spirits, and is good against fainting fits and the palpitation of the heart ; it strengthens the stomach, helps digestion, cleanses the lungs, and is good in coughs. It is said to open obstructions of the viscera, and is good in hysteric disorders. However, the use of it ought to be moderate and seasonable, for when the dose is too large it produces a heaviness of the head and a sleepiness ; some have fallen into an immoderate convulsive laughter, which ended in death. A few grains of this is commonly a dose, though some have prescribed it from half a scruple to a scruple and a half.



## C H A P. V.

*Of fruits and seeds.*

**D**ACTYLI, *Dates*, are oblong fruit of a roundish shape, of the thickness of a thumb and the length of a finger. They are in the form of acorns, and composed of a thin dusky yellow skin, with a fat, firm, sweet pulp; and a thick, oblong, hard stone, furrowed longways. Those are best that are large, soft, yellowish, with few or no wrinkles, and full of pulp. Dates are distinguished according to their degrees of ripeness, the first is when the end begins to grow ripe, the second when it is ripe to the middle, and the third when it is ripe in every part. With regard to the virtues of Dates, they are said to strengthen the stomach, stop loosenesses, and corroborate the intestines; they are also good in diseases of the breast, and promote the expectoration of gross humours. The tree that produces them grows in several parts of the world, particularly in *Arabia, Syria, Persia, Africa*, as well as in *Greece, Italy*, and the south parts of *France*; but they do not thrive so well in these last places, and the fruit seldom comes to perfection. Dates are commonly eaten by the inhabitants of *Egypt* and other parts of *Africa*, it being their principal food in some places. They are sometimes used in pectoral decoctions in some parts of *Europe*.

**JUJUBÆ**, *Jujubs*, are a fruit which when a little dried in the sun become wrinkled, and are in the size and shape of olives; they consist of a blackish skin, of a reddish yellow colour, and a whitish pulp, which is soft and spongy, together with an oblong stone sharp on each side, and wrinkled; they have a sweet vinous taste. They are said to be good to allay the irritations of the breast and lungs, to cure violent coughing proceeding from an acrid phlegm; but they are now out of use with us, and are not so much as kept in the shops.

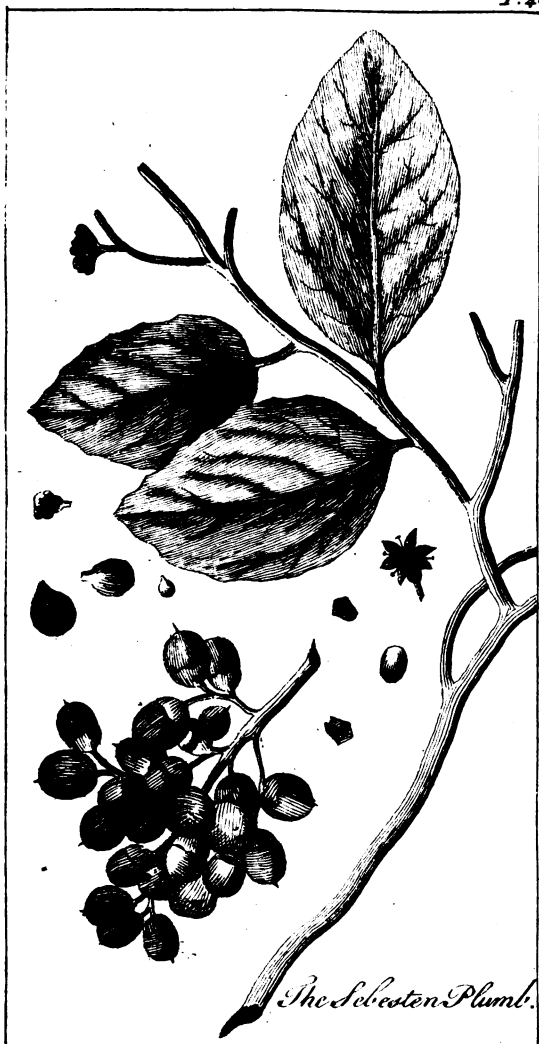
SEBESTEN, is a fruit not unlike small plumbs, which are blackish, turbinate, pointed at the top, and wrinkled. They consist of a dusky clammy pulp of a sweetish taste, which adheres firmly to the stone. It is in common use in some parts of *Europe* to abate the acrimony of the humours, and to appease coughs proceeding from a soft phlegm, as well as in hoarsenesses and heat of urine; they likewise soften and loosen the belly, though in a very small degree. They are out of use with us, and consequently are not kept in the shops.

UVÆ PASSÆ, *Raisins*, are the ripe fruit of the vine dried in the heat of the sun, and are universally known. There are several sorts, though not all known to us, as the raisins of *Damascus*, which are the largest; the raisins of *Provence*, which are of a middle size; and the raisins of *Corinth*, with us commonly called currants. Those of *Damascus* are most in use with us, and are named raisins of the sun. There is also another sort brought from *Spain*, which are pretty much in use, called *Malaga* raisins. The vine that produces the larger raisins is like other vines, only the leaves are bigger, and not divided so much on the edges. The common use and taste is known to every one, and as to their physical use they are said to attenuate gross humours, and to abate their acrimony. Those called jar raisins being stoned and eaten frequently, are excellent in obstinate hoarsenesses. They are sometimes used in pectoral pitifans, and in several decoctions to abate the disagreeable taste of other medicines.

CARICÆ, *dried Figs*, are so well known that they need no description. The flowers are always inclosed in the middle of the fruit, consist of a single leaf, and are male and female in the same fruit, the male flowers are seated towards the crown of the fruit, and the female which grow nearer the stalk, are succeeded by small hard seeds. The entire fruit is for the most part turbinate and globular, or of an oval shape; and is fleshy and of a sweet taste. Fresh figs, as well as those which are dried, serves among other things for food in some distant countries; and when they are ripe they are easy of digestion, and perhaps more so than any common fruit

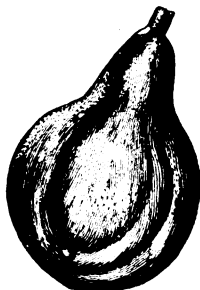
what-











*Myrobalans.*

*Prout sc.*

whatever. *Galen* informs us that he forsook all sorts of fruits when he came to be twenty-eight years of age except ripe figs and grapes. They are moderately nourishing, soften the belly, and are good in disorders of the lungs, kidneys, and bladder; however the too frequent use of them is hurtful, because they generate wind. When they are dried they have the same qualities, but are better for medical purposes. They are sometimes used in pectoral decoctions, and six figs are enough for every pint of liquor. Externally they are sometimes applied in the form of a cataplasm, to disperse or ripen swellings; being pounded with yeast and salt they bring pestilential buboes to a suppuration in a short time. Some roast them, and apply them to swellings of the gums, and others to ease the pains of the piles.

**MYROBALANI**, *Myrobalans*, are of several sorts, but the yellow are principally used in medicine, and are a dried fruit, of an oblong roundish turbinated shape, and an inch and a quarter in length, and three quarters of an inch in breadth; they are blunt at both ends, and of a yellowish or citrine colour. They are marked generally with five larger streaks, and as many that are small between them; under the glutinous and as it were gum-mous bark, or rind, half a quarter of an inch thick, which is bitter, austere, and subacid, there is a stone that is of a lighter colour, that is angular and oblong, with several pits or cavities; the kernel is whitish, and covered with an exceeding thin dark yellow membrane. The rind or pulp, for they are both together, is the only part in use. They proceed from a tree like that of wild plumbs, whose leaves are set by pairs like those of the ash tree.

The **CHEBULE MYROBALANS**, are the largest, and are oblong, angular, and said to purge phlegm. They are like the former, but bigger, and more turbinated, and have likewise five high ribs made by the streaks or furrows; but they are of a darker colour, and more inclinable to brown; within they are of a blackish red, but taste as the former, though the pulp is thicker, and the kernel is fat, oblong, and of the same taste. They grow on a tree not unlike a peach tree.

#### 44 THE NATURAL HISTORY

*Indian or black MYROBALANS*, are less than the yellow, and are marked with nine oblong lines; they are rather wrinkled than streaked, and are blunt at both ends. They are black on the outside, and within they are of a shining black like pitch. The taste is subacid, acerb, bitterish, and a little acrid; they adhere to the teeth and provoke spittle. The tree grows to the size of a wild plumb-tree that has leaves like those of willows.

The *BELLIRIC MYROBALANS*, are a roundish fruit, and are of the colour and shape of a nutmeg, but a little more yellow and almost an inch in length; the rind is bitter, austere, and astringent; under which lies a stone of a lighter colour, containing a kernel like that of a hazel nut.

*EMBLIC MYROBALANS*, are a dried fruit of a round shape, but marked with six angles, and of a blackish ash colour. They are half an inch in diameter, and under the rind, which when ripe open in six places, there is a white lightish stone of the size of a hazel nut divided into three cells. Generally speaking there is nothing but the dried segments of the pulp or rind brought over, which are of a blackish colour, and of a tartish austere taste. They grow on a tree higher than any of the former, but we have no accurate description thereof, nor indeed of any of the former. The *Indians* make use of these myrobalans for dressing leather and making ink; as also when pickled they eat them to procure an appetite; they are all brought from the *East-Indies*, and particularly from *Bengal*, *Cambay*, and the coasts of *Malabar*. They have been looked upon to have a purgative faculty, without producing the least weaknesses; and by their astringency they strengthen the bowels. The dose is from an ounce to an ounce and a half, but the present practice has laid them aside. Among the yellow sort, there is another brought over called the *Bengal bean*, which some look upon to be this fruit not come to perfection; and others the nidus of some insect. It is a dense, wrinkled, round, compressed substance, with a cavity like a navel, and about an inch broad, brownish without, and blackish within; it has a styptic astringent taste but no smell. It is a

great





*Cassia Fistularis.*

Proud sc.



great astringent, and might be of good use against hæmorrhages, particularly spitting of blood, and likewise proper to consolidate ruptures.

**COLOCYNTHIS**, *Coloquintida, or bitter apple*, is about the size of an orange, of a roundish shape, and the pulp when dried is spongy, and as it were, full of cells; it consists of small membranaceous leaves, which are dry, white, and exceeding light when brought to us. It is of a very bitter, acrid, nauseous taste, and it has small, flat, hard, white or reddish seeds, of the size of those of a cucumber, but rounder and harder; it is brought from *Aleppo*.

From eight ounces of the pulp of *Coloquintida*, may be obtained three ounces of a gummous extract; and from the same quantity of pulp in spirit of wine, half an ounce of a resinous extract. The resinous extract purges very little, but it causes intolerable gripes; but the gummy extract is more mild and purgative. It is now in use as a medicine and is a most strong violent purge; and therefore only proper to be used in desperate cases, and in obstinate inveterate diseases. It has sometimes very dangerous effects, for it greatly injures the stomach, viscera, nerves, and even the whole body; it also corrodes the intestines, produces intolerable gripes, and sometimes occasions hæmorrhages in the bowels. There have been various methods used to correct it, but very improperly, because it need only be made use of when violent purges are required. The best way of using it is to extend and divide the particles, and then it will not have such dangerous effects; besides, practitioners should be very careful in their doses, and then there will not be so much reason to complain of it. It is often mixed with other purgatives, to render the operation more quick, and particularly with aloes and scammony. The dose of it, when given alone, is from five grains to twenty, when reduced to a fine powder. It has such a purging faculty, that when laid to the navel with oxes gall it not only purges but kills worms.

**CASSIA FISTULARIS**, *the pudding pipe tree*, is an exotic fruit contained in pods sometimes half a yard long, and about an inch in diameter; it consists of a  
woody

woody shell, of a dark brown colour, but though it is hard it is thin. It is divided into several cells with partitions transversely placed, and parallel to each other; the pulp is soft, black, sweetish, and of the consistence of honey; and contains oblong, roundish, flattish seeds, that are hard, shining, and of a dusky yellow. Those pods are best that are fresh, full, and will not rattle when shaken. The pulp is only in use which is taken from the pods, and is passed through a sieve. It is looked upon as a mild, gentle, harmless purge, agreeing with all sexes and ages. The tree from whence it proceeds has been planted in the *West-Indies*, but it did not grow naturally there, nor does it succeed very well; for it has a thicker shell, and the pulp is acrid and nauseous. As a cathartic it must be given in a large dose, but a small one is sufficient to keep the body open. Some have complained of its bad effects, and say it produces wind in the stomach and intestines; but by mixing it with cream of tartar, or boiling with tamarinds, this may be prevented. It is very efficacious in taking away the painful tension of the abdomen, which sometimes succeeds the injudicious use of antimonials. The pulp of cassia may be given to new born infants to purge off the meconium, by dissolving two drams of it in veal broth or whey, and giving it by spoonfuls for eight or twelve hours. The common dose to adults is from two drams to an ounce and a half, either alone or mixed with other purgative medicines.

**TAMARINDI**, *Tamarinds*, are a fruit with a thick clammy pulp, and they are brought to us in masses of a blackish colour, with an acrid taste, and mixed with the rinds of the pods as well as membranes, nerves, and filaments; as also with the hard seeds or stones. That pulp is best that is clammy, of a blackish red, acrid and moist. It is to be cleansed from the membranes, filaments, and seeds, before it is used. It is brought from *Egypt*, and the *East* and *West-Indies*.

The flower consists of several leaves, which are so placed as to resemble in some sense one that is papilionaceous; but they expand circularly, and from the many leaved flower cup there arises a pointal, which afterwards becomes a flat pod, containing many flat angular seeds,

seeds, surrounded with an acrid blackish pulp. The pods of the tamarind-tree in the *East-Indies* contain six or seven seeds in each ; whereas those of the *West-Indies* have seldom more than three or four. They may be propagated in *England*, by sowing the seeds on a hot bed in the spring, and when the plants are come up they should each be set in a separate small pot, filled with light rich earth and plunged into a hot bed of tanners bark to bring them forward, observing to water and shade them till they have taken root. They must be constantly kept in the bark stove both winter and summer. When rightly managed they will grow to the height of three feet in one summer from the seed. Tamarinds, besides their purging quality, temperate the acrimony of the humours, abate the heat of the bile and blood, quench thirst, and are good in acute burning fevers. They serve to correct the faults of violent purgatives, and they quicken those that are sluggish. The dose is from one dram to an ounce, and in decoction from one dram to three ounces.

VANILLA, *Vanells*, is an narrow pod almost round, though a little flat, about six inches long and a quarter of an inch broad ; it is wrinkled, reddish, soft, oily, flat, and yet brittle ; without it is as it were coriaceous, and within the pulp is reddish and full of a vast number of exceeding small, black, shining seeds, and of a subacid, fat, aromatic taste, with a smell like that of balsam of *Peru*. It is brought from *Peru* and *Mexico*. The tree bears an anomalous flower, consisting of six leaves, five of which are placed in a circular order, and the other in the middle is concave ; the impalement afterwards becomes an horned, soft, fleshy fruit, filled with very small seeds. It is much used by the *Spaniards* to scent their chocolate, and it grows plentifully in the bay of *Campeachy*, where it is usually sold to the *English* for three pence each pod. There are three kinds of this fruit, one of which has a thicker and shorter pod, and is called by the *Spaniards* pompona or bova ; the second has a more slender and longer pod, which is the right sort ; but the third is the smallest in every sense, and is called the simarona or *bastard vanilla*. This fruit is gathered from the latter end of *September* to the end of *June*,

*June*, and takes from fifteen to twenty days in drying, that the superfluous or rather noxious moisture may be exhaled. This fruit is said to strengthen and warm the stomach, to promote digestion, to discuss wind, to help the cold disorders of the brain, and to strengthen the memory; but it is seldom used in physic. Some have looked upon it as a specific in melancholy disorders, and the dose is from twelve grains to half a dram infused or decocted in some convenient liquor.

**CARDEMOMUM**, *Cardomum*, is of several kinds, of all which some account will be given. The seeds of the greater *Cardomum* are contained in a dried oblong fruit, about the size of a fig and much of the same shape, with a broad circular navel at the top, divided in the middle into three parts, and including in a thin, membranaceous, tough, fibrous, wrinkled, brown or reddish colour, a great number of seeds in three cells, which are uneven, shining, reddish, and lodged in a sort of membranes that lye between them.

**MELIGUETTA**, or **MALAGUETA**, by some called *Guiney* pepper, is a shining angular seed less than pepper, with a reddish-or bay surface, but white within, and of an acrid, hot, burning taste, like pepper or ginger; and much of the same smell. It is brought from *Africa*, the island of *Madagascar*, and the *East-Indies*.

The middle sized **CARDOMUM** of *Matthiolus*, or the greater *Cardomum* of *Bontius*, is an oblong fruit, of the length of an inch or an inch and a half, but slender, triangular, streaked and blunt at the top; it is of an ash colour, not easily broken, and divided into three cells that contain a great number of seeds wrapped up in thin white membranes. They are oblong, angular, thin, and on one side divided by a sort of small pipe, and there are several transverse lines run across it; they are of a reddish white colour, with an acrid aromatic taste. This sort is very common.

The lesser **CARDOMUM** of *Matthiolus*, is the *Cardomum* of the ancient *Greeks*, and is a dried fruit with a short membranaceous pod, not half an inch in length; and of a triangular shape, but sharpest at the pedicle, and blunt at the extremity; it of a reddish colour, streaked, and has a much thinner shell than the middle

sized

fized Cardomum. When it is fully ripe the three corners gape, and discover three cells, containing a double row of angular, wrinkled, reddish yellow seeds, but white within, and of an acrid, bitterish, aromatic taste, somewhat like camphire. It is brought from the *East-Indies*. In the places where they all grow they are used as spices, and they are said to help digestion, to strengthen the stomach and brain, and to promote urine. The dose is from ten grains to a scruple in substance, and in decoction to half an ounce. They are much used in the present practice, that is the greater sort, and are a very warm grateful spice.

AMOMUM VERUM, *the true Amomum*, is brought from the *East-Indies*, is a dried fruit growing in small bunches, consisting of ten or twelve berries or membranaceous bladders, which are membranaceous, fibrous, and brittle, lying close to each other without pedicles. The bunch is supported by a woody sprig, which is fibrous, round, and the length of a man's thumb. It is adorned with leaves as well as a row of small scales where there are no berries, and there are six long leaves surrounding each berry or grape like a flower cup. Three of the longest leaves are half an inch in length, but the other three are smaller, and scarce show themselves above the grapes. The thickness and shape of the berries are like that of a middle sized grape, and each contains three rows of seeds, separated from each other by a thin membrane, and each row consists of several angular seeds, wrapped up in the same thin membrane, and lying so closely together that they appear to be only three long seeds. The whole bunches are of a wood colour, but paler in some than others. The seeds are solid but brittle, and the smell is fragrant, not much unlike that of lavender, but sweeter; however, when they are taken out of their shells the smell is more acrimonious, and they have an acrid taste. They are said to contain many virtues, but at present are only used in venice treacle.

CUBEBAE, *Cubebæ, of the shops*, are a fruit, or round dried grains like pepper, and sometimes bigger, with a long slender pedicle, and a wrinkled darkish ash-coloured

### 30 THE NATURAL HISTORY

ed shell, containing a single seed of a roundish shape, blackish without, and white within, with a sweet, acrid, aromatic taste, but not so hot as pepper. They are said to be good in diseases of the head, to create an appetite, to strengthen the stomach, and to disperse wind; some also commend them in hoarsenesses. The dose is from three grains to a scruple, and infused in wine from a dram to two drams.

PIPER, *Pepper*, is of several kinds, as *black pepper*, *white pepper*, *long pepper*, and *Jamaica pepper*.

PIPER NIGRUM, *black pepper*, is a dried fruit or grain, of the size of a small pea, with a wrinkled, brown or black rind, which taken off, a hardish compact substance appears of a yellowish green colour, but white within; the taste is acrid and hot, and seems as it were to bite the tongue. It grows on a shrub, with a small, fibrous, tough, blackish root, which sends out many shoots that are tough, flexible, green, and woody, which lye on the ground like hops, unless they are propped up; there are several knees, or knots, which when they lye upon the ground will send out shoots; and at each knot there are leaves alternately disposed, and opposite to each other, that are roundish, and two or three inches broad, and four long, terminating in points; the texture is thick and firm, and on the upper part they are of a shining dusky green; but beneath they are of a light green, and have short, thick, green pedicles. The flowers grow in bunches, and they are monopetalous, but divided into three parts at the edges, to which succeed the grains, which are ten, twenty, or thirty in number upon one pedicle, and they are green at first, but red when ripe; but in drying they grow black and wrinkled. When the rind of black pepper is taken off it becomes white, and is the only sort brought to us by the name of white pepper; though authors give us an account of one which is naturally white; however there is said to be no difference between the plants that produce them, except in the colour of the pepper. They are now very rare, and only to be found in certain places of *Malabar* and *Malacca*; whereas black pepper





*Jamaica Pepper.*







*Long Pepper.*

*Proud sc.*



*Black Pepper.*



is met with in *Java*, *Sumatra*, and on all the coasts of *Malabar*.

*Long PEPPER*, is an unripe dried fruit, about an inch or an inch and a half long. It is oblong, round, cylindraceous, and as it were streaked with spiral lines, with tubercles placed in the form of a net; within it is divided into several small cells, containing each a small round seed, scarcely the twelfth of an inch in breadth, blackish without, but whitish within, with an acrid, hot, bitterish taste.

Black pepper is of more common and general use than the rest, and is every where employed as a spice, to create an appetite and help digestion. Long pepper is commonly pickled, and is in high esteem among some. It is very good in cold phlegmatic constitutions. They have all much the same virtues, for they heat, dry, attenuate, resolve, open and strengthen relaxed fibres of the viscera; and by exciting an oscillation therein, refresh the spirits, divide gross humours, and encrease the circulation of the blood. Some cry it up in intermitting fevers, advising seven, eight, or nine corns swallowed whole, some hours before the fit; but this remedy does not agree with all; and if it be taken near the fit, it rather increases than abates the fever; and indeed in all hot diseases it is altogether improper.

*PIMENTA*, *Jamaica pepper*, by some called all spice, because it has somewhat of the taste of every one. It is a dried unripe fruit, of a roundish shape, and generally somewhat larger than black pepper; the skin is brown and wrinkled, with a navel or corolla on the top, which is divided into four parts; and it contains two black kernels covered with a greenish black membrane. The taste is a little acrid, aromatic, and somewhat like that of cloves. It grows in several parts of the *West-Indies*, and is gathered while green, and dried in the sun for many days, but they are taken in night and morning to avoid the dew. It is used as a spice; strengthens the stomach, helps digestion, and refreshes the spirits.

*CARYOPHYLLI AROMATICI*, *Cloves*, are a dried unripe fruit, somewhat in the shape of a nail, and a little quadrangular, wrinkled, and of a blackish

red. On the top there is a head, much about the magnitude of a very small pea, which is composed of scales wrapped one into another, and round about it there are four small leaves, not unlike a flower cup, and disposed like a star, between which, in a cavity, there is a small quadrangular style of the same colour. The taste is acrid, bitterish, and agreeable, with a most fragrant smell. Cloves are the flower cups and embryos of the fruit before the flowers are expanded, and are gathered from the month of *October* to *February*. When fresh they are of a dark red, for they come blackish by being dried in the sun and by smoke; for they are placed for some days in baskets over smoke, and then are dried in the sun. They grow in several islands of the *East-Indies*, which are all now in the hands of the *Dutch*. While they are fresh they yield an oil by expression, which is thick, reddish, and fragrant; but the essential oil is gained by distillation, and is at first yellow, afterwards reddish, and sinks to the bottom of water. Its principal use is as a spice, though it is said to be good against all cold disorders of the brain, swimming of the head, and weakness of sight; it is also good for a cold stomach, and hysterical disorders. The dose in substance is from three grains to a scruple, but in infusion from thirty grains to two drams.

**ANACARDIUM**, the *Malacca Bean-tree*, produces fruit, or rather a kernel, in the shape of a bird's heart, and is blackish, shining, and about an inch long, terminating in an obtuse point, with a wrinkled pedicle at the base, including under a double cover a whitish kernel of a sweetish taste like almonds or chesnuts. Those are best that are fresh, very black, heavy, with a white kernel, and plenty of a fluid liquor. Most physicians agree that it is not fit for internal use, because some have run mad that have eat it. Some have given it in cold diseases to excite a sort of a fever; but it is the wisest way to abstain entirely from its use.

**ACAJOUS**, or **CAJOUS**, by some called the occidental anacardium, and by the *French* the *nut of Acagous*, but by the *English* the *cashew-nut*, is a fruit, or rather a nut, of the shape of a kidney, and of the

size



*West India Anacardium ?*





size of a chesnut ; it is covered with an ash-coloured, or brown skin, about a twelfth part of an inch thick, hard and tough ; it seems to consist of a double membrane with a fungous substance, which in its cells contains a sort of oily fluid of the consistence of honey ; it is of a reddish colour, extremely acrid, bitter, and biting ; for if a drop of it falls on the skin, it seems to burn it like a caustic ; and if any one through ignorance should bite the nut, the lips and tongue are immediately affected with a very sharp pain. Under this is the kernel, which is covered with another brown skin of the thickness of paper, whose substance is extremely white, compact, oily, and of a more agreeable taste than almonds. The tree that produces this nut is one of the best fruit-trees in all *America*, some of which are of the size of standard apricot-trees ; and sometimes are pretty regular, but generally the branches are crooked, knotty, and are strangely contorted among each other. The wood is greyish, pretty strong, tough, and heavy ; the bark is thin, smooth, and of a dirty white, a little variegated with brown specks and lines. The leaf is large, firm, well fed, pretty thick, and more round at the top than at the bottom. The flowers are small, and grow in tufts, and when they are opened they are divided into five leaves, which form a flower cup of small stamina of a yellow golden colour, that surround a pistil of the same colour but longer ; the leaves that compose the flower are whitish at first, and afterwards turn to a purple mixed with white lines ; but they are of small duration, for the pistil soon changes to a fruit. The tree, either spontaneously or cut, yields plenty of gum, that is reddish, transparent, and solid ; it will dissolve in water like gum-arabic, and supplies the place of glew ; when the juice is expressed from the fruit and fermented, it becomes a sort of heady wine, which greatly promotes urine, and the spirit distilled from it is very good. The thick fluid abovementioned tinges linnen of a rusty iron colour, which can hardly be got out. Some get an oil out of it which will stain linnen with a black colour that can never be got out, and if any wood be smeared with it, it preserves it from rot-



size of a chesnut ; it is covered with an ash-coloured, or brown skin, about a twelfth part of an inch thick, hard and tough ; it seems to consist of a double membrane with a fungous substance, which in its cells contains a sort of oily fluid of the consistence of honey ; it is of a reddish colour, extremely acrid, bitter, and biting ; for if a drop of it falls on the skin, it seems to burn it like a caustic ; and if any one through ignorance should bite the nut, the lips and tongue are immediately affected with a very sharp pain. Under this is the kernel, which is covered with another brown skin of the thickness of paper, whose substance is extremely white, compact, oily, and of a more agreeable taste than almonds. The tree that produces this nut is one of the best fruit-trees in all *America*, some of which are of the size of standard apricot-trees ; and sometimes are pretty regular, but generally the branches are crooked, knotty, and are strangely contorted among each other. The wood is greyish, pretty strong, tough, and heavy ; the bark is thin, smooth, and of a dirty white, a little variegated with brown specks and lines. The leaf is large, firm, well fed, pretty thick, and more round at the top than at the bottom. The flowers are small, and grow in tufts, and when they are opened they are divided into five leaves, which form a flower cup of small stamina of a yellow golden colour, that surround a pistil of the same colour but longer ; the leaves that compose the flower are whitish at first, and afterwards turn to a purple mixed with white lines ; but they are of small duration, for the pistil soon changes to a fruit. The tree, either spontaneously or cut, yields plenty of gum, that is reddish, transparent, and solid ; it will dissolve in water like gum-arabic, and supplies the place of glew ; when the juice is expressed from the fruit and fermented, it becomes a sort of heady wine, which greatly promotes urine, and the spirit distilled from it is very good. The thick fluid abovementioned tinges linnen of a rusty iron colour, which can hardly be got out. Some get an oil out of it which will stain linnen with a black colour that can never be got out, and if any wood be smeared with it, it preserves it from rot-

ting. The oily fluid first taken notice of is used for taking off warts and corns, when mixed with the black wax of *Guadaloupe*, or warm water. The ladies make use of it to take off freckles, for it soon destroys the cuticle which is succeeded with one that is fair and of a good colour. When the kernels are put into water the skin will readily come off, and then they are fit to eat; but when they are dry they open it a little with a knife, and then lay them over the fire, by which means the skin may be easily taken off. They are in very high esteem among the inhabitants of the *West-Indies*, not only to eat by themselves, but to make mackeroons and marchpains; besides which they give to rosa solis and other liquors a very fine flavour. They may be transported to any distant country, and will continue good for many years.

BEN, is the *Balanus Myrepfica* of the shops, and is a nut of the size of a hazle-nut, and is of different shapes, for it is sometimes oblong, roundish, or of a triangular shape; it is covered with a whitish shell, which is pretty thick and brittle, and contains a kernel covered with a fungous skin as white as snow, and of the same consistence as an almond; it is fat and of a bitterish taste. Eight pounds of the kernels will yield thirty ounces of a yellow limpid oil by expression. This nut was formerly used inwardly upon several accounts; but it has been since found to hurt the stomach, to disturb the viscera, and to procure cold sweats; but some still make use of the oil against diseases of the skin. It is of great use among the perfumers for extracting the fine smell out of flowers, because it will never grow rancid, and has no smell of its own.

There is another nut of this name brought from the *East-Indies*, particularly *Ceylon*, and is called *Moringa*; besides which the tree grows in the sandy places of *Malabar* and elsewhere. It is also cultivated in gardens for the sake of the fruit, which is much in request. Of the leaves, bark, and of the root, and fruit, they prepare pills, which are said to have an antispasmodic quality. The juice of the bark mixed with water and garlic, and drank, is good against pains of the joints proceeding from cold; the



*The Coco-nut Tree.*



the juice of the root with garlic and pepper is said to be excellent against cramps and stitches, if the temples are anointed therewith. The juice of the green tree is used against all pains of the joints and head proceeding from the venereal disease.

CACAO, or COCAO, the chocolate-nut, are somewhat like pistachio-nuts, but larger, they being oblong, roundish, and of the size of olives; and they are covered with a thin, hard, brittle, blackish shell, which being taken off there remains a firm, dense, dry, flattish kernel, of a dusky yellow on the outside, and reddish, or of a bay colour within. They consist of several pieces closely united together, and have a little bitterish and slightly acerb, but not a disagreeable taste. Some take notice of four sorts of the trees, which grow spontaneously, and without any cultivation, in many parts of *America* between the tropics; particularly near the river of the *Amazons* there are whole forests of them. The wild cocoa-tree is very large, and thick of branches; but those that are planted are cultivated in such a manner that they never exceed twelve or fifteen feet in height, not only that the fruit may be gathered more easily, but that they may not be too much exposed to the wind. The leaf is generally eight or nine inches long, and sometimes more, but seldom less; and the breadth is one third of the length. It is pointed at both ends, and has a strong stalk two or three inches long. It is of a lively green above, but deeper beneath, and the edges, from the place where it is broadest to the point, is of a very fine flesh colour. The fibres or nerves are like those of the cherry tree. This tree is never entirely deprived of leaves, for when some drop off there are others ready to succeed them. It bears fruit twice a year, as well as most of the trees in these parts of *America*, but more properly speaking, it is never without flowers or fruit; however the produce is most plentiful near both the solstices, but that near *Christmas* is always the best. The flower is small, and it has six leaves when opened, which form a small cup, in the center of which is a longish button, surrounded with five filaments and five stamina. The leaves of the flower are of a pale

flesh colour variegated with red spots and specks; the filaments are of a reddish purple, and the stamina are of a fine silver colour; but the button is of a duller white, and it is this that produces the fruit. The flowers do not proceed from the branches as in the *European* trees, but from the root up to one third part of the five large branches. The fruit that succeed these flowers resemble cucumbers, and are pointed at the end; but on the sides there are furrows like those on melons, among which are small unequal tubercles, and these contain the nuts before described; besides which they contain a substance, or pulp, of a palish colour, which is is very light and delicate, and of the same taste as pomegranates. Within this pulp are the nuts, of which there are twenty-five in number in each pod. The trees are in greatest perfection when they are ten or twelve years old, not because they bear more, but the largest fruit. *Labat* denies that there are several kinds of this tree, for he affirms upon his own knowledge there is no difference except in the size of the fruit. The chief use of these nuts is for making chocolate, which is every where very well known, and is said to have restorative qualities, for which reason it is good in consumptions, prepared with milk, for then it abates the acrimony of the humours.

**PISTACHIA**, *Pistachio-nuts*, are of the size and shape of hazle-nuts, only they are a little angular, and higher on one side than the other. They are covered with a double shell, the outermost of which is membranaceous, dry, thin, brittle, and reddish when ripe; but the other is woody, brittle, smooth, and white, under which is a kernel of a pale greenish colour, and of an oily, bitterish; sweetish taste, and agreeable to the palate; it is covered with a red skin. It grows in *Persia*, *Arabia*, *Syria*, and the *East-Indies*; and is cultivated in *Italy*, *Sicily*, and the southern parts of *France*. They yield good nourishment, and are said to be restorative, causing those that are fallen away to regain their flesh very soon. They have been used to make emulsions in the same manner as almonds.



**PINEI NUCLEI**, *Pine-apple-nuts*, are oblong, round, white, fat, sweet, and covered with a reddish coat ; and they are included in a thick hard shell. These nuts are contained in the pine-apple, or cones, between their hard and woody scales. They contain a great deal of oil, which may be gained by expression ; they are said to be very-nourishing, but they are not easily digested. Some account them good for consumptive patients, because they destroy the acrimony of the humours ; they are also good in heat of urine, and in ulcers of the kidneys and bladder.

**RICINI NUCLEI**, *Mexico seeds*, are oblong, oval, gibbous on one side, and flat on the other, and with a sort of a small head, or navel, placed on the top ; they are covered with a thin brittle shell, variegated with white and black spots, elegantly mixed, under which is a firm fleshy pulp of a white colour, and not unlike an almond ; it is divided into two parts, and has a fatty, acrid, sweetish, nauseous taste. There are three seeds in a single fruit, which is triangular, tricapsular, and a little rough or echinated. They contain plenty of a sweet temperate oil ; besides which there is one of another sort, which is so caustic that it burns the mouth, and on this the cathartic faculty depends. They are of no use in medicine, because the eating of them has been attended with great danger. *Dioscorides* affirms, that the oil being drank brings off water by stools, and kills worms ; but *Dr. Stubbs* in the philosophical transactions assures us it will not purge at all, though a person should swallow a spoonful.

**RICINUS AMERICANUS MAJOR SEMINE NIGRO**, the *American Ricinus with a black seed*, whose fruit are called *Barbadoes nuts*, have a faculty of purging upwards and downwards, for if three or four of them be eaten they work so violently as to put a person in danger of his life. In *Barbadoes* they are called physick nuts, and they are recommended by *Piso* in inveterate obstructions of the viscera ; he says four or five of them are a dose, but then he would have both the inner and outer skins taken off, after which they are to be roasted, and steeped in wine. The inhabitants of *Brazil*, and

other

other parts of *America*, exprefs an oil therefrom, which they ufe in their lamps. Some affirm it is excellent in all difeafes proceeding from cold humours, and therefore they ufe it in all dropfies, by anointing the belly therewith, and give a few drops in wine. If contracted limbs are anointed therewith, it does excellent fervice by foftening the tendons. If the bellies of children are anointed therewith it deftroys worms, efpecially if a drop or two be given at the fame time in milk.

**RICINUS AMERICANUS TENUITER DIVISO FOLIO**, produces a fruit called *purging nuts*, from their purging quality, which is not lefs than any of the former, for one nut eaten with a little butter, is fufficient for that purpofe. If ten or twelve leaves of the tree are mixed with a falad they are faid to purge gently without gripes, and are greatly commended againft the jaundice.

**RICINUS ARBOR INDICA COSTICA PURGANS**, has various other names, but the fruit, as the former, are called *purging nuts*. Under a thin fhell there is a fat, white, oily kernel, of an acrid burning tafte. The tree is cultivated on the coaft of *Malabar*, and other parts of the *East-Indies*. While they are frefh they purge off ferous humours upwards and downwards, and leave a painful inflammation in the anus; but when they are dry they are a gentle cathartic, and given in a fmall dofe promote fweat. They are accounted a fpecific in dropfies, and other chronical difeafes. The dofe of the oil is from a fcruple to half a dram in fubftance, but in infufion or decoction half an ounce. If it be given to promote fweat, then ten grains is fufficient in fubftance, and two drams in decoction. Some fay four or five grains are fufficient for a purge, and that three will produce five stools. The expreffed oil is ufed to anoint the navel when the body is too coftive.

**COFFEE**, is a hard feed in an oval form, and fomething above a third of an inch long, and a quarter of an inch broad; one fide is convex and the other flat, marked with a remarkable furrow. It is yellowifh or of an afh coloured palifh green; it has a farinaceous tafte, and before it is roafted it has not much fmell.

The cup of the flower consists of one leaf, that is divided at the top into five segments, and the flower likewise consists of one leaf in the shape of a funnel, and divided into five segments; the flowers are succeeded by berries, which split in the middle. The coffee tree is propagated by seeds, which should be sown soon after they are gathered, otherwise they will not grow, which is the reason that all other countries except *Arabia*, have been so long without it. It was necessary to get trees that were growing, which has been at length done, and there are now many of them as well in *Europe* as in *America*; but they succeed best in the *Caribee* islands; however the coffee is not accounted so good as the *Arabian*. The berries are commonly ripe with us in *April*, at which time they should be sown in pots of fresh light earth, covering them about half an inch thick with the same; and then the pots should be plunged into a moderate hot bed of tanner's bark, observing to refresh them often with water; as also to raise the glasses in the heat of the day to admit fresh air; and in very hot weather it will be proper to shade the glasses with mats.

The blossoms, or flowers, are white, and shoot out just where the stalks of the leaves join the branches; and when the blossoms fall off there remains a small fruit, which is green at first, but as it ripens becomes as red as a cherry, and not unlike one; and it is very good to eat, being strengthening and refreshing; under the flesh of the fruit instead of a stone there is the berry, covered with a fine thin skin. When the fruit has been dried by the sun, the pulp becomes a shell of a deep brown colour, under which there is a thick brown liquor extremely bitter. Some direct the taking off the pulp of the berries before they are sowed, but this is a mistake, for they will come up sooner when it is left on, and produce stronger plants. There are two seeds in each berry which seldom fail to grow; but when the plants are young they may be easily parted and set in different pots; that is, when they are about an inch and a half high. In the winter season they should be placed in a bark stove, kept up to the heat proper for pine-apples. In *Arabia* they bear ripe fruit twice or thrice in a year.

The

## 60 THE NATURAL HISTORY

The use of coffee is now well known every where, and the liquor made with it is generally supposed to be good in weaknesses of the stomach, in want of appetite, and in the flatulent cholic. It prevents sleepiness, and is good in sleepy diseases, for which reason it refreshes the brain and the animal spirits. It is good for those that are fat, and abound with thick gross humours ; but with those that are lean and have hot constitutions it does not so well agree, nor yet with those of melancholy dispositions. When mixed with cream it is very proper for such as are emaciated.

**NUX MOSCHATA**, or **NUX MYRISTICA**, the *Nutmeg*, is very firm and compact, and yet is very easily pounded in a mortar. It is wrinkled without, and somewhat of an ash colour ; but within it is variegated with a whitish yellow, and a bay colour, running in veins without any regularity. The trees that bear nutmegs are now entirely in possession of the *Dutch*, as are all the spice islands ; they are like pear-trees, and have an ash coloured bark, with a spongy wood. The flowers, or blossoms, are yellowish, with five leaves, not unlike those of cherries ; to these succeed the fruit, hanging to a long pedicle. It is somewhat like a walnut, and the kernel, or nutmeg, is covered with three coats, the first of which is fleshy, soft, and juicy, about as thick as a man's finger, but villous and red, and variegated with yellow, gold colour, and purple spots, like a peach. When it is ripe it gapes spontaneously, and is of an austere taste. Under this there is another reticular covering, or rather divided into several parts, which is of an oily clammy consistence, and as it were cartilaginous, but thin, and of an agreeable aromatic smell, and of an acrid aromatic taste, with a sort of bitterness. It is of a saffron colour, and is what we call mace. Between the clefts of this there is a third covering, which is a hard, woody, thin shell, of a dusky reddish colour, and brittle ; and in this the nutmeg is contained. It is soft at first, but grows dry and hard in time. The taste and smell is too well known to need a description. Nutmegs abound with an essential oil, which may be gained by distillation, and every pound will yield an ounce ;

ounce; besides which there is another oil which will swim on the surface of the water, and is thick like suet, but has little vertue. Every sixteen ounces of nutmegs will yield three ounces and two drams of oil by expression, which is of the consistence of suet, and has both the smell and taste of the nutmeg. The principal use of nutmegs is as a spice, and they are good to promote digestion, to stop vomiting, to disperse wind, and to ease pains of the cholic. However the immoderate use is bad, for it will affect the head, and produce sleepy diseases, as they have found by experience in the *East-Indies*. When toasted they have a binding quality, and are good in fluxes of the belly, and are given to the quantity of a dram.

**MACIS**, *Mace*, is a membranaceous, thick, and as it were cartilaginous substance, lying like a net on the woody shell of the nutmeg. It is at first of a beautiful reddish colour; but after it has been exposed to the air it turns a little yellowish. It has an agreeable aromatic taste, with somewhat of a bitterness; and when quite fresh it will yield a sort of an oil by expression. *Mace* has the same vertues as nutmegs, but is less binding. It affects the head as well as the former, for *Caspar Hoffman* mentions a young woman who took too much of it, and fell into a delirium for some hours.

**NUX VOMICA**, *the Vomic nut*, is round, flat, depressed, about an inch broad, and a quarter of an inch thick; it is of a hard horny substance, of an ash colour, and a little downy without, with a navel on the middle of each side; but one side is flatter than the other, and the taste is bitter; it is brought from the *East-Indies* with snake-wood. It kills all quadrupeds that come into the world blind; and it will likewise intoxicate crows, thrushes, and many other birds; and some say that two drams of it will kill a man, though many have placed it in the rank of alexipharmacs. There is another *nux vomica* which is only one third as big as the former, but it is of the same shape, colour, and consistence, the wood of the tree they proceed from, is called snake-wood, because it is said to cure the bites of the serpents called *cobras de capello*. It is commended

by some for curing agues, and killing worms; as also for expelling noxious humours by sweat; but if the dose is too large it produces convulsions; however it is never used but when it is old, for when it is only of a year's growth it causes madness, the gripes, vomiting, and convulsions. The dose in infusion is from two drams to half an ounce; however the use of it is best laid aside.

*FABA Febrifuga et FABA sancti Ignatii, the bean of St. Ignatius*, is of a roundish unequal shape, and as it were knotty; but it is very hard, semi-transparent, and of a horney substance. It is of the size of a hazle-nut, and has a very bitter taste. It has been lately brought into Europe from the *Philippine* islands, by the missionaries. The natives of those islands think it will cure all diseases, and many have them hanging about their necks, thinking them to be a preservative against poisons, the plague, and all kinds of contagious diseases. But notwithstanding these encomiums, a certain person of a melancholy constitution, after taking a scruple of the powder of it, was affected with a vomiting and looseness, with a great plenty of wind, and acrid belchings; after this he had an universal tremor, attended with convulsions; however at last he grew entirely well. But yet there is a distinction to be made, for though it affects the *Spaniards* in this manner, the natives take it without any detriment. There are *German* physicians who have cried this bean up in many chronic diseases, and particularly for curing agues in sucking children; but the use of it is better omitted.

*CARTHAMUS, Bastard Saffron*, produces seeds that are sometimes used in medicine, but the flowers very seldom, for they are chiefly used as a dye. It agrees with thistles in most of its characters, only the seeds are always without down. It is greatly cultivated in *Germany*, and is brought into *England* from thence, for the use of the dyers. It is sown in the open fields in the spring of the year, and when come up they hoe it out thin, as we do turnips, leaving the plants about eight or ten inches distant every way. These plants divide into a great many branches, each of which bears a flower at

the

the top of the shoot, which when fully blown they pull off, and is the part the dyers make use of. The seed is sometimes called parrots-feed, because parrots are fond of it, and it makes them grow fat; however it purges mankind, and brings away serous gross humours, and is accounted very good in the dropsy and jaundice. When it is given in substance the seeds must be free from the husks, and then the dose is from one dram to two; but it is a nauseous medicine, and as we have much better purges, it ought to be laid aside.

**SANTONICUM SEMEN**, *Worm seed*, is a gross powder, consisting of oblong, scaly, yellowish, green grains, of a disagreeable bitter taste, with somewhat of an aromatic acrimony, the smell is a little aromatic, but nauseous, and there seem to be diminutive leaves and exceeding small streaked stalks among it. What this drug is, is a doubt, for some would have it to be one thing and some another; *Herman* believes it to be a sort of southernwood that is brought from the eastern countries to *Persia*; and that they are not perfect seeds, but their coverings, which from thence are dispersed all over the world. However we are not certain what sort of plant it belongs to. Its chief vertue is against worms, besides which it is said to strengthen the stomach, discuss wind, and excite an appetite; the dose is from a scruple to a dram.

**ANISUM INDICUM STELLATUM**, is a fruit in the form of a star, which consists of six, seven, or more capsulæ, meeting like rays in the center; they are of a triangular shape, and from near half an inch to an inch in length, and from a quarter to near half an inch broad. They are a little flat and united at their base, being composed of a double rind, the outermost of which is hard, rough, wrinkled, and of a bay or rusty colour; but the inside is hard, smooth, and shining, and has two valves, which gape on the upper part in those that are dry and old. There is in every one a kernel, which is smooth, shining, oblong, flat, and near a quarter of an inch long, and a twelfth broad, of the colour of linseed, which in a slender brittle shell contains a whitish, fat, sweet flesh, or pulp, agreeable to

the palate, and of a taste between aniseed and fennel-seeds, but stronger. The capsula has the taste of fennel mixed with somewhat of an acidity, and the smell is like it, but more fragrant. It is brought from *China*, *Tartary*, and the *Philippine* islands. They have the same vertues as aniseeds and fennel-seeds, but stronger. They strengthen the stomach, discuss wind, and promote urine. They are chewed by the *Chinese* for the sake of a sweet breath, and as a remedy against contagious-air; they distil an ardent spirit from it, which by the *Dutch* is called *anise arack*.



## C H A P. VI.

*Of liquid resins.*

**T**H E fluids that flow spontaneously from any plant or tree, or from the wounded bark, either concreate into a resin, or gum, or somewhat of a middle nature between a gum and a resin, which ought carefully to be distinguished from each other.

A resin is a fat, oleaginous, inflammable substance, that will not dissolve in water, but will in oil or spirit of wine. It is of two sorts, for one is clammy, liquid, and tenacious; and the other dry and brittle, which however will grow soft with heat.

A gum is a concreted juice that readily dissolves in water, but will neither melt nor take fire. A gum resin is that which will dissolve equally in water or oil, or at least for the greatest part, and is composed of resinous and gummous particles.

**OPOBALSAMUM**, *Ealm of Gilead*, is a liquid resin, of a very light yellowish colour, and of a fragrant smell, not unlike that of citrons, but the taste is acrid and aromatic. Some authors have said that the tree that produces it grew only in *Judea*, whence it has been called *Jews* balsam; however *Dioscorides* affirms, it not only grew in *Judea*, but also in *Egypt*; *Strabo*



informs us it grew in *Arabia* near the sea. But be that as it will it is now only to be met with in *Arabia Felix*, and has different vertues according to its age, for when fresh it has a much greater efficacy than when old. It is given inwardly against putrefaction of the viscera, and abcesses of the lungs, liver, and kidnies. The dose is from two scruples to a dram, and it is in high esteem among the *Egyptians* for curing almost all sorts of disorders, but more particularly for healing wounds; it also cleanses foul ulcers, and heals them in a short time; but it is hard to be met with genuine, and very little that is so is brought over to us.

**BALSAMUM PERUVIANUM**, of which there are two or three sorts, as the *Balsamum Peruvianum album*, the white Balsam of Peru, that is fluid, and thinner than turpentine, but of a clammy consistence, and is resinous, inflammable, limpid, and of a yellowish white colour. The taste is a little acrid and bitterish, but the smell is sweet and fragrant, approaching to that of storax. It is brought from *Spanish America*.

**BALSAMUM PERUVIANUM FUSCUM**, brown Balsam of Peru, is fluid, resinous, clammy, and nearly of the consistence of turpentine; the colour is brown or of a reddish black, with a most fragrant smell like that of benjamin; but the taste is subacid, and is a little pungent on the tongue. It will readily take fire and flame, the smoke of which smells extremely agreeable. That which is quite black is bad. They both are the juice of the same tree, and the one proceeds from the wounded bark of the tree; but the other is obtained by boiling. They cut the wood, bark, and branches, into very small bits, and then boil them in water for a considerable time; when the water is cold the balsam will swim on the top, which they put in shells and keep for use. They are both said to have the same vertues as *opobalsamum*, and the dose is from four drops to twelve in an asthma, consumption of the lungs, fits of the gravel, and suppression of the menses. Outwardly they ease pains proceeding from cold humours, and are excellent in healing wounds.

BALSA-

**BALSAMUM TOLUTANUM**, *Balsam of Tolu*, is a resinous clammy juice, and of a middle consistence between a fluid and a solid; the colour is bay, inclining to that of gold, and it has a most fragrant smell; and the taste is sweet and agreeable, for it does not create an nausea like other balsams. It is brought in small gourd shells from *South America*, and particularly from *Tolu*. In length of time it becomes dry, hard, and brittle. It has the same vertues as balsam of *Peru*, and is of great use in consumptions of the lungs, and internal ulcers. It is very efficacious in curing wounds, and serves to make what is called the ladies black sticking plaster, now so much in vogue.

**BALSAMUM COPAIBA**, *Balsam of Capiwi*, is a resinous liquid juice, and while fresh is of the consistence of oil, but in time it grows thick and glutinous. It is of a yellowish white colour, with an acrid, bitter, aromatic taste, and of a fragrant smell. It is brought by the *Portuguese* from *Brazil* into *Europe*. It is often adulterated with turpentine, but may readily be known from it when taken; for it does not give the violet smell to urine as that does. It abates the acrimony of the humours, enriches poor blood, and it both inwardly and outwardly heals all manner of wounds. It is good in fluxes of the belly, the whites, and benign gonorrhæa, it cleanses the ureters and bladder, and heals their ulcers. It is also good in disorders of the lungs, and is excellent in appeasing coughs. It is given in a bolus with sugar and powder of liquorice, from five to twenty drops.

**LIQUIDUM AMBARUM**, *liquid Amber*, is a resinous, liquid, fat juice, of the consistence of turpentine, and of a yellowish red colour; it is of an acrid aromatic taste, with a fragrant smell, not unlike storax. It is brought from *New Spain*, *Virginia*, and other parts of *America*. It was formerly of great use among perfumers, but is now laid aside, and is seldom met with in the shops. It has been said to be good against cold diseases, and to resolve tumours; but the smell of it having been observed to hurt the head, and to throw women into hysteric fits, it is now out of use.



*Liquid. Amber.*



**STYRAX LIQUIDUS**, *liquid Storax*, is a resinous juice, of which there are two sorts in the shops, the one pure, and the other impure or thick. The best is of the consistence of turpentine, and semi-transparent; the colour is brown, or of a reddish brown, and sometimes of an ash coloured brown, with a strong smell like storax; but it is so violent it is disagreeable, and the taste is a little acrid, aromatic, and oleous. The impure storax is a resinous juice full of dregs, and of a brownish or ash colour; it is also opaque, fat, and has not so strong a smell. It is the produce of a particular tree, growing near *Suez* in *Arabia*, whose bark they strip off every year and boil in sea water to the consistence of bird-lime, and then they take off the resinous substance swimming at the top. It is in like esteem among the eastern people, and it is said to have the same virtues as the former balsams, and is given from three drops to twelve to heal internal ulcers; but it is more commonly used outwardly for wounds, bruises, and ulcers. It is used in the *French* hospitals in an ointment, called the ointment of storax, and with good success.

**TEREBENTHINA**, *Turpentine*, is of several kinds, and there are four kept in the shops.

**TEREBENTHINA CHIA VEL CYPRIA**, *Chio Turpentine*, is a resinous liquid juice, of a whitish yellow colour, inclining a little to blue; it is sometimes transparent, and sometimes of a pretty firm consistence, and sometimes soft, thick, and glutinous. The taste is a little bitterish and acrid, and the smell is also acrid but not disagreeable. The best is brought from the islands of *Chio* and *Cyprus*. The use of this, as well as of the other turpentines, is both external and internal, externally it is emoluent, discutient, resolvent, cleanses ulcers, and heals recent wounds. But this is generally prescribed inwardly, and is remarkable for healing ulcers of the stomach, intestines, liver, kidneys, and bladder. It is good in an old cough, for purulent spitting, and the beginning of a consumption. It promotes urine, gives it a violet smell, and is good in heat of urine; and it often brings away small gravel, some recommend it in the gout, and other diseases of the joints, for which  
pur-

purpose it has been given to half an ounce ; but it is not now depended on. The common dose is from half a dram to a dram and a half, in the form of a bolus, or dissolved in the yolk of an egg.

**TEREBENTHINA VENETA**, *Venice Turpentine*, is a resinous, liquid, limpid, clammy substance, thicker than oil, but more liquid than honey ; it is a little transparent like glass, and of a yellowish colour ; the smell is resinous, fragrant, and acrid, but not disagreeable ; the taste is acrid and bitterish. It is called *Venice turpentine*, because it was formerly brought from *Venice* ; but now from *Savoy*, and the southern parts of *France*. It proceeds from the *larix* of *dodonæus*, either spontaneously or by an incision of the bark in spring and autumn. It may be observed that all sorts of turpentine, either taken by the mouth or in clysters, or externally applied, give the urine a violet smell, from whence we may conclude, that it acts by its spirituous and volatile particles, which are readily diffused throughout the whole body, and the mass of blood and humours, involving the acrid salts, and by that means restoring the secretions and excretions, and recovering oscillations of the fibres. It is often used internally, and will loosen the belly, and is good in all internal ulcers. It is of great service in a gonorrhœa, in the whites, and in resolving or ripening the imposthumes of the viscera. The dose is the same as the former, and it is taken in the same manner.

**TEREBENTHINA ARGENTORATENSIS**, *Strasbourg Turpentine*, while fresh is more liquid than the former, and is more transparent, not so clammy, and has a finer smell, something resembling that of citrons ; but the taste is more bitter, pretty much resembling that of citron peel ; but in time it grows yellowish and thick. It flows from the tree called *abies taxifolio*, that is the fir with the leaf of the yew-tree ; not only from its trunk and boughs, but also from certain tubercles within the bark. That which proceeds from the trunk is the worst, and when dry it resembles frankincense in colour and smell, but that which proceeds from the incision of the tubercles is best. It has the same virtues

as *Venice* turpentine, though some think it is more efficacious, and it is given in the same manner.

**TEREBENTHINA COMMUNIS**, *common Turpentine*, is more thick and tenacious than any of the former, and is not so transparent; it has a resinous strong smell, with an acrid, bitterish, nauseous taste. It proceeds from the pine-tree, either spontaneously or from incisions. There are also two sorts of resins got from it, one of which proceed from the fruits or apples, and the other from the incisions of the tree. The white resin, called by the *French* galipot, is commonly mixed with wax for the making of flambeaux. When the white resin is melted with common turpentine, and oil of turpentine, the composition is called *Burgundy* pitch. In some places the trunks of the old pine-trees that are still standing, have a ditch made round them and set on fire, which forces out a fluid well known by the name of tar, of which tar-water is made, lately so much in vogue, for the curing almost all sorts of distempers. All sorts of resins being set on fire, produce soot, which preserved, is known by the name of lamp-black. All sorts of resins, as well liquid as solid, are emollient, digestive, resolvent, and serve to make plasters and ointment for the curing of wounds and ulcers. *Pix liquida* is suppurative, cures disorders of the skin and all sorts of scabs, and being mixed with mutton suet is excellent for scald-heads.



## CHAP. VII.

### *Of solid resins.*

**A**NIME *vel* ANIMUM, *Gum Anime*, is improperly called a gum, for it is nothing but a resin, and is either oriental, or occidental. It is a transparent resin, and is brought in fragments of various colours, for some are white, others reddish, and others brown. When kindled it has a pleasant smell, and is brought from *Arabia*

*Arabia* to us. We know nothing of the tree that it proceeds from, nor are we certain that this is its proper name.

#### ANIME OCCIDENTALIS SEU AMERICANA.

*American Anime*, is a white resin, a little inclining to the colour of frankincense. It is more transparent than *copal*, but more oleaginous. It is of a most grateful and sweet smell, and when thrown upon live coals soon burns away. It is brought from *New Spain*, *Brasil*, and the *American* islands. This is used by the inhabitants of *Brasil* in pains of the head arising from cold; and the suffumigation therewith is sufficient, not only to strengthen the head, but all parts of the body affected with cold. Some apply it outwardly, when dissolved in oil or spirits of wine, to strengthen the nerves.

**COPAL GUMMI**, *Gum Copal*, is also improperly so called, for it is a solid transparent resin, of the colour of water, or a little inclining to that of citrons. It is brought from *New Spain*. It is seldom used in medicine, though it is said to be good in cold disorders of the head, but it is often employed in making varnish.

**BENZOINUM**, *Benjamin*, is a dry, hard, brittle, inflammable resin, consisting of various bits, some of which are yellowish, others whitish, in the same mass; and it has a resinous taste, with a sweet fragrant smell, especially when it is set on fire. There are two sorts, one of which is pale, or of a reddish yellow, containing white grains like almonds; the other is blackish, with few or no spots. It is brought from the kingdom of *Siam*, and the islands of *Java* and *Sumatra*; that of the lightest colour is best. Its principal use is as a perfume, though it is good in disorders of the breast, promotes expectoration, and appeases coughs. The flowers of *Benjamin* promote sweat, and are good in the asthma. It is used externally to strengthen the head, stomach, and nervous parts, when made up into a plaster; the tincture is of great use in taking off tubercles and redness of the face.

**CAMPHORA**, *Camphire*, is a resinous fatty substance, white, light, and transparent, and is brought to us in a sort of loaves or masses, six inches long and one

or





*The Camphire Tree?*



or two thick ; it has an acrid, bitterish, aromatic taste, and yet with a sense of coldness ; the smell is fragrant, somewhat like rosemary, but much stronger. It is so volatile that when exposed to the air it will diminish by degrees, and at length fly quite away. It easily takes fire, leaving no earth or any thing else behind it when it has done flaming. It is brought from *Japan* into *Holland*, and from thence dispersed all over *Europe*. In the *East-Indies* it is distinguished into two sorts, namely, that which is brought from *Japan* or *China*, and that which is produced in the islands of *Borneo* and *Sumatra* ; but this is very dear and uncommon, and is seldom or never brought to us. It is produced from a tree like a laurel, but of a very large size, for it grows to the bigness of an oak-tree. Camphire may be got from any part of it, for it flows through incisions like other resins, but in some places the country people cut the root and wood into small bits, pouring water upon them, and boiling them in an iron vessel, with a head fixed thereto made of straw, to which when it is sublimed it sticks like soot. However it is coarse when first brought over to *Europe*, and is cleansed by the *Dutch*. When camphire is dissolved in spirits of wine, by pouring water thereon it will rise to the top like snow ; and it will dissolve in strong oil of vitriol into a thick, reddish, yellow liquor. *Hoffman* thinks it is of a peculiar nature, and that it is improperly called a resin, and this because when kindled it entirely flies away, as was observed above ; some are of opinion that it is a sort of sal volatile oleosum ; but *Hoffman* takes it to be a fine volatile coagulated oil, because there are many sorts of fragrant oils that will yield some such sort of substance by distillation ; and because all essential oils will entirely burn away. Likewise all etherial oils will dissolve in rectified spirits of wine, and camphire will do the same, for a single ounce of rectified spirits of wine will take up six drams of camphire ; add to this, that the solutions of oils in spirits of wine may be separated from it by the addition of water, as well as camphire ; besides all distilled oils, a few only excepted, will swim on the surface of the water, as well as camphire. The virtues

tues of camphire are very great, especially in the hands of a skilful physician; for it is an alexipharmac, and is both anodyne and diaphoretic, without heating the body or disturbing the circulation of the blood; neither does it occasion thirst, nor render the urine of a higher colour, as hot medicines will. It has also an anodyne and soporiferous quality, and is good in pains, madness, and spasms, often producing wonders. The dose is from three grains to a scruple, given in the form of a bolus, or dissolved in oil of sweet almonds. It cures the bad effects of cantharides, when taken inwardly, and is of great use externally, when dissolved in spirits of wine, in rheumatic pains and inflammations; it is also good against burns and scalds.

CARANNA, *Carama*, is a resinous substance, as ductile as pitch when it is fresh, but when old it is hard and brittle, of a blackish ash colour without, and brown within; it has a resinous bitterish taste, somewhat like myrrh, and when kindled it has a fragrant smell. It is brought from *America* in masses wrapped up in a sort of leaves. It is only of outward use, and is said to resolve tumours, ease pains, and strengthen the nerves. It is made into a plaster and laid to the temples for the tooth-ach, and on the top of the head for the head-ach.

ELEMI, *Gum Elemi*, is a yellowish resin, or of a greenish white, pretty hard on the outside, but within soft and clammy, and is brought to us in masses of a cylindrick form; when set on fire it has a strong but not disagreeable smell, somewhat like fennel. This is the *true elemi* that was brought from *Ethiopia*, and is now seldom to be met with in the shops.

ELEMI AMERICANUM, *American Elemi*, is sometimes whitish, sometimes yellowish, and sometimes greenish. It is somewhat transparent like resin, and has a strong smell like that; this is very common in the shops, and is only used outwardly for resolving tumours, dissolving ulcers, and easing pains. It is particularly recommended against diseases of the head and tendons, especially the ointment prepared with it, which is called the balsam of Arcæus.

RESINA

**RESINA HEDERÆ**, improperly called *gummi hederæ*; the gum of the ivy-tree, is a resinous, dry, hard, compact, brown or rusty coloured substance, somewhat transparent; it is broken into small fragments, among which some are of a reddish colour; the taste is sub-acrid and a little astringent and aromatic, but it has no smell. When kindled it yields a bright strong flame, with a smell like frankincense. It is brought from *Persia* and other oriental countries. The ancients looked upon this as a psilothrum or medicine to take off hair; but that quality is not acknowledged by the moderns. It is accounted an astringent by the *Persians*, but with us it is only used outwardly, and that very seldom, for deterring and healing wounds.

**LADANUM** *vel* **LABDANUM**, *Labdanum*, is a resinous substance, of which two kinds are met with in the shops, one of which is brought in large compact masses, and is of an agreeable smell, with a reddish black colour. It is wrapped up in bladders or skins, but the other sort is without any, and is of a contorted shape, somewhat like a screw, and is dry and brittle; but when heated by the fire is a little soft, and is mixed with a kind of black sand. It is of a black colour, and weaker than the former, but is most commonly met with amongst us. Outwardly labdanum is emollient, and is used to strengthen the stomach and promote digestion; when applied to the head it is said to cure the cold intemperies thereof, and the tooth-ach when laid to the temples; but it is very seldom used.

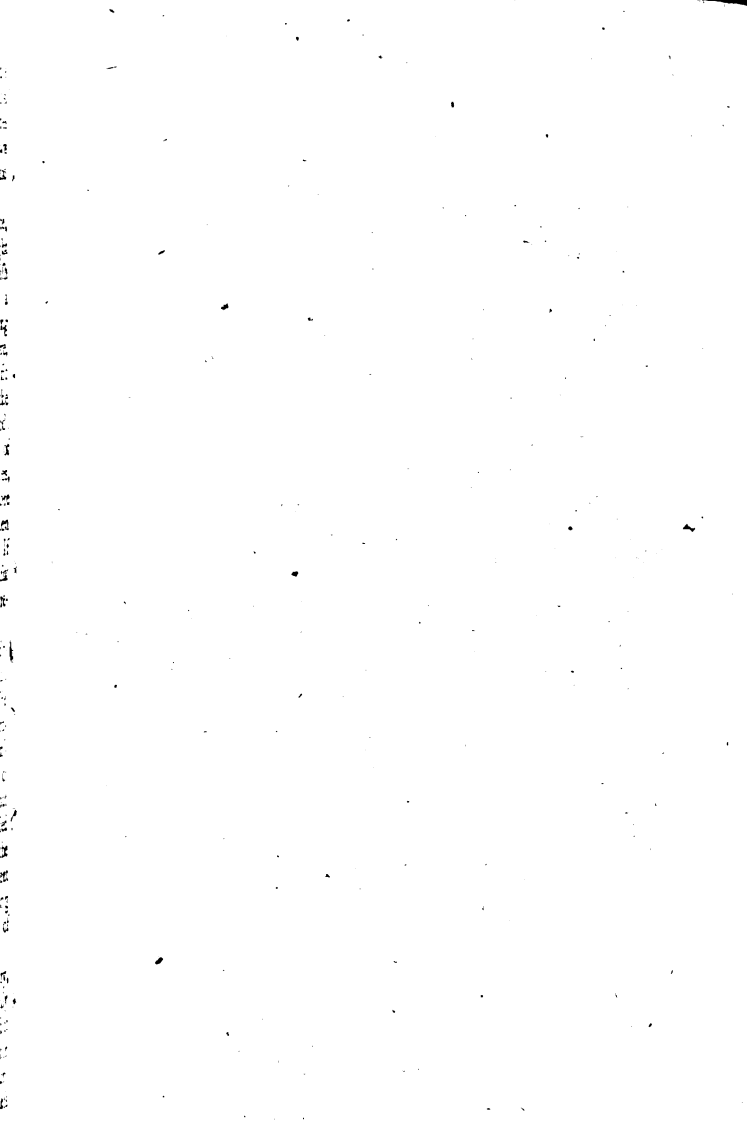
**MASTICHE**, *Mastich*, is a dry resin, of a pale yellowish colour and transparent; it is brought in tears of the size of small peas, and is brittle at first between the teeth, but when warm it sticks thereto; and when thrown upon live coals it takes fire, emits a pretty good smell, and the taste is slightly aromatic, resinous, and subastringent. That is best that is pale, yellowish, transparent, dry, brittle, and has a pretty strong smell; but the black, green, livid, or impure, is good for nothing. Some physicians have commended mastich for strengthening the fibres of the viscera, and abating the acrimony of the humours. Some give from a scruple.

to half a dram, in spitting of blood and inveterate coughs. *Simon Paulus* commends it against catarrhs, and difficulty of hearing, because it greatly promotes spitting, by which means the peccant humour is drawn from the ears. Externally laid to the temples it is said to cure the tooth-ach.

**OLIBANUM**, *Olibanum*, is of a resinous substance, of a pale yellowish colour, and transparent, it is brought in tears like mastich, but bigger, and is of a bitterish taste, and pretty acrid, but not disagreeable, and of a fragrant smell. It readily takes fire, and flames a long while. That is best that is whitish, transparent, pure, shining, and dry. Some have accounted it a specific against a pleurisy, and commend it in disorders of the head and breast, especially coughs and spitting of blood. The dose is from a scruple to two drams. If a dram of it be put into an apple and roasted under the ashes, and given to the patient, it has been observed to cure those who have been given over in a pleurisy; but then he must be well covered in bed in order to sweat. If the first dose does not do, another must be given in six hours time. It is accounted a good vulnerary, and therefore is mixed in various plasters.

**SANDARACHA**, *Gum Sandarach*, is a dry, inflammable, transparent, resinous substance, of a pale yellow colour, and brought in tears like mastich. The taste is resinous, but the smell when it is kindled is fragrant and sweet. That is best that is yellowish, transparent, and shining. It is brought from the coast of *Africa*. It has much the same vertues as mastich, but is seldom given inwardly; nor is it very often applied outwardly. When powdered it is well known by the name of pounce, which is rubbed over paper to prevent the sinking in of the ink, and to render the writing more fair; it is also an ingredient in some sorts of varnish.

**SANGUIS DRACONIS**, *Dragons-blood*, is a dry, brittle, resinous substance, melting easily, and as readily taking fire. It is of a dark red, but when powdered it is of an elegant blood colour; when drawn into thin plates it is transparent, but is without taste or smell, unless





*The Dragon  
Tree growing  
at Chelsea.*

*Prout*

are dried, for  
ebra. There are  
one is hard and in  
it is much thicker, an  
one. Dragons blood  
red with bark, wood  
thick, and then the  
is red. There is a  
to really shining with  
of a dusky red col  
pays tinged with  
it is even placed over  
it is put into water d  
thing, of a dark ki  
it is powdered is o  
it is from the Ea  
them trees; howe  
it is only in spirits  
it is of a good quality, a  
it is whatever; t  
it is when applied  
it is made, and flatter  
it is used, in making  
STYRAX SO  
it is of which  
it is the Common Stor  
STYRAX CA  
it is shining, so  
it is composed of re  
it is richous, acrid  
it is fragrant smell, e  
it is makes fire readi  
it is we wont to be  
it is and its name.  
STYRAX V  
it is with red, or  
it is and a little cl  
it is with whitish g  
it is the former.  
it is mixed with  
it is the shops,



less when kindled, for then the fumes smell somewhat like storax. There are two sorts in the shops, one of which is hard and in masses, about an inch long, and half an inch thick, and is wrapped up in long narrow leaves. Dragons-blood in tears and drops is generally mixed with bark, wood, earth, or other heterogeneous substances, and then made into masses, or loaves, as some call them. There is another counterfeit sort, that may be readily distinguished from the true, for the masses are of a dusky red colour, and made up of several sorts of gums tinged with *Brasil* wood. It will not flame, but when placed over the fire rises in bubbles, and being put into water dissolves therein. That is best that is shining, of a darkish red, wrapped up in leaves, and when powdered is of a fine red shining colour. It is brought from the *East-Indies*, and is produced by four different trees; however, that which is genuine will dissolve only in spirits of wine and in oils. It is of an astringent quality, and is excellent in all sorts of hæmorrhages whatever; the dose is from half a drám to a drám, and when applied outwardly dries up ulcers, heals wounds, and fastens loose teeth; it is also of use to painters, in making a red sort of varnish.

**STYRAX SOLIDUS**, *Storax*, is a resinous substance, of which there are two kinds, *Storax Calamite*, and *Common Storax*.

**STYRAX CALAMITA**, *Storax Calamite*, is a resinous, shining, solid, somewhat fattish substance, which is composed of reddish and whitish grumes or grains, of a resinous, acrid, but not disagreeable taste, and a most fragrant smell, especially when thrown on live coals; it takes fire readily, and emits a very bright flame. It was wont to be brought over in reeds, from whence it had its name.

**STYRAX VULGARIS**, *Common Storax*, is of a yellowish red, or brownish colour, which is shining, fat, and a little clammy, and is brought in masses mixed with whitish grains; it has the same smell and taste as the former. There is also another sort of storax which is mixed with saw-dust, and this is now commonly sold in the shops, and is oftner met with than the true. It is

E 2 good

good in diseases of the breast, and is said to strengthen the brain, refresh the spirits, and restrain their inordinate motions; it has also an anodyne faculty, and is good in pains of the head, and inveterate coughs, by abating the acrimony of the humours. The dose is from half a scruple to half a dram.

TACAMAHACA, *Tacamahac*, is a resinous, dry, fragrant substance, of which there are two kinds in the shops, but that in shells is the best. It is a little soft, sometimes pale, sometimes yellowish, and at other times greenish. It is brought in shells, which seem to be of the gourd kind, and covered with leaves. It has a most fragrant aromatic and very sweet smell; but it is seldom met with in the shops. The common sort consists of whitish grains, or gleebs, but they are sometimes yellowish, reddish, or greenish, or variegated with all those colours, and semi-transparent. The smell is much like the former, but not so agreeable, and it is brought from *New Spain*. It is seldom or never given inwardly, but is applied outwardly for easing of pains arising from cold flatulent humours; it resolves and ripens swellings, and restrains defluxions on the eyes and other parts of the face. When laid to the temples it is much praised by some for curing the tooth-ach, and to the stomach for strengthening it, and assisting digestion.



## CH A P. VIII.

### *Of gums.*

**G**UMMI ARABICUM, *Gum Arabick*, is brought over to us in tears, or drops, of different colours, some of which are pale, others yellow, and others red, with a wrinkled surface, and brittle; and which shines like glass when broken. When held in the mouth it sticks to the teeth, and dissolves readily in water, but has no taste. It is produced by a tree called the *Acacia Vera*, or the *Egyptian Thorn*, and is brought over from *Arabia*,

*Arabia, Egypt, and other parts of Africa.* The best is whitish, or of a palish yellow, shining, dry, transparent, and free from filth. When it is brought over in large reddish dirty masses it is only fit for mechanical uses. It will not dissolve in spirits of wine or oil, and in the fire it burns to ashes without flaming, whence it appears to consist of a mucilage and earth, for which reason it is good to abate the acrimony of sharp humours, and to thicken those that are too fluid; whence it is good in hoarsenesses, coughs, salt catarrhs, spitting of blood, the strangury, and heat of urine. The dose is from a scruple to two drams. When a powder of this gum is wanted, it must be beaten in a red hot mortar, and then the powder of it may be exhibited for internal use. Some say it is proper externally to heal wounds, and ulcers, for bleeding gums, and for hæmorrhages of the spongy parts.

GUMMI SENEGA, or SENICA, *Gum Seneca*, is not unlike gum arabick, and it is called Senega, because it is brought from a province of *Negroeland* bordering upon the river *Senegal*. We now have it in great plenty, and at present the whole trade is in our own hands, though from what tree it is obtained we are uncertain, though perhaps it may be a kind of an acacia. The white and smaller tears of this gum, are often sold for the true gum arabick; and there is no great cheat in the matter, for their qualities and properties are much the same. The negroes feed upon this gum after it is dissolved in milk.

GUMMI NOSTRAS, *Cherry-tree and Plumb-tree gum*, differs little from gum arabick, and has the same virtues; however the former is always preferred for medicinal uses.

TRAGACANTHA, TRAGACANTHUM, and DRAGACANTHUM, *Gum Tragacanth*, is a gummy juice, sometimes brought over in long strings variously contorted and bent, and sometimes in small grumes, or bits; it is white, semi-transparent, and sometimes yellowish, reddish or blackish. It is dry but not very hard, and without either smell or taste. It is brought from *Cyprus, Asia, and Greece*. That in strings like

worms or isinglass is best, when it is white and free from filth. It serves for the same purposes as gum arabick; and it is observable that a dram of it will thicken a pint of water, full as much as an ounce of gum arabick, it being altogether a mucilage without any earthy parts. It is good in dry sharp coughs, hoarsenesses, and other disorders of the breast, arising from an acrid lymph; as also in the dysury, strangury, and ulcers of the kidneys; it is also of use to abate the heat of the mouth and tongue, and to heal the painful chaps of the nipples. It is best taken dissolved in some convenient water, and the dose is from half a scruple to two drams. It is never used externally, but serves the apothecaries for making troches.

MANNA, *Manna*, is a sort of gum which flows spontaneously from several sorts of trees, and afterwards congeals into grumes in the form of an essential oleous salt; it not only proceeds from the ash and quicken-tree, but also from the larix, pine, fir, oak, juniper, maple, olive, fig-tree, and other plants; for which reason it differs in form and consistence, according to the place and tree from whence it was gathered; for some is liquid, and of the consistence of honey, and another sort is concreted into grains like mastich, and another again into grumes or small masses. *Manna* is also divided into the *Oriental* and *European*, the first of which is brought from *India*, *Persia*, and *Arabia*.

MANNA CALABRA, *Calabrian Manna*, is sometimes in grains, sometimes in tears, and sometimes in grumes or small masses; it is brittle and whitish while fresh, and somewhat transparent, but in time grows reddish, and in moist weather turns to the consistence of honey; it is as sweet as sugar, with a kind of an acridity. That is best that is white or yellowish, light and concreted into grains or grumes in the shape of icicles; but that which is fat, like honey, or blackish and dirty, is not good; for sometimes this is counterfeited with coarse sugar, honey, and a little scammony; likewise that which is white, opaque, solid, heavy, and not in the shape of icicles is bad, because it is nothing but sugar and manna boiled together. This counterfeit sort may

may easily be distinguished from the true by its density, weight, opacity, and taste. This manna in *Calabria* and *Sicily* flows spontaneously from two sorts of ash trees, and is found on the boughs and leaves in the summer months, unless prevented by rain. Sometimes they make incisions in the bark, and the manna that proceeds from thence is called by the *Calabrians*, *Forzata*, whereas the other is named *Manna di Fronde*, and *Manna di Corpo*. When the weather is dry it flows from the trunk and large boughs of these trees from the twentieth of *June* to the end of *July*, and from noon till evening, in the form of a limpid fluid, which concretes into various grumes, and grows white and dry. They gather it the next day, scraping it off with wooden knives, if the weather is fair; but if it should chance to rain the manna is lost. When *July* is past, they make incisions in the bark of the ash and quicken-trees, and from noon till evening a liquid flows out, which concretes into thicker grumes, which are sometimes very large, and require a day or two to bring it to a proper consistence; this is redder than the former, and is sometimes blackish, on account of the earth and other filth mixed therewith.

The MANNA DI FRONDE, flows spontaneously in *July* and *August*, from about the nervous fibres of the leaves, which being dried in the air concrete into whitish grains of the size of wheat; insomuch that in *August* the greater leaves of the ash-tree look white, as if they were covered with snow; however, this is very scarce, on account of the difficulty of gathering it. The vertue of manna is well known, it being a mild laxative purge, and is thought to dissolve gross humours, and to abate their acrimony; whence it is good in catarrhs and coughs, proceeding from an acrid phlegm. It is also good in disorders of the breast and lungs, when stuffed with clammy humours. It is also profitable in the pleurisy, inflammation of the lungs, and tension of the belly from a thick hot bile. The dose is from one ounce to three, and *Hoffman*, in some particular cases, has given to four. There is another sort of manna which is gathered in *Dauphiny* in *France*, and proceeds from the

larch-tree, and it is white, and sometimes in grains, and at others in grumes. It has an agreeable sweet taste, only it has a relish of the resin; however it is not in use even at *Paris*. There is also another kind of manna common in the *Levant*, which proceeds from a certain tree in large drops, which when hardened in the sun, are of the size of coriander-seeds, and reddish. These are generally made up into masses, together with leaves, thorns, and other filth, and would be very good if cleansed therefrom; the natives take three ounces of it for a dose.



## CHAP. IX.

### *Of gum-resins.*

**A**MMONIACUM, *Gum Ammoniac*, is a concreted juice, of a middle nature between a gum and a resin; it is composed of little lumps, or masses, shining here and there with bits that are milk white, or reddish; but the substance itself is a little brownish, and it is not unlike benjamin; but it is sometimes in tears. It is sometimes yellowish on the outside, and of a yellowish white within; the taste is sweetish at first, but afterwards bitterish, and the smell is fragrant, not unlike that of galbanum, but stronger. When chewed it grows whiter and whiter by degrees, and when thrown upon burning coals it will flame; it will dissolve in vinegar or hot water, and is brought from *Alexandria* in *Egypt*. The tears are best for internal use, especially when pure, dry, and without mixture. However it may be purified by dissolving it in vinegar, and then straining and inspissating it; but this preparation deprives it of its fine volatile particles. Ammoniac incises gross humours, and is good in the asthma, and in crude tubercles of the lungs, and in general is a great aperient. The dose is from half a scruple to a dram, in the form of an emulsion,

sion, electary, bolus, or pills. Outwardly it is discutient, and is of great use in ripening tumours.

ASSA-FOETIDA, is a kind of gum-resin, and is of the consistence of wax; it is frequently brought in large masses, full of shining, whitish, yellowish, reddish, flesh-coloured or violet spots. It has a very strong smell, somewhat like garlick, and has a bitter, biting, acrid taste. It is brought from *Persia* and the *East-Indies*, and that is best which has the strongest smell, and seems to be composed of tears reduced into masses. It proceeds from the wounded root of a tree, but never from any other part, and at first it is as fluid as cream, and of the same colour; but being exposed to the air and sun it becomes brownish and thick. In the *East-Indies* they mix it with their sauces, and account it a great delicacy; but here it can scarce be endured upon any account, the smell is so strong and disagreeable; however, it is prescribed in the flatulent cholic, hysterical disorders, and for promoting secretions. It is diaphoretic, and promotes sweat; it is good in disorders of the nerves, and is of some use in a palsy. The dose is from twelve grains to a dram, and even to two drams. It is given against an asthma in a poached egg, and is accounted of great efficacy against the bad effects of narcotics.

BDELLIUM, *Bdellium*, is a gum-resin, which is brought to us in masses of several shapes and sizes, and it has somewhat of the appearance of myrrh, it being of a rusty reddish colour; but in the inside it is a little transparent. It is brittle, of a bitterish taste, and has no disagreeable smell when kindled; it will flame for a considerable time, with a sort of a crackling noise. One part of this gum will dissolve in water, and the other in spirits of wine; but it will all dissolve in tartarized spirits of wine, in any alkaline liquor, as well as in wine or vinegar. It has been commended against disorders of the lungs, but is now seldom or never given inwardly; however it is a good emollient, and is effectual in dispersing tumours of the glands.

EUPHORBIIUM, *Euphorbium*, is a resinous gum, and is brought to us in drops, or tears, of a pale yellowish,

lowish, or gold colour. They are bright and of different shapes and sizes, with a most acrid, burning, nauseous taste; but they have no smell. It is brought from the inland parts of *Africa* to *Sallee*, from whence it is transported into *Europe*. It is a most violent and dangerous purge, and often produces fainting and cold sweats; for which reason various methods have been used to correct it, which are not worth mentioning, because in whatever manner it is given it is never safe. It is of such subtle parts, that it will cause sneezing only by smelling to it, but if any of the powder gets up the nose, it always sets it a bleeding. Even when used outwardly it not only makes the part look red, but raises an inflammation and ulcers. However it has been of some use in a caries of the bones, and punctures of the nerves, either alone or mixed with an equal quantity of *Florentine orris*. For punctures of the nerves a scruple of euphorbium should be mixed with half an ounce of *Venice turpentine*, with a little wax, and then some of it must be applied hot to the part. It is dangerous even to powder it, because without a great deal of care it will get into the nose or mouth.

**GALBANUM**, *Galbanum*, is a fat substance, as ductile as wax, and is shining and semi-transparent, it being of a middle nature between a gum and a resin. It is of a whitish colour while fresh, but afterwards grows yellowish or reddish. It has a bitter acrid taste, with a strong smell. That is best which is fresh, fat, pure, and moderately viscous. When taken inwardly its virtues are not unlike gum ammoniac, but weaker; however it dissolves thick phlegm, for which reason it is good in an asthma, and old cough; it discusses wind, is good in the cholic, and opens obstructions of the womb. Externally it softens and ripens swellings, for which reason it is mixed in various plasters; being applied to the navel it mitigates hystERIC disorders, and spasmodic motions of the intestines. The dose is from one scruple to two.

**MYRRHA**, *Myrrh*, is a gum-resin, and is brought to us in grains or masses of various sizes, some of which are as big as a hazle-nut, and some of a walnut; the colour is yellow, or rather of a rusty red, and semi-transparent.



transparent. The taste is bitter, subacid, and aromatic, but nauseous, with a strong smell, which strikes the nose when it is pounded or burnt. The best is brittle, light, of the same colour, bitter, acrid, and of a pretty strong smell. It strengthens the stomach, helps digestion, and discusses wind, and is good in all cold cachectic diseases, catarrhs, and all sorts of ulcers. It is also good against worms, on account of its excessive bitterness, as also in disorders and obstructions of the womb. It is given in substance in the form of a bolus or pills, from half a scruple to half a dram. Externally it attenuates, discusses, and is an excellent vulnerary; it cleanses old ulcers, preserves them from putrefaction, and cures the caries of the bones. It is bad in all sorts of hæmorrhages, as well as in spitting of blood, and it ought not to be given to women with child, except with great caution. The tincture of myrrh is most in use, and is given from five drops to half a dram. When outwardly applied, it often prevents gangreens and mortifications; and that which is improperly called the oil of myrrh, is good against freckles and pimples on the face.

**OPOPANAX**, *Opopanax*, is a gummy and resinous juice, concreted into grains about the size of a pea, which are reddish without, and within of a whitish yellow; the taste is intensely bitter and acrid, and the smell is strong. The best is in shining, fat, brittle tears, of a saffron colour without, and whitish or yellowish within; it is brought from the *East-Indies*, but we know not from what plant. It takes fire like resin, and dissolves in water, where it turns it of a milky colour. It incises gross viscid humours, discusses wind, and loosens the belly; it is good in hypocondriacal disorders, obstructions of the viscera, and suppression of the menses, and is an ingredient in the gummous pills of the shops. The dose is from a scruple to a dram.

**SAGAPENUM**, *Sagapenum*, is a juice between a gum and a resin, and is sometimes brought in grains, but more frequently in larger masses, which are reddish on the outside, and within are of the colour of horn; it has a biting acrid taste, somewhat resembling leeks,

with a strong smell, and seems to be of a middle nature between *assa-foetida* and *galbanum*. It will flame when held to a candle, and will dissolve entirely in wine vinegar and hot water. That is best which is transparent, reddish without, and within full of whitish or yellowish specks, and which grows soft when handled. It is a powerful aperient, discutient, and attenuant, and not a little abstergent; hence it is good in disorders of the breast, arising from a gross phlegm; as also in hard callous swellings, especially of the nervous parts. Some prescribe it in an asthma, obstructions of the viscera, and disorders of the nerves. The dose is from a scruple to half a dram. *Rossicinus* affirms, that when applied externally it opens obstructions of the viscera like a charm, mitigates pains of the sides, and resolves the hard swellings of the spleen.

**SARCOCOLLA**, *Sarcocolla*, is a gummous juice, and somewhat resinous; it consists of small whitish grains, or of a whitish red, that are spongy, brittle, and now and then mixed with shining specks; the taste is subacrid and bitter, with a disagreeable nauseous sweetness. It softens between the teeth, and when held to a candle it first bubbles, but afterwards breaks out into a clear flame, and yet it dissolves in water. It is brought from *Persia* and *Arabia*. Authors are not agreed about its virtues, however they all commend it when dissolved in asses-milk, in defluxions of the eyes, because it abates the acrimony of the lymphæ; it is also a vulnerary, and cleanses and heals wounds.



## CHAP. X.

*Of juices extracted by art from plants.*

**A**LOE, *vel* **SUCCUS ALOES**, *Aloes*, is of three sorts, the *Succotrine*, the *Hepatic*, and the *Cabaline*. The first is brought from the island of *Soccotora*, near *Arabia*, and is the best and purest of them all; it



*Succotrine*

*Aloe*

*Prodr.*



it is of a reddish or saffron colour, and when broken is shining, and as it were transparent; the taste is bitter, astringent, and somewhat aromatic, with a strong, but not disagreeable smell. The *Hepatic* is dense, dry, opaque, and of the colour of liver, with a stronger smell and taste. *Caballine*, or *Horse Aloes*, is the worst of all, and is heavy, dense, black, and full of sand; it has an exceeding bitter nauseous taste, and a very strong disagreeable smell. The best *Succotrine Aloes* is shining, transparent, fat, and brittle in the winter, but in the summer a little softer, and is of a yellowish or purple reddish colour, but when powdered it is of a shining gold colour, with an aromatic bitter taste, and a strong aromatic smell, almost like myrrh; *Hepatic Aloes* is of a darker colour, and is more dense and dry, shining less, and has a stronger smell and taste, as before observed. *Succotrine aloes* is the best for internal uses, and the *Hepatic* for external, but the *Caballine* is only for horses. *Aloes* in general is not only a purge, but is a remedy against disorders of the bile; but if it be given in too large a dose, it is apt to create hæmorrhages, and particularly the piles. Likewise if it be given too often it is noxious, and produces the same effects. It consists of two parts, a gummous and a resinous; but the purging quality is in the first, and must be extracted with a watery menstruum; but the resinous is astringent, and is extracted with spirit of wine. *Aloes* has this peculiar property, that a few grains of it will loosen the body as much as a scruple. It promotes the flux of the piles and of the menses, and is excellent for killing and expelling worms. Externally it is a very great vulnerary, and is useful for cleansing ulcers, especially when there is a tincture made of it of myrrh. Some give it from one scruple to two scruples in substance; but the most common way of taking of it is in tinctura sacra. In general it purges off bilious and pituitous humours, opens obstructions of the viscera, strengthens the stomach, helps digestion, and provokes an appetite; however it is best in cold constitutions and diseases, and women with child should abstain from it entirely.

SCAMMONIUM, *Scammony*, is a concrete resinous and gummous juice, and is a noted purge. There are two sorts, one of which is brought from *Aleppo*, and the other from *Smyrna*; the first is light, spongy, brittle, and of a blackish ash colour, shining when broken; when it is pounded it turns to a whitish or ash coloured powder; it has a bitterish acrimonious taste, and a very strong smell. *Smyrna Scammony* is more dense and heavy, and of a black colour. However that Scammony is best that will readily break and powder, and that bites, or burns the tongue very little, but when mixed with spittle turns whitish like milk. The black, heavy, and impure is bad. All strong purges are in some sense or other dangerous, and this in particular is not without its bad effects; for sometimes it purges too violently, and at other times not at all; it is sometimes attended with sickness, and produces wind, as well as occasions thirst and a fever. It will sometimes cause ulcers in the intestines, and produce a dysentery or tenesmus; for these reasons it has been corrected in different manners by different authors; but with us it is corrected with the fumes of sulphur, and then is called diagyridium; however the best way is to grind it with sugar, so as to divide its resinous particles, and then it may be given safely to ten or twelve grains.

GUMMI GUTTA, *Gumboge*, is a concreted juice, partly of a resinous, and partly of a gummous nature; it is inflammable, dense, dry, hard, shining, opaque, and of a yellowish saffron colour; it is brought over in pieces of various sizes, and has very little or no taste. It will dissolve both in wine and water, in which last it will turn a little milky, and yet tinge any thing with yellow. When held to the candle it will flame, and emit a copious smoke. It is reckoned among the violent purges, and brings away serous humours as well upwards as downwards, and that speedily, though it will not gripe. It is frequently used in the dropsy, cachexy, jaundice, catarrhs, and other chronic disorders. It has been given from two to fifteen grains, and from two to four grains it will not vomit, but from four to eight grains it will both vomit and purge without violence, especially



*Gumbooge Tree.*

*Proud sc.*





especially if plenty of water gruel be drank after it. The best way is to give it either in a bolus or pills ; however it should be used with caution, especially because vomiting will not suit with some patients.

**OPIUM**, *Opium*, is a concreted resinous and gummy juice, which is heavy, dense, clammy, inflammable, and of a blackish colour. It has a strong soporiferous smell, with an acrid bitter taste, and is usually brought over in roundish cakes about an inch thick, and weighing from half a pound to a pound, which are wrapped up in poppy leaves. It is brought from *Natalia*, *Egypt*, and the *East-Indies*. Authors differ greatly about the effects of Opium ; however it is certain that in a proper dose it will generally procure sleep, and ease pain ; I say generally, because it will keep some waking and prevent sleep ; though at the same time it will ease their pains. Too large a dose, that is a few grains, will not only produce sleep, but blunt all the senses, hinder breathing, and prevent the patient from ever waking again. It is doubtless a most useful remedy, and will stop the process of many diseases ; but then it is palliative only, and never cures any. It is exceeding hurtful to the weak, and should never be given where the motions of the patient are languid ; likewise in some cholics it has often produced paralytic disorders ; for which reason it should never be given to infants and persons weakened with age. When exhibited in a proper dose it excites an agreeable sensation, and inclines to mirth like a moderate quantity of wine ; for which reason the *Turks* always take large doses of it when they are going to engage in a battle. It stops all sensible evacuations for a time, except sweating, and enlarges the pulse. Sometimes it produces slight palsies, especially of the bladder, as well as stammering, and a relaxation of the lower jaw. It hinders digestion, and blunts the appetite ; but it promotes the lochia, which were suppressed by the irritation of the fibres and convulsive motions. Some persons take it so often that at length it becomes habitual, and then they cannot leave it off without the utmost danger. When too large a dose has been taken, it will be best to bleed and vomit, if the strength will.

will permit ; and then acids must be given, as vinegar, and the juice of lemons or spirits of vitriol properly diluted. Some cases will require strong sneezing powders, and blisters or sinapisms applied to the soles of the feet and nape of the neck, with painful frictions, scarifications, or burnings. The dose is generally a grain, but in some cases two may be given.

**ACACIA VERA**, *True Acacia*, is an inspissated gummy juice, brown or blackish without, and reddish or yellowish within ; it is of a hard firm consistence, of an austere astringent taste, and is brought over in round masses, weighing from four to eight ounces. It is brought from *Egypt*. It is said to strengthen the stomach, stop vomiting and loosenesses, as well as some sorts of hæmorrhages, by abating the acrimony of the humours, and strengthening the solid parts. The dose is from half a dram to a dram, in some convenient liquor.

There is another sort of *Acacia* brought from *France* and *Germany*, which is an inspissated, dry, hard, black juice, and has an acrid austere taste, and is expressed from wild plumbs. It is given to a dram against hæmorrhages and loosenesses.

**HYPOCISTIS**, is a dry, black, shining juice, of an austere taste, and is brought from the *Levant*. It has much the same vertues as *Acacia*, but is a more powerful astringent, and the dose is from half a dram to a dram.

**CATECHU**, improperly called *Japan earth*, is a gummy, resinous, inspissated juice, of a reddish black without, and a brownish red within, with an astringent bitterish taste, but no smell. There are two sorts, whereof one is better than the other, and melts more readily in the mouth. It is brought from the *East-Indies*. It is a moderate astringent ; strengthens the gums, and is good in small ulcers of the mouth, as also in coughs and hoarseness. It strengthens the stomach, helps digestion, and is good in loosenesses. The dose is from half a scruple to a dram.

**SACCHARUM**, *Sugar*, is of several sorts, which are so well known to every one that they need no description.

scription. Some are great enemies to sugar, and affirm it produces I know not what bad effects; but as those who have used it very freely have never received any damage from it, we may conclude it to be entirely harmless. It does not produce consumptions as some pretend, because an apothecary that had that distemper almost lived upon sugar of roses, and was cured thereby. Some have affirmed it produces the scurvy, and was the original cause of it; whereas it is well known that disease appeared before sugar was in use; besides the poorest people who eat much less sugar than the rich, are most afflicted with it. This likewise is true of common sailors, who generally eat more salt provisions and less sugar than the officers. Some affirm that it turns sour upon the stomach, but give us no argument to prove it; an acid may indeed be produced from sugar, and so there may from all sorts of corn, as well as wine; but then it must be performed by art, and turned into an ardent spirit first by fermentation. Besides sugar is a natural soap, and will readily mix with any sort of liquor, and therefore it is not at all probable it should turn sour upon the stomach. Compositions of sugar are allowed on all hands to be good in disorders of the breast, and that mixed with oil of sweet almonds, it is good in coughs, hoarsenesses, and the like. Externally sugar is a very great vulnerary, especially when mixed with a little brandy, for then it will heal wounds, cleanse ulcers, and prevent putrefaction. A little powder of sugar-candy frequently blown into the eye will take off the albugo or spot on the transparent cornea.

TARTARUS, or TARTARUM, *Tartar*, is a saline hard substance, of an acrid and subaustere taste, which adheres to the bottoms and sides of wine vessels, from whence it is scraped off. It is of two sorts, the white and the red, they proceeding from wines of the same colours. The best Tartar is heavy, hard, with that part next to the wine rising into crystalline points, but when broken appears like sponge, or pumice stone, it being porous and mixed with earth, though it is a hard shining substance.

*Tartar*

*Tartar* unprepared is seldom or never used internally ; but is taken when purged, and then it is called cream or crystals of tartar ; and is good to temperate the heat of the bile, and to quench thirst in burning fevers. It attenuates gross humours, opens obstructions of the viscera, and is good in cachectic and hypochondriac disorders. It is a laxative, and is often mixed with milder purges with success. When given from half a dram to two drams it is an aperient only, but from half an ounce to an ounce it is a purge. Cream of tartar will not dissolve in cold water, but it will in hot.

*Salt of Tartar*, which is procured by calcining tartar in an open fire, is a fixed alkali, and somewhat of a caustic quality. It serves for many chymical operations, and especially to extract the resinous and sulphureous parts of medicine in making of tinctures. When given alone dissolved in a sufficient quantity of water, the dose is from twelve grains to half a dram ; and it will attenuate gross humours, and cure the heart-burn proceeding from acids in the stomach. Among the medicines that are usually procured from tartar, are soluble tartar, vitriolated tartar, and emetic tartar.



## CHAP. XI.

*Of tubera, fungi, and substances that adhere to certain vegetables.*

**T**UBERA CERVINA, or BOLETUS CERVINUM, *Deers Balls*, is a tuberose fungus, without a root, and is of a dusky yellow colour, with a hard, thick, and granulated rind ; but the inside is of a purplish white colour. It is of the size of a walnut, though sometimes of that of a hazel-nut, or less ; and it is divided into cells that were soft and downy, and in which are exceeding small seeds, lying together in a mass, and connected with filaments ; when this substance has lost its seeds, it is then contracted into a small round ball.

The

The smell and taste when fresh are rank, but when dry and laid up for some time, they become almost insipid. They are of little use, for they are never eaten, nor have they any remarkable qualities to recommend them for physical purposes, whatever authors have said to the contrary. There have been indeed some superstitious women that have employed them in filters to procure love; and they possibly may have had some effect that way from the windiness of their nature.

**AURICULA JUDÆ**, or **FUNGUS SAMBUCI-NUS**, *Jews-ear*, is a membranaceous fungus, in the shape of an ear, from whence it has its name. It is a spongy substance, growing at the bottom of old alder-trees, and is light, coriaceous, and membranaceous; it is ash coloured beneath, and blackish on the top, and the taste is earthy and flat, but it has no smell; it has little or no pedicle, but sticks close to the body of the tree. It is said to be astringent and drying, but is seldom or never taken inwardly, though *Simon Paullus* affirms it brings away plenty of water in the dropsy.

**AGARICUS**, or **FUNGUS LARICIS**, *Agaric*, is a fungous substance, of a roundish, angular, unequal shape, and of different sizes, from the bigness of a man's fist to that of his head. It is very light, as white as snow, and may be readily rubbed into meal between the fingers; but it has a few fibres, and a callous ash coloured reddish rind, whose lower part is perforated by exceeding small seeds that lodge in the holes; the taste is at first sweetish, then bitter, acrid, and nauseous, with a slight astringency. It grows to the trunk of the larch-tree, and is seldom or never found on the boughs. The best is white, light, and brittle. It goes under the denomination of a purge, though some deny it has any such quality. It is supposed to evacuate phlegm, for which reason it has been given in defluxions and disorders of the breast, but that only to strong people. However it is a useless medicine, or rather noxious, for it loads the stomach, distends the viscera, creates a nausea, and causes vomiting. Its powder has been prescribed from half a dram to two drams.

AGARICUS PEDIS EQUINI FACIE, *Touch-wood*, or *Spunk*, grows to the ash and other trees ; but that is supposed to be best that grows to old oaks that have been lopped, and which has been gathered in *August* and *September*. This has of late been mightily cryed up for stopping of blood upon the amputation of a limb, without making any ligature ; but it has had the fate of many new discoveries, and is now almost entirely laid aside ; though it might doubtless be of use in many cases. The inward part is best which feels to the touch like buff, which must be taken out, and beaten a little till it may be easily teased between the fingers. This being done, so much of it must be applied to the wound as will somewhat more than cover it, and over this a broader piece must be laid with proper bandages.

The END of the FIRST PART.

T H E



T H E  
N A T U R A L H I S T O R Y  
O F  
V E G E T A B L E S,  
And their uses in Medicine.

\*\*\*\*\*

P A R T II.

*Of indigenous herbs, plants, shrubs, and trees, and their  
uses in medicine.*

**I**NDIGENOUS plants are those which are produced in our climate, some of which have been, or are, used in medicine ; while others are quite useless, at least as far as is hitherto known ; and therefore they may be passed over in silence. In giving an account of them, I shall observe an alphabetical order, that each of them may be more readily found, but as for the *English* names they shall be added alphabetically at the end.

**ABROTANUM MAS,** *Southern-wood.* There are two kinds of this plant of use in medicine, one of which is called the male, and the other the female ; but the first of these is properly the southernwood. In its characteristics it is much the same as wormwood, and its  
root

root is woody, with a few fibres proceeding from it. It has many branches, which sometimes rise to the height of four cubits, though they are generally much lower; they are hard, brittle, and full of a white pith, somewhat of a reddish colour, and are streaked and branched. It has many leaves, somewhat broader than those of fennel; and those below are divided into several parts, but those above have only one or two segments. They are of a hoary colour, with a strong agreeable smell, and a bitterish taste. The flowers on the sides of the branches are like those of wormwood, and consist of many small blossoms that are tubulated and divided at the top into five parts, in each of which there is a single seed, and they are all comprehended in a scaly cup. It is cultivated in gardens, by slips or cuttings, planted in the beginning of *April* on a bed of fresh light earth, observing to water them two or three times a week, till they have taken root. *Simon Pauli* recommends it given in powder to a dram, against the gravel and suppression of urine, as a specific; but if this virtue is not owing to its nitre, it is certainly increased by it. These leaves are often used in fomentations.

**ABROTANUM FOEMINA**, by some called *Santolina* and *Chamaecyparissus*, *Lavender Cotton*. It has a thick, hard, woody root, from which there proceed branches above a cubit in height, which are woody, slender, covered with a hairy down, and divided into several branches, round which there are slender leaves about an inch in length, a little denticulated, or rather beset with small tubercles. They are all of a hoary colour, and of a physical smell, with somewhat of a sweetness; the taste is partly acrid, and partly of an aromatic bitter. On the top of each branch there is a yellow flower, consisting of several tubulous florets, divided at the top into five parts, with imbricated intermediate leaves, and contained in a common scaly cup. The cup of each floret, or embryo, turns into a streaked oblong brown seed, not at all furnished with down. These flowers are larger than those of southernwood, by which it may be distinguished from it, as well as by the whole appearance of the plant. This plant is cultivated in



in gardens, and may be propagated by planting slips or cuttings during the spring, which should be put into a border of light fresh earth, and watered and shaded in hot dry weather, until they have taken root. It is of little use in medicine, except in fomentations as the former.

**ABSINTHIUM VULGARE**, *common Wormwood*, has a lignous and fibrous root, with stalks of an indeterminate height, branched out into many small shoots, with hoary leaves of a bitter taste, and furnished with spikes of naked flowers, hanging downwards, which are placed in long rows towards the top. They are composed of many tubulous florets, divided into five parts at the top, and are of a yellow colour; and they are all contained in a common scaly cup, in each of which there is an embryo, which turns into a naked seed. It differs from other sorts of wormwood in having larger leaves and more jagged. It is very common in all parts of *England* by the sides of high roads and in dung-hills. It is planted in gardens for common use, and may be propagated by slips in *March* and *October*; or it may be raised from seeds, which may be sown soon after they are ripe. Wormwood has always been looked upon as a valuable medicine, to promote the heat and circulation of the blood, and to recover the oscillation of the fibres while sluggish; by which means the gross humours are attenuated and brought back into the common road of circulation. It restores the debilitated functions of the viscera, and is an excellent stomachic. It is good in the dropsy, green sickness, cachexies, and agues; which last it has often been known to cure. It also by its great bitterness is of some service against worms, by resolving the mucilaginous humours in which their eggs are contained; however, in all hot diseases and in inflammatory dispositions it is not safe. The dried flowery tops when reduced to powder, may be given from a scruple to a dram; though it is seldom prescribed in substance, but in bitter wines often; when infused in wine it will be ready in a night's time. When this plant is burnt to ashes, and dissolved in water, a lixivious salt may be obtained from it, by evaporating it to a dryness.

It

It is of a reddish colour, and is directed by some to be calcined over again, but then it will be much lessened in its virtues, which are in a great measure owing to the essential oil remaining in it. It is a good febrifuge, and has been given very successfully against tertian agues. The dose is from a scruple to half a dram, dissolved in a sufficient quantity of liquor, and should be repeated several times in a day.

**ABSINTHIUM MARITINUM**, *Sea Wormwood*, has leaves much smaller than the common, and they are hoary on the upper side as well as the lower. The stalks are also hoary all over, and it grows wild about salt marshes and near the sea coasts. The virtues are much the same as those of the former.

**ABSINTHIUM ROMANUM**, *Roman Wormwood*, differs much in appearance from the former. It has a great number of small and woody roots full of fibres, and the stalks are about a cubit in height, which are round, smooth, greenish, or of a reddish green or purplish colour. They are full of leaves from the top to the bottom, which have much the same appearance as those of southernwood, only they are shorter. The flowers are much like those of common wormwood, but less. It is cultivated in gardens, and may be easily raised by the planting and cutting of slips in the spring or autumn. The roots of this plant creep so much, that they will soon spread over a large piece of ground. It is not so bitter as the common wormwood, but is more aromatic; for which reason it is more agreeable to the taste. It has the same virtues of the common wormwood, but weaker.

**ACANTHUS, BRANK-URSINE**, has a thick fleshy root, black without, and white within, from whence proceed great numbers of fibres. The leaves that lie on the ground are a cubit in length, and a span in breadth; but the stalks rise to two cubits high, are strong, and adorned with a long row of flowers elegantly disposed like a thyrsis. The leaves are somewhat like those of a thistle, and after them the *Romans* adorned the capitals of the *Corinthian* order of columns; that is, with the shape of these leaves; they were likewise imitated by  
embroiderers,

embroiderers, in the time of *Virgil*. The flowers are labiated, and are of a sort of a flesh colour; the under lip of the flower is divided into three segments, which at the beginning is curled up in the form of a short tube. There is no upper lip, but in its place there are stamina that support the pointals; and the cup of the flower is composed of prickly leaves; the upper part of which is bent over like an arch, and supplies the defect of the upper lip of the flower. The pistil arises from the hinder part of the flower, and turns to a fruit in the shape of an acorn, that is divided into two cells, each containing a single smooth seed. The whole plant is full of a glutinous and mucilaginous juice. It grows spontaneously in *Sicily* and *Italy*, but is here cultivated in gardens, and is easily propagated by parting the roots in *February* or *March*, or by sowing the seeds at that time. The uses are much the same as those of mallows, it being an emollient; however it is seldom used in medicine.

**ACETOSA**, *common Sorrel*, has a long, fibrous, yellowish, bitter root, and leaves placed alternately on the stalk, that are in the shape of a spade. The stalk is streaked, a foot in length, and is divided into several branches. The impalement of the flower is composed of three small leaves that are bended back, and the flower has three leaves which are larger than those of the impalement. In the center of the flower is a three cornered pointal, or pistil, supporting three small styles, which are attended with six stamina. It afterwards becomes a triangular seed, inclosed by the petals of the flower; in short it agrees with the dock in all its characters, except in having an acid taste. It is but a small plant in the fields, but in the gardens it produces large leaves. It must be sown early in the spring, in a shady moist border; and if they are afterwards planted out into another shady border, they will produce still larger leaves, and continue longer. The medical virtues are to cool and quench thirst, and their decoction makes a useful drink in fevers. It is excellent against the scurvy, and in some cold countries they employ a

## 98 THE NATURAL HISTORY

mixture of the juices of sorrel and scurvy grass against this disease with success.

**ACETOSA ROTUNDIFOLIA**, *round leaved or French Sorrel*, has the same characters as the former excepting the leaves, which are now and then almost round. This is the best sort for the kitchen use, for which reason it is often planted in gardens. The roots are very apt to spread, by which means it is easily propagated, and must be planted at larger distances, that is, a foot square at least. It is a cooler like the former, and quenches thirst as well as excites an appetite. The decoction of it is good in bilious fevers. The juice has been given for spring agues, to half a pint, when the fit is coming on; however we have better medicines for this purpose.

**ADIANTHUM VERUM**, *the true or French Maidenhair*, is a capillary plant, and has a fleshy fibrous root, from whence arise slender, black, shining, branched pedicles, above a palm in height, that sustain leaves placed alternately, that are about a quarter of an inch broad, and somewhat shorter; they are green, crested, smooth, and streaked as it were with rays, and are like those of coriander. It seems to be without seeds; however in *September* certain notches appear in the leaves, which adhere to each other, and they contain a fruit, or round membranaceous capsula, which is very small and surrounded with an elastick ring, which by its contraction opens the capsula, and which then emits a seed like dust, which is too small to be examined by the naked eye. It grows spontaneously in the northern parts of *France*, and continues green all the year. This herb was formerly celebrated for its pectoral virtues, but is now greatly neglected, only there is a syrrop made therewith, which is sold in the coffee-houses, and called capilaire, but it is generally supposed to be counterfeited.

**AGERATUM, MAUDLIN**, has a woody root, variously contorted, and as thick as one's little finger, from which proceed numerous fibres; from this arises stalks a cubit high, which are slender, round, branched, and of a reddish colour, though some are of a pale green.

There

There are a vast number of narrow leaves, an inch or two in length, and deeply serrated on the edges; on the top of the branches there are bunches composed of radiated yellow flowers, whose disk consists of many florets, but the borders are composed of half florets, the embryos are lodged in the flower-cup, which is scaly, and each becomes one slender seed of a pale yellow colour. It has been supposed to open obstructions of the viscera, being taken in infusion or decoction, but is now little used for that purpose.

**AGNUS CASTUS**, *the Chaste-tree*, is a shrub full of branches, so tough that they are not easily broken. The leaves are joined to a pedicle an inch or two long, and digitated or divided into five particular leaves, of an oblong shape, and sharp at both ends. The flowers grow in spikes, and are of a purple, or purple and white colour. They consist of one leaf, which looks as if it had two lips, and the fore part is tubulous. From each calyx arises a pointal, or pistil, which is fixed on the back part of the flower like a nail, which afterwards turns to an almost spherical fruit like pepper, divided into four cells, containing oblong seeds. It is cultivated in gardens, is very hardy, and may be propagated by planting the cuttings early in the spring, before they shoot. They require a fresh light soil, and must be frequently watered till they have taken root. They will grow to eight or ten feet high, and they flower in autumn; and the flowers grow in spikes at the extremity of every strong shoot. This shrub has been formerly celebrated for repressing unchaste desires; but some rather think it has the contrary effect; however it is acknowledged to be good in hysterical complaints, and in hypocondriacal spasms, especially if they proceed from gross viscid humours. The seed, in powder, is given from half a dram to a dram, or in an emulsion.

**AGRIMONIA**, *Agrimony*, has a blackish, thick, fibrous root, and a hairy branched stalk, two cubits high, with leaves above a palm in length, alternately placed, which are rough, hairy, pennated, and grow alternately on the branches. The calyx, or flower-cup, consists of one leaf, which is divided into five segments,

and the flowers, which have five or six leaves, form a long spike, which expand in the form of a rose, and are of a yellow colour. The fruit is oblong, dry, and prickly like a burdock, and in each there are two kernels. It is common in the hedges in many parts of *England*, and is noted for its attrictive quality. It is said to be good in the cachexy, dropsy, jaundice, and in fevers arising from the obstructions of the viscera. It is also good in ulcers of the kidneys. The dose of the dried leaves is a dram in a proper vehicle.

ALCEA, *Vervein Mallovs*, has a woody whitish root, from whence proceed several stalks to the height of a cubit, which are round, full of pith, and thinly beset with longish hair. The leaves that proceed from the root and lower part of the stalks are roundish, with incisures on the edges; but those that grow near the top, and placed alternately, are remarkable jagged, and of a blackish green colour and hairy, particularly on the lower part. The flowers are like those of mallows, and of a purplish flesh colour, though they are sometimes white; they are succeeded by seeds, which are black when ripe, and are shaped like those of mallows, and have the same faculties as that plant.

ALCHIMILLA, *Ladies Mantle*, has a root as thick as one's little finger, and is fibrous and black; from whence arise long pedicles, a palm and a half in length, which are hairy, and each sustain a single leaf, nearly like that of mallows, but more hard and crisp, and divided into eight or nine acute angles. The cup of the flower is divided into eight segments, which are expanded in the form of a star; the flowers are collected into bunches on the top of the stalk, which consist of several stamina with yellowish heads. The calyx becomes a capsula, containing generally two little round yellow seeds. It delights in mountainous places, such as the *Alps* and *Pyranees*. It also grows wild in some parts of *England*. This plant is said to have an astringent and glutinous property, and to be good for internal ulcers, and the whites in women, as well as spitting of blood; but it is seldom made use of. The dose is a dram of the leaves in powder.

ALKE-

**ALKEKENG**I, *the Winter Cherry*, has a geniculated root beset with small fibres, from whence arise reddish hairy branched stalks, a cubit in height, from the knots of which arise two leaves with long pedicles. The leaves are like those of garden nightshade, and the flowers consist of one leaf, expanded at the top, and of a whitish colour, but of a pentagonal figure. The fruit, which is about the size of a cherry, is inclosed in the flower-cup, and swells over it in the form of a bladder. The fruit is only in use, and is good to promote urine, as well as to cleanse the kidneys and bladder. From three to eight of these cherries may be taken as a dose, and are said to have had a very good effect in preventing the gout, when eight of them were taken every change of the moon. It is very common in *English* gardens, and the fruit, which is ripe in *October*, often continues till the beginning of *December*. It is of the size of a common cherry, and of a fine red colour; the bladder that incloses it is of a deep red, which bursts when ripe, and exposes the fruit to sight. It may be propagated by sowing the seeds in the spring, or by the roots, which creep very much, so as to overspread a large tract of ground; and therefore they should be placed in pots, and set in a shady place in summer. If well watered in dry weather it produces great numbers of cherries.

**ALLIARIA**, *Jack by the hedge*, or *Sawce all alone*, has a slender, white, lignous root, that has a garlick smell, from whence proceed stalks to the height of a cubit and upwards, which are round, slender, hairy, streaked and solid. The leaves at first are round, like those of ground ivy, but much bigger, and afterwards they have a sort of a point, are crenated on the edges, and are smooth, and of a pale green colour, with somewhat of the smell and taste of garlick. They are placed in no regular order, and at the top there are many flowers, consisting of four white petals, from whose flower cup arises a pistil, that turns to a fruit, or membranaceous round pod, with a partition in the middle, to which two imbricated valves adhere on each side, divided into two cells, full of oblong, roundish, black seeds. It is common in hedges and shady waste places, and flowers in

*May and June.* It is good in cold scurvies, and in constitutions that abound with acids. Outwardly the juice is good in putrid and fœtid ulcers. If the herb has been dried for a day in the shade, and then bruised in a mortar and the juice expressed, it will keep in bottles for several years with oil at the top.

**ALLIUM**, *Garlick*, has a bulbous root, consisting of several membranes, and is of a whitish colour, with a purplish cast. The leaves are oblong, and not fistulous as in onions, but like grass, and the flowers consist of six whitish leaves, with a pistil in the middle, which turns into a roundish fruit of the size of a pea, and of a purplish colour without, but the pulp within is whitish. It is divided into three cells, full of roundish and blackish seeds. Garlick is proper to warm and stimulate the solida, and to dissolve the gross clammy fluids, whence it is good in cold constitutions, and in moist asthma, as well as all defluxions on the breast. It has been found very serviceable in the dropsy, for it will sometimes cure it without any other medicine. It may be given alone or in a decoction, or made into a syrup; but it must be avoided in all inflammatory dispositions and hot diseases. Some advise a third part of a head in infusion, and some, as *Simon Pauli*, have prescribed no less than three or four heads, and the juice of one head. It may be easily propagated in gardens, by planting the cloves, or small bulbs, in *August* or *September*, about four or five inches from each other. In the middle of *June* the leaves should be tied in knots, to prevent their running to seed, and then the bulb will be greatly enlarged. Towards the end of *July* the leaves will begin to wither, and then the root should be taken out of the ground and hanged up in a dry room.

**ALNUS**, *the Alder-tree*, is strait and upright, and of a moderate thickness, with a rough, brittle, blackish bark. The wood is reddish, soft, light, easily worked, and the boughs are very brittle. The leaves resemble those of the hazle, and the male flowers, or catkins, are produced at remote distances from the fruit, which is scaly, conical, and of the size of a hazle-nut. The bark, catkins, and fruit, are astringent, and the decoction



tion has been prescribed in inflammations of the tonsils, as a gargle. Some recommend the bark in intermitting fevers.

**ALSINE**, *Chick-weed*, is well known to every one, and therefore needs no description. It has been recommended in various diseases, but the effects have been found too weak to do any great good; however *Simon Pauli* prescribes the decoction of it against the itch, with a small quantity of a fixed salt.

**ALTHÆA**, *Marsh mallows*, has a great number of white roots, about as thick as a finger, which all proceed from one head. The stalks are a cubit or two in height, and are slender, round, villous, and beset with leaves alternately, which are roundish, but sharp at the end, hoary, and beset with a soft down; they are about three inches long, and are sinuous and serrated. The flowers come out between the pedicles of the leaves and the stalk, and are of a pale reddish colour. They are monopetalous, but divided into five segments, almost to the center, in which is a pyramidal tubulous style, loaded with stamina; and in the cavity there is a pistil, which turns into a round flat fruit, consisting of several capsula, disposed like a ring about the cake in the middle. *Marsh-mallows* is very much in use to abate the acrimony of the urine; in disorders of the lungs, to thicken a sharp salt defluxion; and consequently is good in hoarsenesses, coughs, catarrhs, and the asthma. It is likewise good in erosions of the intestines, its decoction being drank, or given in glisters. It is also good for softening hard tumours, and easing pain. The leaves are much preferable to the roots. Syrup of marsh-mallows is a medicine commonly known, and is often prescribed to render the urinary passages slippery to those who are troubled with the gravel.

**AMYGDALUS**, *the Almond tree*, has strong branched roots, with a rough trunk, and leaves like those of the peach tree, which are sharp at the ends, and crenated on the edges. The flowers are rosaceous, consisting of five petals, of a whitish, or light purplish colour; the calyx is single, but divided into five segments, with a pistil that turns to a fruit an inch in length, which is long and

flat. The outer coat is thin and pretty dry when ripe, under which is a shell that is not so rugged as that of the peach. As for the almonds themselves, they are too well known to need description. When they are bruised they yield a large quantity of limpid oil, and when made into an emulsion with water, they have a sweet pleasant taste, but if it be kept long it will turn sour like milk. Sweet almonds when fresh, are nourishing, but they should be well chewed before they are swallowed. They are best when fresh, and smooth on the outside, but extremely white within, and of a sweet agreeable taste, for age renders them rancid, wrinkled, and yellowish on the inside. In all medicinal uses they should be blanched, that is, the outer skin should be taken off. The emulsion of sweet almonds is prescribed in burning fevers, too great watchfulness, heat of urine, and inflammations of the kidneys and bladder; as well as in all cases where the acrimony of the humours is to be corrected. Likewise the oil of sweet almonds, newly expressed, is given for the same purposes, and to soften and relax the indurated fibres in inflammations, heat and suppression of urine, in pains of the cholic, and fits of the gravel; as also in coughs, to promote expectoration. It is given from one to four, and in some cases to eight ounces, and should be repeated every third or fourth hour. When children are griped it should be given by spoonfuls, mixed with syrup of marsh-mallows.

AMYGDALUS AMARA, *the bitter Almond tree*, agrees with the former in all respects, except the bitterness of the fruit. They have been found to be poisonous when given to dogs and some other animals, but they may be eaten by men without any damage. The oil that is expressed from bitter almonds, differs in little or nothing from the former, and may be used in the same cases; as also for softening the wax in the ears, when put therein with a bit of cotton wool. Some use it to take away freckles, and to preserve the smoothness of the skin of the hands; for which purpose it is much better than soap. The almond-trees are chiefly valued for the beauty of their flowers, which are produced early in the spring, and make a fine appearance. They are propagated by  
inocula-

inoculating one of their buds into a plumb, almond, or peach stock, the latter end of *July*. The best season for transplanting these trees into a dry ground, is when the leaves begin to decay, but for a wet soil, in *February*.

**ANACAMPSEROS**, *Orpine*, *Live-ever*, or *Rose-root*, has a root consisting of several white fleshy tubercles, and upright, round, solid stalks, divided into a few branches, a palm or two in height, on which are many fleshy, thick, juicy leaves, like purslane or houseleek, of a bluish green colour, with a reddish cast. The flowers are placed on the top of the stalks in umbels, and are rosaceous and reddish, with five petals, and several small stamina. A pistil arises from the flower-cup, which turns into a fruit, consisting of five capsulæ, collected as it were into a head, which are full of hard seeds. It much resembles horseleek. It is now never given inwardly, and but seldom employed outwardly, though it is said to be good to heal fresh wounds, and cleanse ulcers. However the juice is commended by *Hoffman* against ulcers of the womb.

**ANAGALLIS MAS**, *male Pimpernel*, has a white single root, with a few fibres, and the stalks are so weak that they lye on the ground; they are of the length of a palm, are square and smooth, and the leaves are placed by pairs, and sometimes three at a time opposite to each other; but they have no pedicles. The lower surface is spotted with blackish red spots; and the flower consists of one leaf, shaped like a wheel, and divided into five sharp segments, which are of a purplish red colour, with purple stamina, on which are yellow heads. The flower-cup is also divided into five parts, from which a pistil arises fixed in the middle of the flower like a nail, and turns to a fruit, or globous shell, which when ripe opens transversely into two parts, one of which lyes upon the other, and incloses many angular wrinkled seeds. This is one of those called the sleeping plants, whose flowers open about eight o'clock in the morning, and never close till past noon.

**ANAGALLIS FOEMINA**, *Female Pimpernel*, differs only from the former in the colour of the flower, which is blue, and the former is common in our corn-fields,

but this is more scarce. The male pimpnel is used as a salad and a pot-herb in many parts of *England*; though it is by some recommended as an excellent medicine against madness, and the epilepsy, and then the juice must be exhibited to four ounces thrice a day; but it is not now depended upon for any such purpose.

**ANETHUM**, *Dill*, has a slender white fibrous root, with a branched stalk, a cubit and a half in length; the leaves are like those of fennil, but less, and of a bluish colour, with a strong smell. The flowers are placed at the top of the stalks in umbels, and are roseaceous, consisting of five yellow petals, whose calyx or flower-cup is changed into two palish yellow seeds, which are oval, flat, streaked, and have a foliaceous border. It is propagated from the seeds, which should be sown in autumn, soon after they are ripe, and thrive best in a light soil, where they are to remain, for they will not bear a removal. The seeds are only in use, and they have been commended in the flatulent cholic, and against wind. The essential oil is a carminative, and is given from two to four drops on a lump of sugar.

**ANISUM VULGARE**, *Anise*, has a slender annual fibrous white root, with pleasant green leaves, above an inch in length, which are divided into three parts, or particular leaves, which are smooth and crenated. On the upper part there are many divisions, and the stalk is ramous, streaked, hollow, and sustains flowers disposed in an umbel, which are small, rosaceous, and consist of five cloven white petals, with the flower-cup, that turns into an oblong turbinated fruit, in which are two small gibbous streaked seeds, of a greenish ash colour. The taste and smell are sweet and very agreeable. The seed is only in use, which contains a great deal of essential oil. It is numbered among the four hot seeds, and is recommended for the helping of digestion, in the wind, cholic, and in shortness of breath. It is good for gripes in children, and to increase milk in the breasts of nurses. The dose, in powder, is from a scruple to a dram, and that of the essential oil, from two drops to twenty.

ANONIS

**ANONIS** *five* **ONONIS**, *Rest Harrow*, has roots above a foot long, which creep every way, and are not easily broken. The stalks lye on the ground, and are slender, tough, reddish, hairy, and full of prickles; they are beset with leaves, placed three together alternately, and they are roundish, slightly crenated, hairy, of a dark green colour, and glutinous to the touch. The flowers are papilionaceous, of a light purple, or flesh colour, and grow in spikes at the top of the branches. The pistil is near a quarter of an inch long, and consists of one bivalved flat capsula, containing a single seed in the shape of a kidney. It is accounted to be a diuretic, to open obstructions of the liver, and to cure the jaundice. Some affirm it is a diuretic, and that it is good in suppression of the urine; but others deny it, and acquaint us, that it sometimes brings on the heart-burn. The dose of the root or its bark in powder, is given to a dram, and in decoction to half an ounce; but it is now out of use.

**APARINE**, *Goose grass*, or *Clivers*, has a slender fibrous root, with slender, quadrangular, geniculated, rough, climbing stalks, three or four cubits long. At every genicula, or knee, there are from five to seven leaves placed like a star, which are narrow, rough, and terminate in prickles. The flowers proceed from the knees towards the top, and are very small, white, monopetalous, in the shape of bells, and divided into four segments, as well as the flower-cup, which turns into a dry, hard, cartilaginous fruit, covered with a thin blackish skin, and they consist of two globes full of umbilicated seeds. It is met with almost every where in hedges. It is inciding and aperient, and not only promotes urine but sweat, two ounces of the juice have been found to be very serviceable in the dropsy, carrying off the water by urine.

**APIUM PALUSTRE**, *Smallage*, has a thick, whitish, strait root, descending deep into the ground, and is sometimes deeply divided into different heads; it has an acrid, bitter, disagreeable taste, with a strong aromatic smell; from whence proceed many leaves standing upon long pedicles; they are reddish, streaked, concave, and

are divided into wings, or grow upon a branched rib ; they are also cut into five segments, and are smooth, neat, juicy, and of a pleasant green ; when rubbed with the fingers they have a strong smell, and the taste is not very agreeable. The flowers proceed from the joining of the pedicles to the stalk, as well as the top, where they are collected into an umbel, and are small, rosaceous, and consist of five white petals, and the calyx turns to a fruit, containing two very small seeds, which are streaked, ash coloured, depressed on one side, and gibbous on the other. It delights in moist marshy places, and is by some transplanted into gardens. It is said to attenuate gross humours, and open obstructions of the viscera ; but at present it is disregarded. The seeds are reckoned among the four lesser hot seeds.

**AQUIFOLIUM** *five* **AGRIFOLIUM**, *the Holly-tree*, is a shrub universally known, it being an ever-green, and was formerly very much planted in gardens, as an ornament. The wood is hard and solid, and is so heavy it will sink in water. The flowers are small, monopetalous, and divided into four segments, with as many stamina, and a flower-cup divided into four parts, from which a pistil arises, fixed into the hinder part of the flower, like a nail ; it changes to a soft fruit, or berry, which is round, imbricated, and red, and is full of whitish stones. The manner of raising this shrub, is by sowing the berries as soon as they are ripe, where they will continue a year and a half before they spring. The best time of transplanting this tree is in the beginning of *April*, in moist weather, and then there will be little danger of their growing. It was formerly used as a medicine, but is now entirely laid aside. Some use the bark for making bird-lime.

**AQUILEGIA**, *Columbines*, has a white root an inch thick, which is branched and fibrous, and of a sweetish taste. It has leaves like meadow-rue, they being cut on the edges, and are bluish underneath, but above of a dark green, with a bluish cast. The flowers are pendulous, and consist of many petals unlike each other ; from the middle of the flower arises the pistil, beset with stamina, which turns to a membranous fruit, consisting

sitting of many husks, or pods, each of which is full of black shining seeds. The colours of the flowers are various, as blue, red, white, flesh coloured, and green, upon which account it is cultivated in gardens, and they flower in *May* and *June*. For raising them, the seeds should be sown in a nursery-bed in *September*, and in *March* following the young plants will appear above ground, which should be transplanted in the middle of *May* into good fresh earth, and set at nine inches distant every way. At *Michaelmas* they may be removed into the borders of a flower garden, and the *May* following they will produce flowers. It has been looked upon as an aperient and sudorific; but it is now out of use.

ARGENTINA, *Silver Weed*, or *Wild Tansey*, has a blackish root, which is sometimes single and sometimes fibrous; and the leaves are conjugated like agrimony, and they are deeply dentated on the edges; they have several small leaves set between them, and the upper part is of an herbaceous green colour; but the under like that of silver, they being covered with a soft down. The flowers are placed singly on long hairy pedicles, and consist of five petals of a gold colour, with a calyx divided into five sharp parts, between which are many small ones; and there are many stamina of the same colour, with apices or heads thereon. The pistil changes into a spherical head, a quarter of an inch in diameter, full of seeds of a yellowish colour, and like those of poppies. Many physicians have a great opinion of this herb; for *Boerhaave* affirms it has the same virtues as the *Peruvian bark*, and *Hoffman* that it is good in fluxes of the belly; likewise *Geoffroy* tells us it will stop hæmorrhages of every kind, and consequently is of great service in spitting of blood. The dose of the juice is from four ounces to six, and of the seeds to half a dram. The roots are eaten by country people because they have a sweet taste like a parsnip; and it is observable that hogs are very fond of it.

ARMENIACA MALUS, *the Apricot-tree*, has roundish acuminate leaves, serrated on the edges, and four or five of them are placed together. The flowers,  
that

hat come out early in the spring, before the leaves, are rosaceous, consisting of five whitish petals, disposed in a ring, with a calyx divided into five segments, from which a pistil arises that turns to a fleshy succulent fruit, very well known. There are seven sorts cultivated in the *English* gardens, which are, I. *The Masculine Apricot*, that is the soonest ripe of all, and has a small roundish fruit, of a red colour towards the sun, which as it ripens fades to a greenish yellow on the other side. It is only valuable for being soonest ripe, for it has little flavour. II. *The Orange Apricot*, which is the next that becomes ripe, and is of a deep yellow colour. The flesh is dry, and is better for tarts than for eating. III. *The Algier Apricot*, ripens next, and is of an oval shape, only a little compressed on the sides. It turns to a pale yellow or straw colour when the flesh is dry, with a faintish taste. IV. *The Roman* is next, and is larger than the *Algier*, but not compressed on the sides; the colour is deeper, and the flesh is moister. V. *The Turkey Apricot* is the next in order, because it ripens later than the former, and is bigger than any of them, and has a globular shape. It is of a deeper colour, has a firmer flesh, and a better taste. VI. *The Breda Apricot*, was brought originally from *Africa*, and is a large roundish fruit, turning to a deep yellow when ripe, and is of a deep orange colour on the inside. The flesh is soft, full of juice, and better tasted than any of the whole tribe. VII. *The Brussels Apricot*. is the latest, it not being ripe till near the middle of *August*, unless exposed to a south sun; however too much heat spoils the taste. It is red on the side next the sun, with many dark spots, and of a greenish yellow on the other side; the flesh is firm and of a high flavour, but it often cracks before it is ripe. The best standard trees are those that are about two feet and a half, or three feet in the stem; but they may be planted as dwarfs against an espalier, where, with good management, they will produce a large quantity of fruit. These fruits are all propagated by budding them on plumb stalks; and they are all, except the two last, planted against the walls, which should be either east or west. The borders under these walls should



should be six feet wide at least, and if the earth be two feet deep, or two and a half at most, it is enough. The soil should be fresh earth from a pasture ground, taken about ten inches deep with the turf, and laid to mellow at least twelve months before it is used, often turning it. The trees that are budded should be but of one year's growth, and if the soil is dry, *October* is the best month for planting. At *Michaelmas*, or soon after, when the trees have grown, you must unnail the branches and shorten them, in proportion to their strength; for a vigorous branch may be left eight or nine inches long; but a weak one only five or six. When they are shortened they should be nailed as horizontally as possible.

With regard to the medicinal uses of apricots, there is little to be said, only that they agree best with persons of hot constitutions, for in weak stomachs they readily corrupt, and then produce feverish disorders, which however are easily cured with emetics and purges.

**ARTEMISIA**, *Mug-wort*, has a creeping fibrous root, about as thick as one's finger, with a sweet aromatic taste. The stalks grow to two cubits in height or upwards, and are round, streaked, strong, stiff, generally of a purple colour, and covered with short hair; they have also pith in the middle, and are branched, with leaves thereon, placed alternately, that are not unlike those of wormwood; they are of a dark green above, and hoary underneath, by which they may be distinguished from wormwood. The flowers grow on the top of the branches like spikes, and consist of many florets of a purplish colour, and divided into five parts, which are comprehended in a scaly cup. Among the florets there are naked embryoes, which turn into a double capillament, which afterwards, as well as the embryoes of the florets, turn into seeds like those of wormwood, but have not so strong a smell. It is generally accounted anti-hysterical, and is very often in use among the women for female disorders. In some parts of the kingdom it is used as a pot-herb. The dose of the dried herb is three drams, drank in wine, and is said to be a good remedy against the hip-gout.

**ARUM,**

ARUM, *Cuckow Pint*, or *Wake Robin*, has a tuberose fleshy root, as thick as one's thumb, but roundish, white, and full of a milky juice; the leaves are about eight inches long, and somewhat triangular, and are somewhat in the shape of the head of an arrow. The stalk rises to a cubit in height, and is round, streaked, sustaining a membranaceous flower like an ass's ear, contained in a sheath of a whitish green colour, in which is a pistil of a palish yellow, from which proceed berries, that are almost globous, and disposed into an oblong head; they are of a reddish purple, soft, full of juice, and contain a seed or two, that are hard, small, and roundish. The whole plant has a most acrid taste that burns the tongue. The spotted cuckow pint differs nothing from this, except in having white or black spots sprinkled upon the leaves, and they grow in woods, under hedges, and by the sides of banks in most parts of *England*. The root is only in use, and when taited bites the tongue so much that it may be felt a whole day. It has many virtues, but is good in serous disorders, the cachexy, the green-sickness, agues, the dropsy, jaundice, and is excellent in all diseases that proceed from clammy humours, as well as for opening the obstructions of the viscera. It is also good in a moist viscid catarrhal cough, and to restore the tone of the stomach. It has this peculiarity, that it will cause those to sweat who can hardly be brought to it any other way, when taken to the quantity of a dram in any good spirit; but if it be dried and taken in powder, then this medicine will fail. The best way of giving it is by beating the fresh root with gummy resins, and making the mass into pills. Outwardly it is very proper to cleanse ulcers, particularly those that are fistulous. The common dose is from half a dram to four scruples.

ASARUM, *Asarabacca*, is an ever-green herb, which has a slender, angular, knotty, fibrous, ash coloured root, with a bitterish, nauseous, aromatic taste, somewhat like garden valerian; the leaves are round, stiff, shining, of a dark greenish colour, and are sustained by long pedicles; they are somewhat in the shape of an ear, for which reason they are called in *French*, *Orielle d'homme*,

*d'homme*, that is, man's ear. The flowers are hid in the leaves near the root, and are of a purple colour, which are scarcely perceivable, except the flower-cup, which is divided into three or four segments, and of a blackish purple colour. The fruit is divided into six cells, full of oblong seeds, that look like the stones of grapes. It delights in woody places, and is found wild in some parts of *England*, though but seldom. The flowers appear in *April*, which grow so close to the ground as not to be seen, unless you put away the leaves with your hand. It is best raised by slips. The leaves are a strong vomit, as well as the roots, working both upwards and downwards, but the leaves are chiefly in use, and that to make a sneezing powder among us. Some pretend it opens obstructions and strengthens the viscera, for which reason they prescribe it in chronic diseases. Some recommend three or four grains of the dried powder of the leaves against the head-ach, snuffed up the nose going to bed. It will indeed bring away a great quantity of serum, and the flux will sometimes continue for two or three days together. *Geoffroy* affirms he has experienced it in the palsy of the tongue and mouth, and says, that a single dose has proved a cure by bringing away a large quantity of serum; for which reason he thinks it will cure those diseases of the head that proceed from a clammy viscid matter, and particularly the palsy and sleepy diseases.

ASCLEPIAS, *five* VINCETOXICUM, *Swallow-wort*, or *Tame Poison*, has a root full of fibres, which proceed from a single head, and has an acrid, bitterish, disagreeable taste, with a nauseous smell; the stalks are tough, hairy, and geniculated, and rise to a cubit in height; the leaves are placed by pairs over against each other, and are a little hairy on the edges; they are in the shape of the leaves of ivy, but are longer, more wrinkled, and have very short pedicles. From the joints of these pedicles, with the stalk, proceed whitish monopetalous flowers, in the shape of a bell, and are divided into five parts, expanded in the form of a star, with five apices of the same colour, and a cup divided into the same number of parts, with a pistil fixed in the hinder part

part of the flower, like a nail, that turns to a fruit composed of two membranous husks that open from the bottom to the top, inclosing many seeds, that are covered with a fine down, and are fixed to the membrane like scales on the skins of fishes. It has no milky juice like dog's-bane, by which it may be distinguished from it. It is propagated by parting the roots, either in spring or autumn, and they will grow almost in any soil. It has been cried up as an antidote against poison, but is now neglected for that purpose. It is much more proper for acute, than chronic, diseases; because it is a gentle resolvent, and promotes both sweat and urine. Authors worthy of credit affirm, it has been given with success in the dropsy, by steeping half a pound of the root in wine the over night, and boiling it with a consumption of a third part in the morning, and then giving it hot upon an empty stomach, in order to sweat. Some prepare an extract of the root and leaves, a dose of which is from half a dram to a dram and a half.

ASPARAGUS, *Asparagus*, corruptly called *Sparrow-grass*, has a great number of roots, proceeding from a single head, that are round, fleshy, whitish, sweetish, and clammy. Early in the spring they emit tender, long, round, green shoots, without leaves, that are so well known they need no description. When they are grown up they arise to the height of two cubits, and are divided into slender strong branches, with green, capillaceous, soft leaves, an inch in length. The flowers are rosaceous, with six petals of a pale green colour, and a pistil that turns to a soft berry of the size of a pea, that is globous, purplish, soft, sweetish, and contains two or three umbilicated black seeds. It is cultivated in gardens for the use of the kitchen. *Asparagus* provokes the appetite, but yields little nourishment, and it gives the urine a particular strong smell. They have little or no medicinal vertues. It is propagated by sowing of the seeds, which should be carefully chosen, for on this the goodness of the crop depends. They must be sown in a bed of good rich earth, but not too thick, and after they are trod into the ground it should be raked over smooth. Keep the bed from weeds the following

following summer, and at the latter end of *October*, when the haulm is quite withered, a little rotten dung should be spread over the surface about an inch thick. The next spring they will be fit to plant out for good, and the ground must be prepared by trenching it well, burying a good deal of rotten dung at the bottom of each trench, that it may lye six inches below the surface of the ground; then level the whole plot, taking out all the large stones. When the soil is dry, and the season forward, you may plant them in *March*, but if wet, in the beginning of *April*. When the asparagus is come up, which will be in three or four months after planting, you must with a small hoe cut up all the weeds, and thin your crop of onions, when any have been sown thereon; and this must be done in dry weather. The second spring after planting you may begin to cut the asparagus, but it will be best to stay till the third.

**ASPERULA**, *Wood roof*, has a slender, geniculated, fibrous, creeping root, with slender, square, geniculated stalks, and six or seven leaves, disposed in a verticillated manner, and somewhat rough; the leaves are like those of goose grass, but broader, and of a palish green colour. The flowers grow on the top of the stalks, and are monopetalous, and shaped like a bell, only they are divided into four segments, and have a sweet smell. The calyx turns to a dry fruit, covered with a thin rough skin, and consists of two globes. It is reckoned an attenuate, and by a small degree of astringency strengthens the lax fibres of the viscera; but is now out of use.

**ATRIPLEX FOETIDA**, *Stinking Orach*, or *Arrach*, has a slender fibrous root, from whence generally proceed branched stalks, about nine inches in length, with roundish small leaves terminating in a point, and are covered over with a mealy whitish powder. The flowers grow on the top of the stalks, and are without petals; for they consist of many stamina, arising from a calyx divided into five parts, with a pistil that turns into a single, small, stining, blackish, and roundish flat seed in a capsula, in the form of a star. It grows in uncultivated places, and near the sides of roads. It is anti-hysterick,

hysterick, and the infusion of the leaves taken hot is an excellent medicine against the hysterick passion.

AVENA, *Oats*, is distinguished from other corn by their growing in loose panicles. There are four sorts, the *common* or *white Oats*, the *black Oats*, the *naked Oats*, and the *red* or *brown Oats*. The first sort is most common about *London*, the second in the northern parts, the third in the north of *England*, *Scotland*, and *Wales*, and is esteemed because the grain threshes clean out of the husk, and need not be carried to the mill to make oatmeal of. The red oats are cultivated in *Derbyshire*, *Staffordshire*, and *Cheshire*, and are a very hardy sort. Bread made with oatmeal is not only common in *Scotland*, but in the northern parts of *England*, and in the south it is in esteem for pottage, and other uses. Those that feed upon it are generally very healthy, which is a sign that it yields good nourishment. Oatmeal blunts the acrimony of the humours, is cooling, and carries off acrimonious salts by the urinary passages. Flummery, with milk, is used by many as a cooling diet in hot weather; and water-gruel is every where known for its inoffensive properties.

AURANTIA MALUS, *the Orange-tree*, is not very tall, but has a thick, woody, branched root, which spreads very much, and is of a yellow colour on the inside. The trunk is hard, whitish within, and has an agreeable smell, and it is covered with a greenish, smooth, white bark. The branches are numerous, flexible, and of a beautiful green, with a few thorns thereon. The leaves are somewhat like broad leaved lawrel, and are always green, thick, smooth, broad, and ending at each end in a point, with a foliated pedicle in the shape of a heart. When held up to the light there appears to be a sort of holes in them like *St. John's wort*. The flowers grow in bunches, and are rosaceous, consisting of five white petals placed in a ring, with many stamina, which have yellow apices, or heads; at the bottom and center of the cup there is an orbicular placenta, which sustains a roundish pistil with a long tube, that turns into a globous fruit, covered with a rind, which is very well known. There are several kinds of oranges, as the

*common*



*The Orange Tree?*





*common Seville Orange, the sweet Seville Orange, the China Orange, the curled leaved Orange, the striped curled leaved Orange, the horned Orange, the common striped Orange, the Hermaphrodite Orange, the willow leaved Orange, commonly called the Turkey Orange, the striped Turkey Orange, the Pample Nose, or Shaddock Orange, the double flowered Orange, the common Dwarf, or nutmeg Orange, the dwarf striped Orange, the dwarf China Orange, the childing Orange, the distorted Orange, the large warted Orange, the starry Orange, and the Orange with a sweet rind.* Many sorts of these oranges are cultivated in *England*, though more for curiosity than the fruit that they produce; and of late years some of them have been planted against walls, with frames of glass to cover them in the winter. Likewise some curious persons have planted them in the open ground, and have had covers for them, which have been taken away in the summer; by this means the fruit have ripened so well as to be extremely good for eating. However in hard winters it is very difficult to preserve them.

Orange peel is an excellent bitter, especially that of *Seville oranges*, and strengthens the stomach, helps digestion, attenuates gross humours, discusses wind, and eases cholic pains proceeding therefrom. It is an ingredient in tinctures, called stomachic bitters, and is now common in taverns, where they mix it with a glass of wine and drink it before dinner to create an appetite. This perhaps might be proper sometimes when used sparingly, but it is now turned into a great abuse. The essential oil distilled from the rind is also proper for the same uses, when two or three drops are taken upon sugar, as well as the peel, when it is candied. The pulp of sweet oranges is cooling, quenches thirst, and excites the appetite; but the juice of four oranges not only serves to make a cooling drink in hot weather, but is of late found to be excellent against the scurvy. Some pretend that a whole sweet orange eaten before the fit of a tertian ague, will often prevent it.

AURICULA MURIS, *Mouſe-ear*, is mentioned among officinal plants, and has several stalks proceeding from a single root, which are of a somewhat reddish colour,

lour, with narrow oblong leaves, having an acute high back, and of a blackish colour. They are sharp pointed, grow close to the stalks, and from the place where they join the flowers proceed, which are like those of brooklime, and turn to a small black seed. It is astringent, and was formerly in some esteem, but is now quite out of use.

**BARDANA**, *Burdock*, has a thick single strait root, a foot in length, blackish on the outside, and white within, and of a sweetish subaustere taste. The leaves are large, being a foot long and upwards; they are sharpish at the points, hairy, and of a dark green colour, but hairy underneath. The flowers consist of many purple florets, deeply cut into five segments, resting on the embryo, which is contained in a cup made up of many scales, that terminate in hooks and bend inward. The embryo turns into an oblong, flat, streaked, flattish seed, with short down or rather tufts of hair. It is to be met with every where by the way sides. The root is diuretic, sudorific, pectoral, uterine, vulnerary, and febrifuge. It has been of late greatly recommended against the venereal disease, as also in the gout. One patient in particular was freed from the gout by taking the decoction of the root, and he made great plenty of urine as white as milk. It is given to a dram in powder, and to an ounce in decoction. The seeds of burdock are of a bitter subacid taste, and are a powerful diuretic, when a dram of them is taken in white wine, or any other proper vehicle.

**BECCABUNGA**, *Brook lime*, has fibrous, white, creeping roots, with upright stalks, that are round, spungy, reddish, and branched. The leaves are roundish, smooth, thick, crenated, of a dark green colour, and above an inch in length. The flowers proceed from the places where they join to the leaves, and are placed on spikes a palm, or a palm and a half, in length; they are monopetalous, but divided into four segments, and are of a bright blue colour. There are three blue apices, and a pistil that turns into a membranaceous flat fruit, of the shape of a heart, and a quarter of an inch long. It is divided into two cells, containing many

many small flat seeds. This herb has no remarkable taste, and yet some prefer it to other more acrid antiscorbutics; the dose of the juice is four ounces; but it is best mixed with the juice of oranges, and then it may have a very good effect in hot scurvies.

**BELLA DONNA**, *Deadly Night-Shade*, has a thick, long, juicy, whitish root, divided into several branches, and the stalks are two cubits high, and are round, as thick as one's thumb, branched, hairy, and of a reddish black colour. The leaves are like those of garden night-shade, which are twice or thrice as large, and are soft and somewhat hairy. From the place where the leaves join to the stalks, the flowers proceed, which are monopetalous, in the shape of a bell, divided into five segments, streaked, a little hairy, and of a dark purplish black colour, with five stamina, and as many whitish apices. From the calyx it is hairy, and divided into five parts, the pistil proceeds, which is fixed into the hinder part of the flower, like a nail, and turns into a soft round fruit, like a grape, of a shining black colour, and full of a vinous juice. It is divided by a partition in the middle into two cells, full of many minute oval seeds. It grows in woods, near walls and hedges, and in other uncultivated places. It has generally been reckoned a deadly plant, though of late a great noise has been made about it for the cure of several dangerous diseases; which at length was found to proceed from nothing but its cathartic quality, and therefore had been very justly laid aside. The fruit, or berries, have often proved of dangerous consequence to children who have eat them. They produce a delirium, laughter, various gesticulations, and at last madness.

**BELLIS MAJOR**, *the greater, or Ox-eye Daisy*, has a fibrous creeping root, with stalks two cubits high, that are erect, of a pentagon shape, villous, and branched, with flat leaves placed alternately, two inches long, half an inch broad, and crenated. The flowers are large, radiated, and their disk consists of many gold coloured florets, divided into five segments, with a style in the middle of each; but the crown is composed of white semi-florets, resting upon embryoes, and placed  
in

in a hemispherical scaly blackish cup. The embryos at length turn into slender, oblong, streaked, naked seeds. The heads, after the petals are fallen off, resemble obtuse combs.

BELLIS MINOR, *the common Daisey*, has many small roots, with a great number of leaves lying on the ground, that are flat, hairy, long, and narrow towards the root, sensibly increasing to the end, where they are roundish, and they are slightly serrated. It has no stalk, but there are many pedicles between the leaves, a palm or upwards in length, which are slender, round, hairy, and on the top of each there is a flower, whose disk is composed of many yellow florets, and the crown of semi-florets, of a white colour with a reddish cast. The embryos are placed in a single cup divided into many parts. The embryos afterwards turn to small naked seeds: It is every where common in meadow or pasture lands. Besides these there are the *small striped Daisey*, the *red garden, with double flowers*, the *white double garden Daisey*, the *double striped garden Daisey*, the *hen and chicken Daisey*, the *white cock's comb Daisey*, and the *red cock's-comb Daisey*. The garden daisies are propagated by parting the roots in autumn, and they should be planted in gardens of strong earth, which are exposed to the east, for the great heats of summer will sometimes kill them. The leaves of the ox-eye daisy gathered before the flowers appear, yield a decoction of an acrid taste, not much unlike pepper. It is commended in purulent spitting. The lesser daisy has been generally accounted good for internal wounds, and for dissolving and discussing grumous blood; a cook that fell into a dangerous asthma from drinking cold water while he was hot, insomuch that he was almost suffocated, was cured with the juice of the tender leaves of the flowers, newly expressed, and taken in wine, which procured such a sweat that he was well the next day. The dose of the juice is from an ounce and a half to four ounces. All authors agree that both the kinds are vulnerary and diuretic; and some think the latter is excellent against the scurvy.

BERBERIS,

**BERBERIS**, *the Barberry tree*, is a tall shrub, having fibrous, yellowish, creeping roots ; and the branches are beset with sharp thorns. The leaves are small, oblong, narrow at the bottom, but broader towards the top ; they are crenated on the edges, and beset with short thorns. They are smooth, green, and have an acrid taste. The flowers consist of six leaves, that expand in the form of a rose, consisting of six petals of a yellow colour, with as many stamina, and a greenish pistil, turning into a cylindrick red soft fruit, one third of an inch in length, and full of an acrid juice, containing one or two oblong kernels. The fruit grows in clusters, hanging down, and the bark of the tree is whitish. The best method of planting them is to place them eight or ten feet asunder, keeping their middles thin and free from dead wood. The branches should seldom be shortened, but when it is done it must be at *Michaelmas*, when the leaves begin to decay. The fruit is cooling and astringent, and proper to strengthen the stomach and intestines, as well as to excite the appetite. The dose of the expressed fruit is an ounce, though they are eaten commonly when ripe. The juice, or decoction, abates the inflammation of the fauces and tonsils, and heals loose rotten gums. Dyers make use of the bark for the colouring yellow. *Prosper Alpinus* informs us that he steeped the fruit for a day and a night in about twelve times the quantity in water, sweetning the strained liquor with sugar, by which he cured himself of a pestilential fever, attended with a great looseness, by using it for common drink.

**BERULA** *five* **SIUM**, *Water Parsnip*, has geniculated, creeping, white, fibrous roots, from whence proceed stalks, which are above a cubit in height, which are hollow, round, strait, branched, and have many leaves that are set thereon by pairs, with a single leaf at the end ; they are fat, smooth, and cut all round the edges like a saw. The flowers are disposed in umbels, and placed at the end of the stalk, they are rosaceous, and consist of five white petals placed in a ring. The flower-cup turns to a roundish fruit, containing two small streaked and gibbous seeds. It delights in and

near rivulets and ditches. It is accounted an anti-scorbutic and aperient, and to open obstructions. Three ounces of the juice is a dose; however it is seldom used in physic, but in some countries is eaten as a sallad.

**BETA**, *white and red Beets*, the *white Beet* has a round, woody, long, white root, about as thick as one's little finger, with large, broad, smooth, thick, succulent leaves, sometimes of a pale, and sometimes of a deeper green, with a thick broad rib. The stalks are slender, streaked, branched, and two cubits high. The flowers proceed from the hollow between the stalk and the pedicle of the leaf, of which there is a long row; and they have no visible leaves, but consist of many stamina, or threads, which are collected into a globe; the cup of the flower is divided into five segments, which turns into a globous fruit, containing two or three small oblong seeds of a reddish colour.

*Red Beet* has a white root, and shorter leaves than the former, more or less red, and sometimes of a blackish red. This is distinguished from the former by the number of the leaves.

The *Turnip rooted red Beet*, has a higher stalk than the common red beet, and the root is two or three inches thick, bellying out; on the outside it is of a deep blood colour. All these beets are cultivated in gardens for the use of the kitchen; but they were in greater esteem formerly than they are at present. However the red beet is still used to garnish dishes. They are all propagated by sowing the seeds in *March*, in a deep loose soil, and they must be hoed out after they are come up, so as to leave them ten or twelve inches asunder, because they spread very much. The root of the white beet is still valued by the *French*, but yields little nourishment, and it is offensive to the stomach of some.

**BETONICA**, *Betony*, has a thick, transverse, fibrous, hairy root, from whence proceed quadrangular knotty stalks, growing to the height of a cubit. Some of the leaves proceed from the knots by pairs, placed over against each other, and others lye on the ground; they are

are oblong, villous, wrinkled, and of a darkish green colour; and are crenated on the edges. The flowers grow in spikes, and are monopetalous, labiated, and of a purplish colour; the upper lip is sulcated, and as it were reclines backwards; but the lower consists of three lobes, with stamina of the same colour as the former. The flower-cup is cut into five segments, from whence proceeds a pistil fixed in the hinder part of the flower, like a nail, with four embryos, that change to as many roundish seeds, contained in a capsula, that was the cup of the flower. It is common in woods and shady places throughout *England*. *Betony* is discutient and aperient, and has been always accounted an excellent medicine for the head, and the leaves reduced to powder promote sneezing; for which reason, and for its being a cephalick, it is always an ingredient in the herb snuffs. Medical writers in general have been very lavish in praise of this herb, and have affirmed it will cure melancholy, the epilepsy, spitting of blood, ulcers of the lungs, the quartan ague, the dropsy, itone, and many other diseases; but we do not find at present that it answers expectation; however outwardly it is a good vulnerary, and will fasten loose teeth.

**BETULA**, the *Birch-tree*, is tall and has many slender flexible branches, which generally hang downwards. The outer bark of the trunk is thick, rough, whitish, and full of clefts; that which lies next is smooth, and as transparent as parchment. The wood is white, and the boughs are so tough and flexible that they are much used for making hoops for casks; and their twigs are commonly employed for making brooms and rods. The leaves are like those of black poplar, and the catkins are an inch and a half long, and one sixth of an inch thick, consisting of many reddish leaves disposed like scales. The fruit are placed distinctly on the same boughs; they at first appear like worms, half an inch long, and one twelfth of an inch thick; they consist of greenish scales, under each of which are the embryos of the seeds, which when ripe are winged. When the fruit is ripe it appears like a scaly cone, rounded at the extremities, which is always in the autumn, though some of

them may be seen on the trees during the winter. It is remarkable that this tree casts its outward bark every year. It is propagated by suckers taken from the roots of the old trees, which is best done in *October*; it delights in a poor soil, as well as in gravelly places, marshes or bogs. The leaves are said to be aperient, resolvent, and abstergent; and *Simon Pauli* informs us that a bath made with the tender sprigs, together with the sap, cured a woman of a most deplorable itch; however it is now taken no notice of in medicine. It is well known that in many parts of *England* they draw off the sap of the tree for making birch wine, which some account good against the gravel, and to prevent its generation.

**BISTORTA**, *Bisfort*, or *Snake-weed*, has a thick, oblong, geniculated root, in shape like a finger when it is close bent, and has many hairy fibres. It is of a blackish brown without, and of a reddish colour within. The leaves are oblong, broad, and acuminate like those of the dock, but less; they are full of veins, and of a blackish green colour above, but bluish below; the stalks are about a foot in height, and are slender, smooth, round, geniculated, and beset with a few smaller leaves; for the largest grow at the bottom. The flowers grow like a spike at the end of the stalk, and are without petals; for they consist of many stamina, with flesh coloured apices or heads. The cup is divided into five segments, and the pistil turns to a triangular reddish black shining seed, contained in a capsula, that was the cup of the flower. The root is only in use. It is said to be balsamic, vulnerary, and astringent, and is used in all cases where astringency is proper, particularly in hæmorrhages, spitting of blood, and overflowing of the menses. But as for its being an alexipharmac, and good in the plague, as some authors affirm, may be greatly doubted. The decoction of half an ounce to an ounce of the fresh root is a dose, or rather may be taken at several times, and the powder may be given from half a dram to a dram, made into a bolus with conserve of roses.

BOLE-



**BOLETUS ESCULENTIUS VULGARIS**, the *Champignon*, is a plant whose flowers and seed are hitherto unknown; it is of the size of a walnut, or bigger, and has a fleshy substance. It is pitted all round, not much unlike a honey comb, and is of a whitish red, or brown. It is hollow on the inner part, and seems to be sprinkled with a sort of mealiness, though it is smooth. It differs from the common mushroom not only in the size, but by these cavities, as well as by the under side. The pedicle is entirely white, hollow, and furnished at the end with slender thready roots. The *champignon*, as well fresh as dried, has a sweetish taste, and is prepared in various manners for the table. *Geoffroy* affirms it excites the appetite, increases the motion of the blood, and restores the strength, though it yields but little nourishment. They are in great esteem among the *French*, though some think all fungus's are bad.

**BONUS HENRICUS**, the *English herb Mercury*, has a thick yellowish root, furnished with a few fibres, from whence proceed concave stalks, to the height of a cubit, which are a little hairy; the leaves are triangular, smooth above, but below sprinkled with a sort of meal, and they have long pedicles placed on the stalks alternately. The flowers, that grow in several bunches on the top of the stalks, are small and without petals, but they have several yellow stamina proceeding from the flower-cup, which is divided into many segments. The pistil turns into a small seed, in the shape of a kidney, which is black when ripe. It grows in uncultivated places by the way side, and among the ruins of old walls and buildings. It is often used for food in many parts of *England*, and is reckoned as good as spinach. It is emollient, and has been sometimes used as a cataplasm to appease the pains of the gout, and that without any danger.

**BORRAGO**, *Burrage*, has a white, thick, fibrous root, and broad, roundish, rough, wrinkled, blackish green leaves, that lye on the ground; but those that are higher are furnished with exceeding small prickles. The stalk is hairy, round, hollow, branched, and grows to the height of a cubit. The flowers, that grow on the top of the

branches, are of a fine blue colour, placed on pedicles, an inch in length, that are crooked and bend downwards. The flowers have only a single petal, which is deeply divided into five segments, sharp at the ends, and placed like a star; the apices in the middle of the flower are sharp pointed, and adhere together in the shape of a pyramid. The flower-cup is green, hairy, and divided into five acuminate segments, from which a pistil arises, fixed in the hinder part of the flower, like a nail; and there are four embryos, that turn into as many seeds in the shape of a viper's head. It is common in all parts of *England*, and is often found in dung-hills and on publick roads. The seeds of this plant may be sown in the spring or autumn, soon after they are ripe; it will grow almost in any soil, but that which is dry is best. It is often used in the summer time with balm for making cool tankards, and the flowers are said to be cordial, and to have many other vertues as well as the herb, that are now disallowed.

**BOTRYS**, *Jerusalem Oak*, has a small white root, with a few fibres that descend directly downwards; and the stalk, which is round, stiff, erect, hairy, and furnished with many leaves, alternately placed, is near a foot high. It has leaves like an oak, from whence it has its name. There are a great number of florets placed on the tops of the branches in long rows, that seem to be clammy to the touch; and they are without petals, for they consist of stamina arising from a cup, that is divided into five segments. The seeds are like those of mustard, but less, and are inclosed in a capsula, that was the cup of the flower. The whole plant has a strong, but not disagreeable smell, and the taste is subacid, aromatic, and resinous. It may be propagated by sowing the seeds in an open border of good earth in the spring. It has been said to be good against cholics that proceed from wind; but is now out of use.

**BRASSICÆ**, *Cabbages*, are of several sorts, as the common white Cabbage, the Russian Cabbage, the red Cabbage, the flat sided Cabbage, the sugar loafed Cabbage, the early Battersea Cabbage, the white Savoy Cab-

*Cabbage*, the *green Savoy Cabbage*, the *green Broccoli*, the *Italian Broccoli*, the *turnip Cabbage*, *curled Colewort*, the *musk Cabbage*, the *branching tree Cabbage* from the sea coast, *brown Broccoli*, *common Colewort*, the *Cauliflower*, the *Boorcole*, *Alpine Colewort*, *perfoliated wild Cabbage*, *white Cabbage with a white flower*, and the *perfoliated wild Cabbage with a purple flower*.

**BRASSICA CAPITATA ALBA**, the *common white Cabbage*, is very well known, and bears, like all the rest, flowers that consist of four leaves, or petals, in the form of a cross, which are of a yellow, or pale yellow colour, placed in a cup divided into four segments, from which arises a pistil that turns into a round, long, slender fruit, or pod, divided by a partition in the middle, and consisting of two cells, full of roundish blackish seeds.

**BRASSICA CAPITATA RUBRA**, the *red Cabbage*, has leaves like the common cabbage, but the colour is various, for sometimes they are of a blackish purple, sometimes of a greenish black, and at other times more greenish; but they have all red ribs and nerves.

**BRASSICA RUBRA VULGARIS**, the *common red Cabbage*, is taller than the former, and has a stalk that grows sometimes to the height of two yards, which is thick, of a blackish purple colour, and warty on the lower part. The leaves are irregularly placed, and are all of a greenish red, with some shades of blue, and wrinkled, with thick veins. The flowers that grow on the top of the stalks are yellow, and change into pods a palm in length, that contain red round seeds. The leaves are not collected into heads as the former, but continue expanded and open. It stands the winter very well, and in some sense grows as high as a tree, continuing several years. The ends of the branches in the spring are eaten as a salad.

**BRASSICA ALBA CRISPA**, the *white Savoy Cabbage*, has round extremely wrinkled leaves, which seem to be divided into cells, and have short pedicles. They are collected into a small whitish head; but their extremities are of a dark green. The flowers and seeds are like the former.

**BRASSICA CAULI-FLORA**, the *Cauliflower*, has large leaves, half a yard in length and upwards, which are sharper than those of the common cabbage, but not so broad; they are of a light green with a bluish cast, and the nerves on the outsides are whitish. The leaves are collected into a head, but not so close as a cabbage, between which there is a heap of thick whitish soft flowers, that are generally in great esteem. When they are not gathered for the kitchen, they arise to a considerable height in time, and turn from flowers to pods like the former. These are all the sorts mentioned by medicinal writers, for the rest are only for the kitchen.

*The common white, red, and long sided Cabbages*, are chiefly cultivated for winter use, and the seeds must be sown at the end of *March* in beds of good fresh earth; and towards the end of *April*, when the young plants have about eight leaves, they should be pricked out into shady borders, about three inches square, to prevent their being long shanked. They should be transplanted in the latter end of *May* to the place where they are to grow, and should be set in rows, two feet and a half distant. If the season should prove dry when they are transplanted, they must be watered every other evening, till they have taken fresh root. As they advance in height, the earth must be drawn about the stems with a hoe, which will greatly strengthen the plants. Some of these cabbages will be fit for use not long after *Michaelmas*, and the rest will continue till the beginning of *March*, if not destroyed by bad weather; to prevent which the gardeners near *London* pull up their cabbages in *November*, and trench their ground up in ridges, laying their cabbages against the ridges as close as possible on one side, and bury their stems in the ground. They are suffered to remain in this manner till after *Christmas*, when they cut them for the market.

*The Russian Cabbage*, is not so much in esteem as former'y, it being now only to be found in gentlemens gardens. It must be sown in the spring of the year, and managed as the former; only they must be sooner planted out for good in an open clear spot of ground, and much closer together; for it is small and hardy. They will

will be fit for use in *July* and *August*, after which they will run up to seed.

*The Battersea, and sugar loaf Cabbages*, are for summer use, and are usually named *Michaelmas* cabbages. The seeds are to be sown in the beginning of *August*, in an open spot of ground, and when they have eight leaves they must be pricked into beds at three inches distant every way. Towards the end of *October* they must be planted out for good, two feet and a half distant from each other, and the rows must be three feet asunder. In the spring the earth must be drawn up about the stem with a hoe, and in *May* their leaves will begin to cabbage, to promote which they may be tied together with a slender osier twig.

*The Savoy Cabbages*, are propagated for winter use, for a frost is thought to make them better. They must be sown about the middle of *April*, and cultivated in the same manner as common white cabbage, but somewhat nearer to each other.

The *BRASSICA FIMBRIATA*, that is, *the Broccole*, may be treated in the same manner, but need not be planted above a foot square. These are never eaten till the frost has rendered them tender; for otherwise they are tough and bitter. The seeds of the several kinds of broccoli should be sown the latter end of *May* or beginning of *June*, and when the plants have eight leaves they should be transplanted into beds as the common cabbage, and at the end of *July* they will be fit to plant out for good, which should be in a sheltered spot of ground, but not under trees, and about a foot and a half distant each way. Towards the middle of *December* they will begin to show their small heads, which are somewhat like a cauliflower, but of a purple colour; and they will continue to be fit to eat till the beginning of *April*. The brown sort should be sown in *April*, and be managed like the common cabbage; it will grow tall, but has not so perfect a head as the *Roman* broccoli. The *Naples* broccoli has a white head like a cauliflower, and eats like it.

*The Turnip Cabbage*, is not so much cultivated as formerly, though some yet esteem them for soups. The

seeds must be sown on a bed of light fresh earth, and when the plants are about an inch high, they should be removed to a shady border, and set at about two inches distant every way, watering them till they have taken root. Near the middle of *June* they should be transplanted out where they are to remain, and set at two feet distance every way, watering them till they have taken root; the earth should be drawn about them with a hoe to prevent them from drying, and in the winter they will be fit for use.

The seeds of the curled colewort may be sown in the middle of *July*, and when they are strong enough for transplanting, they should be set in rows, nine inches asunder, and at five inches distance in the rows, in a moist season. They will be fit for use after *Christmas*, and continue good till *April*.

*The Muske Cabbage* and *common Colewort* are almost lost near *London*, *Savoy* plants being used in their room. The branching sea cabbage is found wild near the sea coast, where it is eaten by the poor people. All sorts of cabbages being cultivated for the kitchen, it is no wonder there should not be many medical virtues ascribed thereto; and even these authors are not agreed about, and therefore may be passed over in silence.

BRUNELLA *five* PRUNELLA, *Self heal*. has a transverse fibrous and small root, with quadrangular hairy branched hairy stalks, about a palm in height, with roundish dark green sinuated leaves, standing on long pedicles. The flowers grow in spikes, with thick heads, and have a single purple labiated petal, whose upper lip is galeated, and the lower divided into three lobes. The calyx or cup of the flower has two lips, the uppermost of which is erect and divided into three parts; but the lower is armed with two small prickles. It may be propagated by sowing the seeds in the spring of the year on a bed of common earth; and when they are come up they may be planted in borders in any shady part of the garden. It is accounted a vulnerary astringent plant, and is said to be good in wounds of the lungs, and in spitting and pissing of blood. It is used in decoctions and

and broths, and the juice may be given from two to four ounces.

**BRYONIA ALBA**, *white Bryony*, or *wild Vine*, has a root sometimes as thick as a man's thigh, and is fleshy, and divided into large branches; when it is dried it is spongy, and marked with circles and rays. The taste is acrid, bitterish, and disagreeable, and the smell while fresh is very strong. The stalks are long, slender, streaked, a little hairy, and climbing with tendrels like a vine. The leaves are angular, set alternately on the stalks, and are shaped pretty much like those of a vine, only they are less and a little rough. The flowers proceed from the hollows where the leaves join to the stalk, and consist of a single petal which is open in the shape of a bell, and divided into five parts, of a whitish green colour, marked with veins. Some of these flowers are large, and without embryos; others are less, and contain one embryo, which turns into a spherical berry of the size of a pea; it is at first green, then red and full of a nauseous juice, as well as round seeds, covered with slime. It may be cultivated in gardens by sowing the berries in the spring of the year in a dry poor soil, where they will in two years time grow to be large roots. It grows wild under hedges, and climbs upon the bushes. The juice of the root is so sharp it eats into the skin; however when they are dry they loose a great part of their acrimony; it is a strong cathartic, and we have some notable instances of its killing and bringing away worms; it has been used in madness, and some kinds of dropxies with success, as well as in a moist asthma. The dried root, reduced to powder, is given from a scruple to a dram; but the extract made by water is much the best and safest, because it works in a milder manner, and the dose is from half a dram to a dram. Externally it is a powerful resolvent, and has been recommended against pains in the side, the hyp gout, and scrophulous tumours. The fresh root being bruised and laid to the small of the back, has promoted urine and cured the dropxy; likewise when it has been grasped in the hand when fresh for some time, it has been known to purge. For the hyp-gout it should be bruised, mixed

with linseed oil, and laid warm to the part. *Zacutus* not only affirms, but swears, that this ointment will cure scrophulous tumours even after they are broke.

**BRYONIA NIGRA VULGARIS SEU RACEMOSA**, *black Bryony*, has a large, thick, long, tuberose root, black on the outside, but white within, and full of a thick sisy juice, with no disagreeable taste. The stalks are like those of the vine, but without tendrils; however they are slender, long, climbing, woody, and of a dark reddish colour, with soft, green, shining leaves, placed alternately thereon, like those of the great bind-weed. The flowers proceed from the hollows between the leaves and the stalks, and grow in bunches; they consist of a single petal in the shape of a bell, and are divided into six segments of a yellowish green colour, some of which are barren, and others fruitful; these last sort have an embryo which turns to an oval red berry, or of a brownish red, full of roundish seeds. Authors are not agreed with regard to the qualities of the root of this plant, some affirming it to be purging, and others the contrary. Its common use is as a resolvent, for it will take off the black and blue marks of the skin arising from bruises, when it is bruised and laid thereto in the form of a cataplasm.

**BUGLOSSUM**, *garden Bugloss*, has a long round root, about as thick as one's finger, which is reddish or blackish without, but white within, and abounding with a clammy juice. The stalks rise to above a cubit in height, which are round and beset with stiff hairs. The upper part is branched, and has leaves set thereon without pedicles; they are narrow, oblong, of a bluish green colour, and terminate in a sharp point, but are not wrinkled like burrage. They are hairy on both sides, and their edges are even. The flowers grow at the top of the stalks and branches, and are in the shape of a funnel, consisting only of a single petal. The flower-cup is composed of five oblong, narrow, sharp, hairy segments, and the flower consists of the same number, and is of a bluish purple colour. The pistil is oblong, and fixed in the hinder part of the flower like a nail; there are four embryos which turn to as many seeds in the



the shape of vipers heads. The tops of the stalks and the cups of the flowers are purple. It is cultivated in gardens. The flowers are in the number of those that are said to be cordial, and are proper to restrain the heat of the blood, as well as to promote its circulation according to some. The flowers may be used in the same manner as tea.

BUGULA, *Bugle*, or *middle Confound*, has a slender, fibrous, white root, with roundish, soft, sinuated leaves, of a dark greenish colour, and two inches in length. It grows in stony places; the lower part is generally purplish, and the taste at first is sweetish, but afterwards bitterish and astringent. Some of the stalks are slender, roundish, and creep on the ground, while others rise to the height of a palm, and are quadrangular, with hair on two of the opposite sides. The flowers are placed in whirls round the stalks, and consist of a single petal, one of whose lips is divided into three parts, the middlemost of which is split in two. The place of the under lip is supplied by small teeth, with a pistil and blue apices like the flower. The flower-cup is short, hairy, and divided into five segments, from whence the pistil rises, and is fixed in the hinder part of the flower like a nail. It is attended with four embryoes, that turn to as many roundish seeds shut up in a husk, which before was the flower-cup. It delights in meadows and shady places. It is a vulnerary herb, and is good in all cases where mild astringents are proper. It is said to be good in all sorts of hæmorrhages, the bloody flux, and the whites in women; but this is doubtful.

BURSA PASTORIS, *Sheppard's-Pouch*, has a white, strait, fibrous, slender root, with a stalk that rises to a cubit in height. The lower leaves are sometimes whole, but more generally jagged like dandelion; but those that grow on the stalks are much less broad at the base, with even edges, and terminate in a point. The flowers are placed in rows on the tops of the branches, and are small and in the form of a cross; they consist of four roundish petals with small stamina, bearing yellow apices or heads. The flower-cup consists of four leaves, and the pistil turns into a flat fruit in the shape of a heart,  
or

or as some fancy like a purse, and is a quarter of an inch long; it is divided into two cells, in which are contained exceeding small seeds. It is said to be a vulnerary, astringent, cooling herb, and is given in all hæmorrhages and fluxes; but some think it is so binding as not to be safe. However *Boerhaave* takes it to be of a hot fiery nature, and that it stops hæmorrhages and fluxes by coagulating the juices, which is much to be wondered at, because it discovers nothing like it in the taste. The dose in infusion is a handful, and of the juice four ounces; but the powder of the dried leaves, is a dram. Externally it is good against hæmorrhages, and when bruised and put up the nostrils, will stop bleeding of the nose.

**BUXUS**, the *Box-tree*, is a shrub which seldom grows to any considerable size in *England*, though it has sometimes been seen as thick as a man's thigh. The largest were found in great plenty upon *Box-hill*, near *Dorking* in *Surry*; but of late they have been pretty much destroyed; however there are many still remaining, of a considerable bigness. Some have thought that the box wood made use of by mathematical instrument makers and others, was the product of *England*; but this is a mistake, for it is brought from the *Levant* in large blocks. This shrub is an ever-green, and very bushy, having long, oblong, small, hard, thick, shining leaves, of a disagreeable bitterish smell and taste. The flowers are of two sorts, the barren and the fruitful, the first are without petals, and consist of many stamens generally proceeding from the bottom of a foliated square flower-cup, of a yellowish colour; the fruitful, or rather the fruit, is shaped like a pottage-pot turned upside down, and is divided into three cells of a green colour, containing two seeds, each of which when ripe are thrown out by the elasticity of the vessels; these seeds are brown, long, and shining. These shrubs are a very great ornament to cold and barren soils, where few other things will grow. They may be propagated by planting the cuttings in a shady border, observing to keep them watered till they have taken root. The best season for transplanting these into nurseries is in *October*; or the seeds

seeds may be sown soon after they are ripe in a shady border, which must be duly watered in dry weather; and from these you may expect the largest trees.

There are several sorts of Box-trees, as the *common Box tree*, the *narrow leaved Box-tree*, the *striped Box-tree*, the *gold edged Box-tree*, the *silver beaded Box-tree*, the *dwarf Box*, and the *dwarf striped Box*. The dwarf kind is used for bordering flower-beds, for which purpose it is excellent, for it will bear all-weathers and is easily kept handsome. This is easily propagated by parting the roots, which is much better than planting the slips. It is seldom used in medicine, though some pretend it has the same virtues as *Guaicum* in curing the *French* disease. The oil distilled from the wood is a great narcotick, and is sometimes used to cure the tooth-ach, by putting a drop into a hollow rotten tooth.

**CALAMINTHA**, *common Calamint*, has a fibrous root, with stalks growing to the height of a palm and upwards, which are quadrangular, branched, and have leaves growing by pairs opposite to each other. They are from half an inch to an inch in length, and are roundish, obtusely acuminate, a little serrated and hairy, with an acrid taste, and a disagreeable smell. From the middle to the top, the flowers grow where the pedicle of the leaves join to the stalk in bunches; they are long and tubulous, and open at the top with two lips. The uppermost of which, or crest, is roundish, and divided into two segments; but the lowermost, or beard, is divided into three. They are of a purplish colour, and placed in a hairy streaked calyx, from whence rises a pistil fixed in the hinder part of the flower like a nail, and as it were attended with four embryos, which turn into as many light blackish seeds, whose calyx was the capsula of the flower.

**CALAMINTHA PULEGII ODORE**, *broad leaved Calamint*, with the smell of *Penny Royal*, is not unlike the former, only the leaves and flowers are less, and the smell and taste are like those of penny royal, by which it may be distinguished from it.

**CALAMINTHA MAGNO FLORE**, *Calamint with large flowers*, grows naturally among the *Alps* and *Pyrenees*;

ness; and is less than the first with regard to the stalks, but the leaves and flowers are much larger, and smell sweeter.

**CALAMINTHA ARVENSIS**, *field Calamint*, is like the common for shape and smell, but differs from it in the shape of the flowers, which are like those of mint, and they are so cut that they at first sight seem to be divided into four parts. They all may be propagated by sowing the seeds in the spring, or parting the roots, for they will grow in any soil or situation. Besides those already mentioned, there are the *hoary Calamint with leaves like basil*, the *shrubby Spanish Calamint, with a marum leaf*, the *candy Calamint, with a narrow oblong leaf*.

*Calamint* powerfully incises gross humours, excites the appetite, and dissolves wind. It is taken in the manner of tea. It is generally accounted a good hysseric,

**CALCITRAPA** *five* **CARDUUS STELLATUS**, *Star-thistle*, has white, long, soft, juicy roots, about as thick as one's finger, and stalks that rise to the height of a cubit and a half; these are angular, branched, and beset with villous leaves, deeply divided like those of corn poppy. The flowers grow in heads at the end of the branches, and are composed of purplish florets, placed upon an embryo in a scaly prickly cup, whose scales are from an inch to an inch and a half in length, which are beset with such strong thorns that are so placed that they resemble a star; the embryos turn into slippery, small, oblong, downy seeds. The leaves are exceeding bitter, but the root has a sweetish taste. It is said to be diuretic, vulnerary, and febrifuge; but it is now out of use.

**CALENDULA**, *garden Marygold*; it is otherwise called *Caltha Vulgaris*, and has a root divided into many thick fibres or branches; but the stalks are slender, a little angular, hairy, and clammy to the touch. It is divided into many branches, and the leaves are narrower at the base than the top; they are fat, hairy, and of a light green colour. The flowers grow on the top of the branches, and are of a gold colour and radiated;  
the

the disk consists of many tubulous floretts, divided into five parts; and the crown is composed of crenated semi-floretts, placed upon embryoes in a hairy flower-cup, divided into many parts. The embryoes turn into crooked marginated capsulæ full of oblong seeds. It is cultivated in gardens, and if the seeds are permitted to scatter they will multiply greatly, and become as troublesome as weeds. The flowers are said to be aperient and dissolvent, and proper to open obstructions of the liver, spleen, and womb; but they are not very efficacious for these purposes; however infused in wine they will open a slight obstruction of the liver, and cure a suppression of the menses.

CAMPHORATA, *sinking ground Pink*, has a long woody root, about the thickness of a man's thumb, with many woody, thickish, branched, hairy, whitish stalks, with small knots placed alternately, from whence proceed a great many leaves, not a third of an inch in length, which are thin, hairy, pretty thick, have an aromatic smell, and when rubbed between the fingers smell pretty much like camphire. The flowers are without petals, for they consist of four stamina, with rose coloured apices, or heads, proceeding from a cup which is only a single herbaceous leaf, divided into three, and sometimes into five, segments; from whence arises a pistil, that turns into a small, oblong, black, roundish seed, contained in a capsula which was the calyx of the flower. It promotes urine, sweat, and the menses; and is good in recent obstructions of the viscera, as well as in the moist dropsy. It is in great use at *Montpellier in France*, against the dropsy; but it is not equally good in all, but only when there is no thirst or heat attending it. It may be drank as tea, but is very heating, and therefore must be used cautiously.

CANNABIS SATIVA, *manured Hemp*, has a single, white, woody, fibrous root, with a square hairy stalk, rough to the touch, and hollow within; it grows two yards high, and has a rind that may be divided into threads. The leaves consist of five segments or upwards, which are narrow and divided to the very pedicle; they are oblong, acuminate, serrated, veinous, rough, of a black-

a blackish green colour, and of a strong smell. The flowers and fruit do not grow upon the same plant ; and the former proceed from the places where the leaves join to the stalk, and have no visible petals ; they consist of five stamina with yellow apices or heads, placed in a cup composed of five leaves, purplish without, and whitish within. The fruit on other stalks are without flowers ; but they have pistils contained in a membranaceous capsule of a yellowish green colour, which turn into a roundish smooth seed, covered with a thin shining shell. The plants of both kinds proceed from the same seeds, which are sown in almost all parts of the world. The use of hemp is every where well known, it being made into ropes, thread, linnen, and paper.

*Hemp* is always sown in a deep, moist, rich soil, such as is found in *Holland*, in *Lincolnshire*, and the fens of the *Isle of Ely*, where it is cultivated to great advantage. The land should be well ploughed and rendered fine by the harrow ; the latter end of *April* is the best time of sowing the seed, of which the heaviest and brightest coloured is best ; when the plants come up they should be hoed up like turnips, leaving them a foot or sixteen inches asunder ; about a month after they should be hoed again to destroy the leaves. The first season of pulling the hemp is about the latter end of *August*, and they first begin with the *single hemp*, which are the male plants ; but a fortnight or three weeks longer would be better, that none of the seeds may prove abortive. The second pulling is about the middle of *October*, when the seeds are ripe, and this is usually called *karl hemp*, they being the female plants.

Hemp seed is recommended by Sir *John Floyer* and others, against the jaundice, for which purpose two ounces may be boiled in a quart of milk till they break ; and five or six ounces of this decoction may be taken several times in a day. It is also good in coughs, and heat of urine. The oil expressed from the seeds is recommended by some to ease the pain proceeding from burns.

*CAPPARIS*, the *Caper bush*, has a large woody root, from whence proceed various shoots, armed with hard sharp

sharp prickles, and on which the leaves are alternately disposed, which are almost round, half an inch broad, and very bitter. The flowers proceed from the hollows where the leaves join to the stalks, and are rosaceous, white, and consist of four petals, from whose middle arises many stamina, with a long pistil, and the flower-cup consists of four green leaves, and the extreme part turns into a fruit almost in the shape of a pear; they are of the size of a large olive, and contain many small whitish seeds, almost in the shape of a kidney. In *Italy* it grows wild among the ruins of old walls and buildings, but in other places it is cultivated. There are several sorts of caper-bushes, as the *large fruited Caper without thorns*, the *prickly round leaved Caper with a small fruit*, the *sharp leaved Caper*, the *American tree Caper with a bay leaf and a long fruit*, the *American tree Caper with a bay leaf and an oval fruit*, the *American tree Caper with laurel leaves and an oblong fruit*. In *England* it is very difficult to preserve these plants, and therefore nothing need to be said about their cultivation. What we call capers are the buds of the flowers before they are opened, which at first are laid in the shade for about four hours, and then put into vinegar for eight days; after which they are taken out, lightly pressed, and put into fresh vinegar for eight days more; this is repeated a third time, and then they are put up into casks for sale. They are every where known as a sauce, and are used to excite a languid appetite. Some put them into a brass vessel to give them a finer green colour, and then they are noxious. The bark of the root is said to be aperient and dissolvent, as well as to restore the tone of the viscera; however it is not in use with us.

**CAPRIFOLIUM**, *Woodbind*, or *Honey suckle*, has a woody creeping root with large fibres; the stalks are divided into branches, and are creeping or climbing, on which the leaves grow by pairs opposite to each other; they are oblong, sharp, soft, of a light green above, and hoary beneath. The flowers grow on the tops of the branches, and in some plants are white, and in others red or yellowish; they have a very sweet smell, and consist of a single tubulated petal which grows open towards

towards the top, and is divided into two lips, the uppermost of which is again divided into two, and the lowermost into many segments. The tube of the flower is bent, and sometimes resemble a huntsman's horn; they are produced in clusters, and placed in a cup consisting of a single leaf; this turns to a soft fruit, or berry, of which several grow together in bunches, almost in the manner of alder-berries. They are red when ripe, and are full of hardish, roundish, flattish seeds. It is found growing in the hedges in many parts of *England*, and if they are planted in gardens they must be set against walls or trees, for their branches are too slender to support themselves. Every part of the honey-suckle is said to be diuretic, but are now of no use among us upon a medicinal account.

CARDIACA, *Mother-wort*, has a root consisting of fibres, proceeding from one head, from whence arise quadrangular hard stalks, two or three feet high, of a reddish black colour. The leaves are veinous and wrinkled, and though smooth are covered on both sides with down. The lowermost are round and of a pale green; but they are divided into three segments, dentated about the edges. The higher they are the narrower they grow, and end in a long point, having on each side a single tooth. The cups consist of a single leaf, are hard, and divided into five stiff sharp thorns, attended with many others. The flower is labiated, and consist also of one leaf, whose upper lip is imbricated, with pieces laid over each other in the manner of tiles, and is much longer than the lower lip, which is cut into three parts. The pistil arises from the flower-cup, attended with four embryces, and is fixed in the hinder part of the flower like a nail; the embryces turn into as many small, oblong, angular, smooth seeds, taking up the whole capsula, which was the cup of the flower. It is found wild in *England* near gardens, from whence it has been thrown out. It is said to cure convulsions, open obstructions of the viscera, and to kill worms; some account it excellent in diseases of the spleen, and the hysteric passion. The dose of the leaves in powder is a dram, and must be taken in wine.

CAR-



**CARDUUS BENEDICTUS**, *the blessed Thistle*, has a white fibrous root, and leaves laciniated like dandelion but deeper, hairy, and terminating in short pedicles; they are alternately placed on the stalks, which are villous, streaked, and sustain large flowers, consisting of florets that are divided into five segments, with a pistil cut into three or five small stamina, on which are long apices or heads adhering to each other, and as it were forming a tube. The calyx is scaly and in the shape of a pear, and armed with branched spires, as well as with large leaves in the form of a head, covered with a great deal of down; the leaves are long, streaked, yellowish, and downy. The whole plant is remarkably bitter, except the root which is milder. It is a resolvent, strengthening, promotes sweat, and restrains putrefaction. It is good in weaknesses of the stomach, the moist asthma, the whooping cough, the jaundice, and in all cold diseases; but in spotted fevers and the plague, it is not so good as some authors have pretended. It has often cured agues, when used sometime before the fit. In chronical diseases the infusion of the tops may be taken several times a day. *Simon Pauli* affirms, that nothing can be better than this plant for healing putrid obstinate ulcers, and even the cancer itself. The decoction is often used to provoke vomiting, that is, when an emetic has been given before. A slight infusion is excellent in the loss of appetite after hard drinking, and one that is stronger will occasion a plentiful sweat, and promote all the secretions in general. Some give from an ounce to two ounces and upwards of the juice, and a dram of the seeds in emulsions, which last, with distilled poppy-water, has been given with great success against the pleurisy and rheumatism.

**CARDUUS MARIE**, *Ladies Thistle*, has a long, thick, fibrous root, and long, broad, sinuated leaves, crenated on the edges, with many hard, shining, smooth, stiff prickles, of a light green colour, and variegated with lines or stripes of white. The stalks are about as thick as one's finger, streaked, and covered with a hairy down, and are branched, and two or three cubits high. The flowers grow on the heads of the branches, and  
consist

consist of many purple tubulous florets, divided into five parts at the top, each of which are placed on an embryo in a scaly prickly calyx. Each embryo turns into a smooth oval seed, a little flattish, and furnished with down. It grows in uncultivated places, and by the way sides. The tender leaves, after the prickles are taken off, are eaten by some as a salad, and they are said to have the same virtues as *carduus benedictus*. The seed is excellent for the pleurisy, rheumatism, and pains of the breast; and is given in emulsions from one dram to two.

**CARLINA**, *the Carline Thistle*, has long, broad, creeping leaves, with deep incisures, and placed in a circle round the root, which are rough and prickly like the other thistles, and of a pale green colour; the calyx consists of many expanded sharp leaves, and the disk of the flower is pretty wide, consisting of fistulous florets. The seeds are pappous and downy at the top, which consist of filaments like a pencil. The root is thick, fibrous, and is so full of holes that it seems to be carious on the surface, and is reddish on the outside, but whitish within; the smell is strong and fragrant, and the taste very penetrating and aromatic. It is so called from the emperor *Charles the great*, because it is said his army was preserved from the plague by the use of this plant; but whatever its virtues are, it is now of no use with us.

**CARYOPHYLLATA**, *Avens*, or *Herb Bennet*, has a fibrous reddish root, which in the spring smells like clove *July* flowers; the stalks rise to a cubit in height, and are hairy, with the lower leaves conjugated, with a single one at the end; they are larger than the upper, which are cut into three parts, and adhere to the stalks, and have two pinnulæ at the base of the pedicle, of a dark green colour, and a little villous. The flowers grow on the top of the branches, and are rosaceous, they having five petals of a gold colour. There is a globous pistil in the middle, covered with hair, which turns to a round spherical head, containing many villous flat seeds, placed in a circle, each of which have a tail. The calyx is only a single leaf, which is divided into ten sharp

sharp segments, some of which are greater and some less placed alternately. It grows wild in *England, Scotland, and Ireland*; and the root while fresh is recommended against catarrhs and obstructions of the head; when dry it is more astringent, and is good against fluxes of the belly. The dose of the root is an ounce in decoction, and is a powerful sudorific. However it is very little used in *England*, though much esteemed in foreign parts.

**CARYOPHYLLUS**, *Clove July flowers*, or *Carnations*, has a single fibrous root, with many smooth stalks rising to a cubit in height; they are geniculated, knotty, and branched, with leaves proceeding from every knee, which are narrow like grass, pointed at the end, and of a greenish blue colour. The flowers grow on the top of each branch, and are of different colours, as is well known to all, they have a spicy smell like cloves, and the stamina and apices are white, with a pistil terminating in two or three crooked filaments; the flower-cup is scaly at the bottom, denticulated at the top, and membranaceous. The pistil turns to a cylindraceous fruit contained in the calyx, and is full of flat rough seeds, that are black when ripe. There is a great deal of difference, as well in the size and colours of the flowers, as in the number of the petals; which varieties proceed from the difference of their cultivation. They are propagated either from seeds or from layers. The seeds ought to be well chosen, and they should be sown in pots or boxes about the middle of *April*, with fresh light earth, mixed with rotten cow-dung, and well incorporated together, covering them about a quarter of an inch thick with the same earth. These should be placed so as to receive the morning sun only till eleven o'clock, and in a month's time they will come up, and fit for transplantation in the middle of *June*, into beds of the same sort of earth lying in an open airy situation. They should be planted about three inches square, observing to water and shade them as the season shall require. They may remain thus till the middle of *August*, and then they should be removed to beds of the like earth, setting them at six inches distant every way, and not above four rows

rows in a bed. When the flowers begin to blow those that do not break their pods should be reserved to plant in borders to preserve the seeds; those that burst their buds and seem to have good properties should be planted in pots; but you cannot be certain of the value of the flower till next year. These flowers were formerly greatly esteemed by physicians for their excellent virtues; but they are now of no other use with us but to make syrup, for which purpose the red should be chosen that have a pleasant aromatic smell.

CARUUS, *Caraway*, has a single long root, about as thick as one's thumb, with a few fibres, and an acrid aromatic taste. The stalks rise to the height of a cubit, or a cubit and a half, and are smooth, streaked, and branched. The leaves are winged, narrow, conjugated, and cut into small segments, of a dark green colour. The flowers are placed in umbels, and are small, roseaceous, and consist of five petals in the shape of hearts, placed in a ring, and contained in a green cup, with very slender whitish stamina, and green apices or heads. The calyx turns to a fruit, consisting of two small, longish seeds, streaked and gibbous on the one side, and on the other plain; they are blackish, acrid, and aromatic. It is sometimes found wild in *England* in rich moist pastures, and particularly in *Holland* in *Lincolnshire*. There are several sorts, as the *common Caraway*, the *large seeded Caraway*, the *narrow leaved Caraway* with *apophodel roots*, and the *alpine Caraway*. They are all to be seen in the gardens of the curious, and are cultivated by sowing their seeds in the spring of the year, in a moist rich soil. They should be hoed out to about six inches square, which will greatly strengthen them, and promote their seed plentifully. When the seeds are ripe in autumn the plants should be cut, and laid upon mats to dry, after which their seeds may be taken out and kept for use. They are stomachic and diuretic, and numbered among the four greater hot seeds. They incide gross humours, discuss wind, appease the cholic, and help digestion; they are bad in very hot constitutions and inflammations. The dose, in powder, is from a scruple to a dram.

CAS.

**CASTANEA**, the *Chestnut tree*, is large, tall, and full of branches, it sometimes grows to so large a size, that three men can scarce fathom it. The wood is solid, durable, and not obnoxious to putrefactions; it crackles in the fire, and has smooth, spotted, blackish bark, inclinable to an ash colour. The leaves are large, being about two inches broad, and four or five long, and are thin, rough, wrinkled, and cut on the edges, with many transverse veins on the back, which run from the rib in the middle. The male flowers or catkins, consist of many stamina, which proceed from a green cup, composed of five leaves, and have yellow heads. They are fixed to a small capillament or axis, and are barren. The outer coat of the fruit is very rough and prickly, and they grow on the same tree, distinct from the flowers. In each husk or covering, there are two or three kernels or nuts, which are sometimes an inch in length, and of a roundish flat shape. This is the tree that is planted, but there is another sort, which grows wild, and differs from the former only in being less in every sense. Chestnuts are of great use in many countries, where they eat them instead of bread, especially in the mountainous parts of *France*. Some boil them, and others roast them in pans over the fire; but whatever way they are prepared, they are windy, and hard of digestion; and consequently seldom agree with any, except laborious working people. The raw nuts are astringent, as well as the reddish membrane that covers them, and are good in spitting of blood, as well as in loosenesses; but they are never used here for those purposes.

**CENTAURIUM MAJUS**, the *greater Centaury*, has a thick, solid, heavy root, three feet in length, and blackish without, but reddish within, with a sweetish, astringent, biting taste. The stalks are round, and rise to the height of two or three cubits, with many branches; the leaves are large, and divided into several parts, in the form of a wing. The particular leaves of which they are made up, are near a span in  
H length,

length, and three or four inches broad, not unlike those of walnuts ; they are smooth, serrated on the edges, full of nerves, and of a deep green colour. On the tops of the branches there are small heads or flowers, consisting of blue florets, divided into five parts, and placed upon an embryo in a scaly cup, but the scales are without points. The embryo turns to an oblong, smooth seed, furnished with down, like those of *carduus benedictus*. It grows wild among the *Alps*, from whence it is brought to us, but it is cultivated in gardens, and may be propagated either by sowing the seeds, or parting the roots, the latter of which is most commonly practised in *England*. The best seasons for this work, are *October* and *February*. The root is recommended to incise gross humours, and to open obstructions of the viscera, as well as to stop fluxes, and spitting of blood, on account of its astringency. It is continued in the *Edinburgh* dispensatory, but left out in the *London*.

**CENTAURIUM MINUS**, *lesser Centaury*, has a small, white, woody, fibrous root, with a branched angular stalk, about a span in height. Some of the leaves lye on the ground, while others are placed on the stalk by pairs ; they are shaped like *St. John's wort*, but are larger, smooth, full of nerves, and of a light green colour. The flowers grow in clusters on the top of the branches, and consist of single petals, in the shape of a funnel, and are of a beautiful reddish colour. The cup of the flower is composed of five sharp leaves, and a pistil, fixed in the lowest part of the flower, which turns to a membraceous fruit, half an inch long, of a cylindrick shape, and full of exceeding small seeds. It grows wild upon dry arable land, and chiefly among corn. Both the flowers and leaves are extremely bitter, and the florid tops incise gross humours, strengthen the stomach, help digestion, open obstructions of the viscera, cure the jaundice, and the suppression of the menses and piles. The dose in powder is to a dram, and it was used by *Rulandus*, before the *Peruvian bark* was discovered, to cure

cure all sorts of agues, after a vomit. Outwardly it is vulnerary, and cures recent worms, and old ulcers.

CEPA, the *Onion*, is of several kinds, but the most usual are, the *common Onion*, the *red Spanish Onion*, the *Scallion*, and the *Ciboule*.

CEPA VULGARIS CANDIDA, the *common white onion*, has a bulbous root, consisting of various coats, the outermost of which are membranaceous, and the innermost fleshy, and there are many fibres at the bottom. The leaves are long, fistulous, round, and sharp at the points; the stalk is naked, upright, and sometimes rises to the height of two or three cubits, especially in hot countries; this is likewise hollow, and swells out in the middle, and the flowers are collected into a spherical head; they are composed of six petals or leaves, in the middle of which are six stamina, and a pistil, which turns into a roundish fruit, divided into three cells, full of roundish black seeds. They are propagated by seed, which should be sown in the beginning of *March*, on good rich sandy ground, and eight pounds is sufficient for a whole acre of land. About a month or six weeks after sowing, they will be ready to hoe, which should be done with one two inches and a half broad, cutting out, not only the weeds, but the onions, where they are too thick. This is best done in a dry season. This should be repeated twice more, cutting out the weeds as before. Towards the beginning of *August*, the onions will be at their full growth, which is known by the blades falling to the ground, and shrinking; but before they are quite withered, they should be drawn out of the ground, cropping off the extream part of the blade, and then laying them upon a dry spot, turning them every other day for a fortnight, lest they should take root again. The *Spanish onions* are much in esteem, but will not long preserve their kind here, without fresh seeds from *Spain* or *Portugal*. They are chiefly preserved for the kitchen use, and are eaten raw by some, and roasted by others; but they are generally boiled. They are

windy, heating, occasion troublesome dreams, and cause thirst; and therefore they are bad for hot constitutions. However when boiled, and mixed with honey, they are good in disorders of the lungs, arising from a thick clammy phlegm. When roasted, they are used by some to ripen boils and buboes; likewise when bruised with salt, they are good for burns. Some rub the bald places of the head with them, till they are red, morning and evening, to cause the hair to grow. They are likewise laid as cataplasms to the feet, to make revulsions from the head. Some say, applied to the belly, they greatly promote urine, and cure some sorts of dropsies.

CEPA ASCALONICA, *Scallions*, consist of several bulbous roots, somewhat larger than a hazel nut, have the taste of common onions, but not so strong nor so disagreeable. The leaves are slender, fistulous, round, smooth, and have the same taste. It is used in the spring, instead of green onions, in some countries, but it is now much neglected here. It is easily propagated, by parting the roots in the autumn, and then they will be ready for use in the spring. They must be planted three or four together, in a hole, at about six inches distant every way, for they multiply exceedingly. They have the same virtues as onions.

CEPULA *sive* CEPA FISSILIS, the *Ciboule*, is intirely like the Scallion, only it is larger in every sense, and they differ in the acridity of their taste. They are planted for the same use as the former.

CERASUS, the *Cherry-tree*, is of different kinds, as the *red garden Cherry*, the *large Spanish Cherry*, the *red heart Cherry*, the *white heart Cherry*, the *bleeding-heart Cherry*, the *black Cherry*, the *May Cherry*, the *black Cherry* or *Mazzard*, the *arch-duke Cherry*, the *yellow Spanish Cherry*, the *Flanders cluster Cherry*, the *carnation Cherry*, the *large black Cherry*, the *rose-flowered Cherry*, the *double flowered Cherry*. The *common white Cherry*, the *wild northern English Cherry* with late ripe fruit. The *rock or perfumed Cherry*, the *Cherry-tree* with striped leaves, the



*the amber Cherry, the morella Cherry, and the Hertfordshire duke Cherry.*

**CERASUS SATIVA FRUCTU ROTUNDO RUBRO ET ACIDO**, *the common red or garden Cherry*, is a tree that is neither tall nor strait, which consists of a great many brittle boughs, with a moderately thick trunk, covered with a reddish coloured bark, and the heart is of a blackish colour, but the sap is whitish. The leaves are large, oblong, venous, shining, and crenated on the edges. The flowers are rosaceous, consisting of several white petals, with stamina of the same colour, the flower cup is divided into five crooked segments, from whence arises a pistil, that turns to a well known fruit, with long slender pedicles. It produces a yellowish shining gum, without taste or smell.

The *large Spanish* CHERRY, grows on a tree not much unlike the former, but it is not so high, and therefore the sooner bears fruit. The stalk or pedicle is shorter and thicker than in the other kinds. Both these are cooling, and boiled in water, with a little sugar, makes a pleasant drink for persons of hot constitutions; but those that have a weak stomach, abounding with acid humours, ought to abstain from them.

The *heart* CHERRIES, are so called from being shaped somewhat like a heart, and the trees have larger leaves than the common sort; for they are somewhat like those of the chesnut tree, and hang downwards. The fruit has a more hard and sweeter flesh, and are consequently more wholesome; however some say they are more hard of digestion, and therefore should not be eaten by those that have weak stomachs. All sorts of cherries are propagated by budding, or grafting the several kinds into the stocks of the black or wild red Cherries. The stones of these two kinds, are sown in beds of light sandy earth, in autumn, and when they arise, they must be carefully weeded. They should remain in these nursery-beds, till the second autumn after sowing, at which time you should prepare an open spot of good  
 H 3 fresh

fresh earth, into which you should plant out the young stocks, at three feet distance from row to row, and about a foot asunder in the rows. The second year after they are planted out, they will be fit to bud, if intended for dwarfs; but if for standards, they will not be tall enough till the fourth year; for they should be budded or grafted near six feet from the ground.

**CERASUS NIGRA**, *the black Cherry tree*, is tall, with an upright trunk, and covered with a smooth, spotted, ash-coloured bark, that is greenish on the inside. The leaves are oblong, shining, and deeply crenated. The flowers are joined together, as it were in a sheath, with slender long pedicles or stalks, from which proceed round, small, sweet fruit, with somewhat of bitterness. These are said to be good in diseases of the head; but they were chiefly cultivated formerly for the distilled water for mixing in juleps; but after some accidental trials, it was found to have a poisonous quality, for it procured sudden death, for which reason it is not now kept in the shops; however it is common to steep them in brandy for a dram, which is commonly known by the name of cherry brandy.

**CETERACH**, *Spleenwort*, has capillary blackish roots, from whence arise many leaves, three inches long, and half an inch broad, that are sinuated and undulated, almost to the rib, and on the upper part they are smooth and green; but below they are covered with scales, from between which proceed spherical capsulæ, with a ring endowed with an elastic force, by whose contraction they are broken, and pour out many gold coloured seeds. This plant has a mucilaginous taste, with some astringency, and is said to be good to strengthen the stomach, and for diseases of the breast; but it is now of little use.

**CHÆREFOLIUM**, *Cherwil*, has a single white fibrous root, with a stalk rising to a cubit and a half high, which is brown, streaked, hollow, geniculated, smooth, and branched. The leaves are like those of hemlock,

hemlock, but less, and they, as well as the pedicles, or foot stalks, are of a faint reddish colour, and a little hairy. The flowers grow in umbels on the tops of the stalks, and are rosaceous, consisting of five white unequal petals, in the shape of a heart, with as many white stamina, and a flower-cup, that changes into two oblong seeds, gibbous on one side, and flat on the other, which are black when ripe, and in shape like the bill of a bird. It is planted in gardens for fallads, by sowing the seeds in autumn, soon after they are ripe, or very early in the spring. If it be suffered to sow itself it will thrive better than when cultivated by art. It is said to be inciding, attenuant, and aperient. It promotes urine so much, that *Geoffroy* takes it to be a specific against the dropsy, and he affirms, if chervil will not cure it, he does not know what will. When the urine is suppressed in dropical persons, it makes it flow freely, clears it when foul, and renders it pale, when of a fiery red colour. The juice should be expressed from the fresh herb, or put in an earthen pan, and exposed to a violent heat, after which the juice is to be expressed out. The dose is three or four ounces, every third or fourth hour; or a decoction may be made of it with water, and then five or six ounces is a dose.

**CHAMÆDRYS**, *Germander*, or *ground Oak*, has fibrous creeping roots, with quadrangular stalks, that are branched and hairy, on which the leaves are set by pairs, and are of a beautiful green; they are half an inch long, and near a quarter broad, with a narrow base, and crenated from the middle to the end. The flowers arise from the places where the leaves join to the stalk, and consist of a purplish, labiated, single leaf; but the upper lip is wanting, and in its place there are crooked stamina, with a forked pistil. The beard or lower lip, is divided into five parts, and the middle segment, which is largest, is hollow like a spoon, and sometimes divided into two parts. The calyx is single, but divided into five segments, containing four roundish seeds, that proceed from the

pistil. Both the leaves and flowers are in use, and it grows wild in many parts of *England*. The leaves are bitter, and a little aromatic; they incide gross humours, restore the tone of the solids, and promote urine and sweat. They are said to open obstructions of the viscera, and to cure the jaundice and gout. It is one of the ingredients of the duke of *Portland's* gout powder, that has been so much in vogue of late. The tops may be taken in the manner of tea, or the powder to a dram.

CHAMÆMELUM, *Camomile*, has a slender fibrous root, and slender branches, divided into many wings, which are eight inches high or higher. The leaves are slender, and cut into five segments; the flowers grow at the top of the stalks, and are for the most part radiated with white petals, and a yellow disk, which consists of many yellow florets; but the crown is composed of white semi-florets, and placed upon embryos, comprehended in a scaly cup. These turn into slender, oblong, naked seeds. The whole plant has a physical smell, which is not disagreeable. It grows wild in great plenty, on most of the large heaths near *London*, and is propagated for use, in physic gardens, by parting the roots, and planting them about eight or ten inches distant, every way, for they spread greatly. The proper times is in *March*, and they thrive best in a poor soil.

CHAMÆMELUM FOETIDUM, *five* COTULA FOETIDA, *sinking Camomile*, has a fibrous root, with round, greenish, brittle, succulent stalks, divided into many wings. It is thicker and higher than common camomile, with larger leaves, of a blackish green colour; but the flowers are much the same. It is easily known by its strong smell. The floret top, and the leaves of both, are in use, but more particularly the flowers. Common camomile is an excellent carminative, and powerfully discusses wind, curing the cholic proceeding from thence, as well as pains after child-birth; and in the convulsive cholic. They are also good in diseases of the breast; and  
more

more particularly in tumours of the stomach, proceeding from a violent heart-burn; as also in pains of the gravel. Externally they are emollient and discutient, and are excellent in bruises, to disperse coagulated blood, as well as in the flatulent tumour of the uterus, and of the genital parts, after child-birth. Hence they are used in fomentations, cataplasms, paregoric glisters, uterine injections, and baths. Doctor *Morton* affirms, he has cured agues with a scruple of the powder of the flowers, when they would not yield to the bark; however in this case, it is best mixed with salt of wormwood, and given every three hours. The common method of taking them, is as tea. Some affirm, the stinking camomile is most proper in hysterical cases, used in baths and fomentations.

**CHAMÆPITYS**, *ground Pine*, has a slender, fibrous, white root, with stalks partly upright, and partly lying on the ground. They are villous, nine inches high, and two leaves proceed from every knot, an inch in length, and are somewhat in shape like those of the pine tree, from whence it has its name; they are of a yellowish green. The flowers proceed from the places where the leaves join to the stalk, and have only a single petal, and a single lip; they are of a yellowish colour, and the lower lip is divided into three segments; the middlemost of which is parted in two. In the room of the upper lip, there are a few teeth, with stamina, of a light purplish colour. The flower cup is villous, divided into five segments, and contains four triangular brown seeds. The whole herb is in use, and it has a pitchy or turpentine smell.

**CHAMÆPITYS MOSCHATA**, *Musk ground Pine*, creeps on the ground like the former, but the stalks are harder. It has the same sort of flower, but of a purple colour, and the seeds are black, curled, and longish. The whole herb is very hairy, with a bitter taste, and a strong resinous smell, with somewhat of the scent of musk. These are numbered among the vulnerary, aperient, cephalic, hysterick, and nervine

H 5

plants.

plants. Some commend them in rheumatic pains, in the hyp-gout, in the trembling of the limbs and palsy. The dose of the powder is a dram, either alone, or with that of germander, in red wine; but it may be boiled in whey, when wine is not proper, and the decoction drank every morning.

CHEIRI, the *Wall-flower*, has a flower composed of four yellow petals, which are placed in the form of a cross, and out of the flower-cup rises the pistil, which becomes a long flat pod, divided by a partition, into two cells, to which the valves adhere on both sides, and are furnished with smooth round seeds, with borders round their edges. The leaves are green, and acuminate at the end. It grows upon old walls, and flowers in *June*. They are said to be cordial, to ease pain, and to be good in the apoplexy and palsy.

CHELIDONIUM, *Celandine*, has a fibrous hairy root, and the lower leaves are large, a span long, lobated, of a fine green above, but of a blueish green below, and a little hairy. The lobes are roundish, and have ears, and placed one against another; they have also large veins and incisures. The stalks rise to a cubit in height, and upwards, and are knotty, brittle, fistulous, and branched with leaves alternately placed. From the places where they join to the stalks at the top, flowers proceed, with a pedicle, a palm in length, and flowers collected in umbels. The flowers consist of four gold coloured petals, placed in the form of a cross, and the calyx consists of two leaves, which soon fall off. The pistil of the flowers turns to a pod, an inch and a half long, which is round, slender, bivalved, and a little wrinkled; it is at first green, afterwards reddish, and pours out black, shining, roundish, flat seeds. The whole plant has a strong smell, and wherever it is wounded, pours out a liquor of a saffron colour, which is acrid and biting. It delights in watery shady places. It may be propagated, by sowing the ripe seeds in any corner of the garden. The colour of the root is red, and is full  
of

of a bitter, acrid, burning juice. Some have given it inwardly, to open obstructions, to promote urine and sweat, and to cure the dropsy ; others affirm, it is a specific against the jaundice. The dose of the powder of the dried root, is from half a dram to a dram. Others pretend, it is a specific against the dropsy ascites. However some think it is not safe for inward use, for in some cases, an infusion of two ounces of the root, has been attended with dreadful symptoms. It is common to rub warts with the juice, to take them away ; and it has also been recommended for ulcers of the eyes, and to remove spots and clouds therein ; but it is too sharp for that purpose, unless diluted with some other liquor.

**CHELIDONIUM MINUS**, *Pile-wort*, has a root consisting of tubercles, of the size of a grain of wheat, with many slender whitish fibres, which are pale without, but white within. The stalks rise to a palm in height, and are slender, and most of them lye on the ground ; the leaves are roundish, smooth, and shining, like those of ivy ; and on the top of the stalks there is a rosaceous flower, like a ranunculus, consisting of eight or nine petals of a gold colour, placed in a circle. There are many saffron-coloured stamina in the middle, placed in a cup, consisting of three leaves. The pistil is placed in the middle of the flower, and turns to a roundish prickly fruit, of a greenish yellow colour. It grows in meadows, and by the sides of high ways. The leaves are without acrimony ; but the roots are said to cool and moisten. It is looked upon as an antiscorbutic plant, and the fresh leaves are eaten in some places as a sallad. The roots have been mightily cried up against the piles, but without any just foundation.

**CICER RUBRUM**, *red Vetches*, or *chick Peas*, has a slender, fibrous, whitish root, with a reddish cast, from whence proceeds an upright hairy stalk, with conjugated leaves, and a single one at the end, these are roundish, serrated, and villous. The flowers are papilionaceous, and proceed from the places where the leaves

leaves join to the stalks, and are of a whitish or reddish purple colour. The calyx is villous, and divided into six acute parts, with a pistil that turns to a tumid fruit, resembling a bladder, almost an inch long, and terminating in a short slender thread, and in which are one or two sheaths, shaped almost like a ram's head. It is seldom cultivated in *England*, but is common in *France*, *Italy*, and *Spain*. It flowers in *June* and *July*, and the seed is ripe in *August*. They are used for nourishment, but are windy, and hard of digestion, and therefore are only fit for country working people. It has formerly been cried up against the gravel, but very improperly, for it encreases the pain, when there is a stone either in the kidney or bladder. It is certainly diuretic, and renders the urine thick and muddy; however it is best let alone.

**CICORIUM**, *wild Succory*, has a root a foot in length, and about as thick as a man's thumb, with a few fibres, and full of a milky juice. The stalk is strong, hairy, branched, and grows to a cubit and a half high, with leaves like those of dandelion, but larger, and they are hairy, and of a dark green colour. The flowers consist of many blueish semi-florets, placed upon an embryo, contained in a calyx, which being contracted, turns to a capsula, full of angular, naked, short seeds. The leaves and roots are bitter, and it not only grows wild, but is planted in gardens, and flowers in *June*. The fruit, leaves, and flowers, are in use, but the wild is better than the garden succory. Some use it as a fallad, when young. It is accounted good to resolve thick clammy humours, and to strengthen the solid parts, as well as to temperate the hot intemperies of the viscera; for which reason, it has been given in recent obstructions of the liver, and against the jaundice. The juice taken in large quantities, so as to keep up a gentle diarrhæa, and continued for some weeks, has been found to be excellent against the scurvy, and other chronical disorders. The dose of the juice is four ounces.

**CICUTA**,



CICUTA, *Hemlock*, has a root a foot in length, and as thick as ones finger, and before the stalks are produced, solid, and before they are grown, fungous. The stalk is streaked, fistulous, smooth, and grows to the height of three cubits and upwards; some are greenish, others reddish, and others again spotted like serpents. The winged leaves are cut into many minute segments, and nearly resemble those of parsley, for which it has been often taken while young. The flowers are collected in umbels, on the top of the stalks, and are rosaceous, consisting of five white petals, in the shape of hearts. The calyx turns to a globous fruit, containing two small seeds, gibbous on one side, and streaked on the other; and of a palish green colour. The whole plant has a disagreeable strong smell. We have several histories both of its good and bad effects, which render it probable, it was not the same plant that was eaten. *Ray* affirms from doctor *Bowles*, that the powder of hemlock roots, given in malignant fevers, to the quantity of a scruple, is better than all sudorifics whatever; and *Reanalmus* affirms, he has given it in powder, from one scruple to half a dram, in wine, and the infusion from half a dram to two drams, in obstructions of the liver, spleen, and pancreas, with happy success. Therefore admitting all the accounts to be true, the effects might be owing to the different quantity taken; for it is well known, that a grain of opium may be taken safely, and that in a much larger quantity it is fatal. Outwardly it is sometimes applied to hard and scrophulous tumours, and to reduce the size of women's breasts, when they are grown too large; as also to keep back the milk in those that do not give suck.

CINARA HORTENSIS, the *Artichook*, has a thick strong root, with leaves a foot, or a foot and a half in length, divided into several broad segments, beset with a hairy down. At the top of each branch there is a turbinated head, surrounded with large acuminate scales, which are fleshy, and of a blueish green

green colour, and are very thick at the bottom. The scaly head or calyx, being taken off, there are seen underneath flowers, consisting of many florets, of an elegant greenish purple colour, which are divided into five parts, and placed upon embryos, each of which turns to an oblong swelling seed, covered with a smooth ash coloured rind, and furnished with long down. The lower part of the cup, or placenta, is fleshy; and is the part which is eaten.

CARDONES, the *spiny Artichock*, differs in nothing from the former, but in having prickles at all the corners of the leaves and flower cup.

The manner of propagating the first sort, is from slips or suckers, taken from the old roots in *March*, which if planted in a good soil, will produce large fair fruit in the autumn following. The prickly artichock or chardon, is propagated by seed in the middle of *March*, which should be sown in an open bed of light rich earth. When the plants appear above ground, they should be carefully weeded, and in dry weather often watered. In the middle of *May*, they will be fit to transplant into beds of light rich earth, placing them in rows a foot asunder, eight inches distant from each other, observing to water them constantly, till they have taken root. In the beginning of *July*, they will be strong enough to plant out for good, in a spot of light rich ground, placing them in rows at four feet distant each way, observing to water them constantly as before, till they have taken root. In *August* they will be fit to tie up with hay bands, in a dry day, bringing the leaves as close together as possible, without bruising them. Then with a spade the earth must be banked up round the plants, leaving about ten inches, or a foot of the tops uncovered, taking care that the earth does not get into the middle. As the plants advance in height, they must be earthed up from time to time, for if they thrive kindly, they will grow to the height of four feet, and will when taken up for use, be near three feet, when trimmed of their outer leaves; for the





*Citron Tree.*

*Preud. v. s.*

the tender branched part is only valuable. This by some is accounted a great delicacy.

Some eat the flesh of the smooth Artichoaks with salt and pepper, they being thought proper to help digestion. As for their physical uses, they are not said to have any, only the roots are commended to promote urine.

**CITREUM CITRUM, *five* MALUS MEDICA.**

The *Citron tree* is called **MALUS MEDICA**, because it was first brought into *Europe* from *Media*; it is of a moderate height, with a branched spreading root, yellowish without, and whitish within. The trunk is slender, the wood white and hard, and the bark of a pale green colour. The boughs are numerous, long, slender and tough, and the oldest of them are of a light yellowish green, and armed with pale prickles; but those that are more recent, are of a beautiful green. The top of the branches are tender, and of a brownish red green, as well as the leaves, which are of the size of those of the walnut tree, generally blunt, but now and then acuminate, and they are three times as long as they are broad; the lower part is not so green as the upper, and the edges are a little serrated. The tree is always cloathed with them, both winter and summer, and when they are held up against the sun, they appear to have holes in them like *St. John's-wort*, or rather full of transparent specks. The flowers grow on the tops of the branches, and are rosaceous, with fleshy petals, which are generally five in number, and stand almost upright; without they have a reddish blush, but are white within, and placed in a ring. The calyx is small, and divided into five segments, and under the yellow apex, there are a great many stamina, and part of the flowers are fruitful, and part barren. Among the stamina there is a longish pistil, the rudiment of the fruit, and those flowers that are without, never produce any. The shape of the fruit is oblong, but sometimes globous, and some terminate in a point, while others are blunt; the surface is wrinkled and tuberosc, and is  
often

often nine inches in length, and upwards. The size is different, as well as the weight, for some weigh six, nine, and even thirty pounds. The outer rind is tough, thin, bitter, and hot, and the colour is at first green, which turns to that of gold, when ripe; the inner or white rind is thick, firm, sweetish, with a little acidity. Within it is divided into several cells, full of an acid juice; the seeds are numerous, for sometimes an hundred and fifty have been found therein; they are oblong, half an inch in length, and sharp at both ends; they are bitter, yellow without, covered with a streaked skin, and contain a double white kernel. In hot countries both flowers and fruit may be seen on the tree at the same time, as well in the spring as the autumn; but they are more plentiful in the last.

CITRONS are not used as an aliment, but as a sauce, and are cut into small slices, as we do lemons, to garnish the dishes, and to squeeze upon the meat. The acid is very agreeable, excites a weak appetite, and helps digestion, when used moderately. The outward rind, on account of its hardness, is not easy of digestion, to more than the white part. It is an excellent remedy against the scurvy, and is a kind of specific to cure that disease, as well as the juice of oranges and lemons; when the gums of patients afflicted with that disease, are ulcerated, this juice will cure them. The *Dutch* were the first that found out this property, though it is now more generally known. The juice is also good in burning and malignant fevers, to quench thirst, and to restrain the heat and effervescence of the blood. When the juice is mixed with water, and sweetened with sugar, it makes a fine cooling drink, grateful to the palate, and agrees with the sick as well as the sound. Besides the juice of citrons is diuretic, cleanses the kidneys of small gravel, and restrains vomiting, proceeding from bilious humours. The flowers, as well as the leaves, have an exceeding fine refreshing smell, though they will not prevent contagion on this account, as some pretend.

The

The outer yellow bark has also a very fine aromatic smell, because it has a prodigious number of vesicles full of essential oil. Being chewed, it mends the breath, and by its bitterness strengthens the stomach; it powerfully discusses wind, and concocts crude humours in the stomach and intestines. However the juice is not good in the pleurisy, inflammation of the lungs, spitting of blood, a consumption, and the like.

**MALUS LIMONIA**, the *Lemon tree*, is placed here on account of its affinity with the former, and is pretty tall, though not very full of branches; the leaves are like those of the citron tree, but shorter, and the prickles are more numerous, but less, and venomous. The flowers have much the same smell, and the shape of the fruit is likewise oval, but shorter, and not of so deep a yellow. Likewise the rind is thinner, and they are much more full of juice, which is more acid than that of citrons. Upon which account it is thought to be more cooling, and more efficacious in hot diseases; in short, what has been said of the juice of citrons, may in most respects be applied to this.

**CITRULLUS**, *Citrulls*, has a small, strait, fibrous, hairy root, and has brittle stalks, that creep on the ground; the leaves are deeply jagged, rough and hairy, and on the stalks there are claspers, as well as pedicles, that sustain yellow flowers, in the form of a bell, that are divided into five segments, of which some are barren, and some fruitful, which last are placed upon an embryo, that turns into a large round fruit, which sometimes can hardly be grasped with both arms. The rind is a little hard, and smooth, it being without tubercles; it is of a dark green colour, with light green, or whitish spots. The flesh is like that of the cucumber, and is firm, and sometimes white, and sometimes reddish, but the taste is very agreeable. The seeds are spongy, oblong, broad, flat, wrinkled, of a yellowish or reddish colour, and covered with a hard skin; but the kernel, or inner part,

part, is very agreeable to the taste. They are numbered among the four cold seeds. They are good to abate the acrimony of the urine, and restrain the effervescence of the blood; for which reasons they have been prescribed in emulsions, and in burning fevers, and heat of urine.

**COCHLEARIA HORTENSIS**, *garden Scurvy-grass*, has a white thickish strait fibrous and hairy root, with many roundish leaves, of a deep green colour, about an inch in length, which are hollow, almost like a spoon; they are thick, full of juice, and placed upon pedicles, a palm in length. The stalks are branched, upright, smooth, a cubit in height, and have leaves that are more jagged than those next the root; they are also longer, and without pedicles. The flowers have four petals, which are white, and in the form of a cross, with a calyx, consisting of four leaves, and a pistil that turns to a membranaceous round fruit, the sixth part of an inch in length, and composed of two cells, full of small, round, reddish seeds. But a distinction ought to be made between the garden and sea scurvy-grass, for the leaves of the former are always roundish, and of the latter sinuous. It is propagated by sowing the seeds at the latter end of *July*, soon after they are ripe, in a moist shady spot of ground. When the plants are come up, they should be thinned so, as to be left at four inches distance each way, and in the spring they will be fit for use; for those that are suffered to remain, will run up to seed in *May*. They must be sown every year.

This plant has its *English* name from its virtue in curing the scurvy, against which it is accounted a specific. In some parts of *England* they brew an ale therewith, which is recommended by many to cure the same distemper. However it is more effectual when mixed with sorrel, or some such acid herb, because of itself it is too hot, and if used too freely, will produce bad symptoms. The people that inhabit cold countries, are not ignorant of this mixture, for they



they have learnt by long experience, that scurvy-grass and sorrel together, make an excellent remedy against this disease. Scurvy-grass is not useless in other diseases, for it is excellent in recent obstructions of the viscera, in the green sickness, and some sort of asthma; but the dried leaves are not near so valuable as the fresh. The dose of the leaves in decoction, is from a pugil to a handful, and of the juice from one ounce to three. Externally it is good in scorbutic disorders of the mouth, in the bloody swelling of the gums, and to fasten loose teeth, the gums being rubbed with the juice, or held in the mouth as a gargle.

**COLCHICUM**, *meadow Saffron*; near the beginning of autumn, the flowers appear before there are any leaves, which consist of a single petal, and which proceed from the root itself, and are in the form of a very small white tube, divided into six segments. They are somewhat like the florets of saffron, but of a lighter colour, with internal stamina, of a pale yellow, and a pistil arising from the bottom of the flower, and terminating in slender hairs. In a day or two's time, they begin to wither, but in the following spring, three or four oblong, broad, smooth, flat leaves, shoot out, like those of the white lilly. Between these are seen three or four thick, oblong, triangular bladders, like pods, divided into three cells, which open when they are ripe, and are full of a reddish, black, roundish seed. The root is bulbous, turbinated, but flat on one side, on which is a furrow, when in flower, that does not appear at any other time. It is covered with a blackish coat, and has a few fibres at the bottom. The bulb itself is fleshy, white, and when fresh, it pours out a milky juice as soon as taken out of the ground; but when it is dried, it is blackish without, and reddish within, and of a sweetish taste, with a little bitterness. The smell of the whole plant is strong and nauseous. Both ancients and moderns agree, that the root is poisonous, and those that eat it feel an itching all over the body, with

with a biting pain of the internal parts, and of the stomach, with great heat, which afterwards turns to a bloody flux. A strong country fellow, that had eaten only a single root, was purged violently with it, and had intolerable gripes, for three days together, which at length terminated in death. However it is used externally, to take away warts from all parts of the body; and a celebrated physician affirms, that he, and others by his advice, has worn this root as an amulet tyed to his neck, from the year 1668, to 1718, and that it preserved him and many others, from the plague, and all epidemical diseases; he farther adds, that this remedy was communicated to him as a great secret. Many other writers affirm the same thing, but the effects must be rather ascribed to fancy, than any thing else; for when things of this kind are relied upon, they banish fear, and consequently render them less liable to receive infection.

CONSOLIDA MAJOR, the *greater Camfrey*, has thick fleshy roots, divided into several parts, black without, but white and clammy within. The stalks grow to the height of a cubit and a half, and are light, hairy, rough, and winged. The leaves are two spans in length, and a palm in breadth; they are of a dark green, rough, hairy, and sharp at the point. The flowers grow at the top of the branches, and are placed in elegant rows, and before they open they are rolled up like the tail of a scorpion; they are pendulous, consist of one flower, in the shape of an oblong funnel, and are of a whitish or purplish colour; they are a quarter of an inch in length, and slightly divided into five segments; the cup is also divided into five parts, and has a long pistil of the same colour with the flower, which turns into four seeds, that are black and shining, and resemble vipers heads. It grows wild on the sides of banks and rivers, in several parts of *England*, and may be propagated by sowing the seed, or parting the roots in autumn, which is best. They should be planted about eighteen inches asunder, that they may have  
room

room to spread. The root is only in use, and has the same qualities as that of marsh-mallows, the dose of it in powder, is to a dram, and in decoction or infusion, to an ounce. It is commended in ulcers of the lungs, and other disorders that proceed from the acrimony of the humours. Outwardly, it is said to cure wounds, but is now seldom or never used for that purpose.

**CORIANDRUM**, *Coriander*, has a slender, white, single root, with a few fibres ; as also a single, slender, round, smooth stalk, full of pith, that is branched, and rises to the height of a cubit and a half. The lower leaves are broad, and conjugated, but the upper are deeply cut into five segments ; the flowers grow in umbels, at the top of the branches, and are rosaceous, and of a whitish purple colour ; they consist of five petals, in the shape of a heart, with a calyx that turns to two seeds, that when together, make up a whole sphere ; they are green at first, but afterwards of a palish yellow. The smell of the whole plant is strong and aromatic ; but that of the seeds becomes more mild, and have a sweet agreeable taste. This plant is propagated by sowing the seeds early in the spring, in an open situation, and in a bed of good fresh earth ; when the plants are come up, they should be hoed out to about four inches every way. The seeds have a carminative virtue, and are good against catarrhs, flatulencies, worms, the cachexy, and slight obstructions of the glands. The dose of the seed in powder, is from a scruple to a dram.

**CORNUS**, the *Cornel tree*, is moderately tall, with many branches, and is covered with a reddish, ash coloured, rough bark, the wood is white, firm, solid, and hard, and the leaves broad pointed, smooth, and of a blackish green colour. It flowers early in the spring, before the leaves appear, and are placed on the extream shoots of the branches ; they are many in number, and are rosaceous, consisting of four saffron colour petals, with small yellow stamina, and a common cup, consisting of four leaves, of a purplish colour,

lour, with a yellowish cast; sometimes six, eight, or ten flowers are contained in the same cup, which turn to an oblong fruit, like an olive, but are more slender; they are soft, fleshy, green at first, and afterwards red, though sometimes they are of the colour of bees-wax. The taste is rough at first, but when they are full ripe it is of a sweetish acid, with some astringency. The stones are oblong, smooth, and exceeding hard; they are divided into two cells, containing small, slender, sweetish kernels. The fruit are called Cornelian cherries, and are cultivated in gardens, because it is preserved by many for the making of tarts; however it is not much in esteem; for which reason about *London*, it is only propagated as a flowering shrub, because the flowers appear so early. The fruit is seldom ripe before *September*. The fruit are cooling, drying, and astringent; for which reason they are prescribed by some against fluxes of all kinds. The wood of this tree is by some thought to be the hardest of all others, and is proper for making the spokes of wheels.

CORYLUS, the *Hazel*, or *Nut-tree*, is of different kinds, as the *wild hazel Nut*, the *small manured hazel Nut*, the *large cob Nut*, the *red Filbert*, the *white Filbert*, and the *large Spanish Nut*; of these the red and white filbert are most in esteem. It is a dwarf tree, with a thick root, as also thick stems, divided into many branches; when it is old, the bark is hoary and smooth, and the wood white and soft. The leaves are broad, and are larger, and more wrinkled, than those of the alder tree; they are moderately serrated, and are greenish above, but of a paler colour below. The flowers are oblong, slender, and compact; and there are also catkins, with red filaments, hanging therefrom, which are instead of flowers. They are at first green, afterwards yellow, and consist of small leaves, fixed like scales to an axis, under which there are a great number of yellowish apices. The fruit or nuts grow distinct from the flowers, and are wrapped in callous, juicy, herbaceous, bearded husks. The  
nuts

nuts grow for the most part in clusters, and are closely joined together at the bottom, and when they are ripe they fall out of the husk or cup. They are hard of digestion, and when eaten too plentifully, are noxious to the lungs, so as to make a person short breasted. Some pretend they are good in loosenesses of all kinds; but in these cases they rather do harm than good.

**COTONEA MALUS**, the *Quince tree*, is of several kinds, as the *Pear Quince*, the *Apple Quince*, the *Portugal Quince*, the *Quince tree*, with oblong, smooth, sweet fruit, the *Quince tree* with lesser oblong, downy fruit, which are not eatable, and the common *Quince tree*, with narrow leaves.

It is a dwarf tree, with a branched root, and is covered with a brown bark; it is sometimes strait, and has many slender branches on the top. The leaves are roundish pointed, and of the size of those of the apple tree; they are not cut on the edges, and on the lower part they are covered with a soft down, but on the upper they are greenish and smooth. The flowers grow single, and are rosaceous like the wild rose, consisting of five roundish petals, half an inch broad, and of a flesh colour; in the middle there are many purple stamina, with yellow apices, and the flower cup is composed of five greenish, hoary, villous leaves, which when the fruit is grown, appears at the top thereof. The fruit is of different shapes, which have been above taken notice of, the seeds are in the middle of the quince, and are like those of pears; but they are rendered slippery by a sort of slime that covers them. When quinces are unripe, they are seldom or never eaten, especially raw; but when they are boiled, they are very well liked by some. They are greatly astringent, strengthen the stomach, and may be of some use in all sorts of fluxes. The use of quinces is very well known for the making of marmalade; the seeds are so mucilaginous, that an ounce of them will render three pints of water thick and ropy, like the white of an egg.

egg. A spoonful of the marmalade is good in coughs, for it incides clammy phlegm, and causes expectoration ; and it is the more valuable, because those that refuse other medicines, will take this.

CRUCIATA, *Crosswort*, has a root which consists of several yellow fibres, which produce several stalks, a foot in length, or upwards, that are square, hairy, weak, and have a great many knees, from each of which proceed four leaves, in the form of a cross, which are hairy, and a little broader than goose-grass ; and have a blunt point. The flowers proceed from the hollows where the leaves join to the stalks, and consist of a single petal, in the shape of a bell, which is divided into four yellow segments. The flower cup turns to a dry fruit, consisting of two seeds, covered with a thin hairy rind. It is common in hedges, and differs from goose grass only in the number of the leaves. It is accounted a vulnerary herb, and is astringent, when taken immediately, or applied outwardly ; but is now 'out of use.

CUCUMIS SATIVUS VULGARIS, the *common Cucumber*, has strait roots, with many white fibres, and thick, long, branched, hairy stalks, creeping on the ground, on which are leaves alternately disposed, a palm or two in breadth, serrated on the edges, and rough to the touch. They are furnished with clasps, and the flowers proceed from the places where the leaves join to the stalks, which are in the form of a bell, divided into five segments, and half an inch in length. They are of a pale yellow, and some are fruitful, others barren ; the fruitful have an embryo which turns to a fruit that is sometimes six inches long, and is extremely well known. The seeds only are in use, and are reckoned among the four greater cold seeds. As for the flesh or pulp, it is unfit for nourishment, and is generally offensive to the stomach, especially if not corrected with a good deal of pepper, as well as vinegar. However they agree extremely well with some who eat them frequently, without any bad consequence. The seeds are cool-  
ing

ing, and sometimes emulsions of them have been prescribed in burning fevers, a fit of the gravel, and heat of urine.

**CUCUMIS AGRESTIS**, *wild Cucumber*, has a root two or three inches thick, and divided at the bottom into various fibres; it is white, fleshy, and has a bitterish and nauseous taste. The stalks lye on the ground, and are rough, thick, and furnished with leaves above a palm in length, that are roundish, acuminate, and have ears at the base. The flowers proceed from the hollows where they join to the stalk, and consist of a single petal in the shape of a bell, which is deeply divided into five parts, and is of a yellowish colour with greenish veins. The fruit grows to two inches in length, and is in the shape of a cylinder, and is covered over with rough studs. It is divided into three cells full of a bitter juice, and when ripe they pour it out upon the slightest touch in a violent manner with the slippery seeds, which are broad, smooth, and blackish. It grows in the south parts of *France*, near the highways and among rubbish, and is also planted in gardens, not only for variety, but for diversion upon the abovementioned account. It may be propagated by sowing the seeds in the spring in an open warm border; and when the plants are come up they should be transplanted into an open bed, about six or eight feet distant, because they creep very far. The fruit is ripe in autumn, and the seeds will sow themselves without any farther trouble. *Elaterium* is made of the juice of the ripe fruit, and is a most violent purge, and particularly evacuates serous humours both upwards and downwards; for which reason some prescribe it in a dropsy, and give half a grain at first, and afterwards from two or three to five; however it should be exhibited very cautiously.

**CUCURBITA**, *the Gourd*, has stalks as thick as one's finger, that run along the ground, or climb by the help of clasps; the leaves are round, and are from a foot to a foot and a half broad; and covered with a down, as well as a little crenated at the edges. The flowers proceed from the hollows where the leaves join to the stalk, are white, and in the shape of bells; they are cut into

five segments, but so deep that they seem to be so many petals. Some of the flowers are barren, others fruitful, which last have an embryo that turns into a fruit which is sometimes two yards long; but this is very rare. It has a thick neck and a moderate belly; and when ripe has a hard rind, of a yellowish colour, with a white tasteless pulp, or flesh, that is pretty spongy. It is divided into five cells, containing oblong flat seeds, almost an inch in length; but have sometimes a border round them. There are four sorts, namely, the *Long Gourd with a soft leaf and a white flower*; the *fickle shaped Gourd with a soft leaf and a white flower*; the *flat Gourd with a soft leaf and a white flower*, commonly called *Squashes*; the *bottle shaped Gourd with a soft leaf and white flower*; there are several other varieties every year brought from *America*, but the seeds will not produce fruit of the same shape for two years together. They may be all propagated by sowing the seeds on a hot bed, and when the plants are come up they should be removed to a moderate bed; and when they have got four or five leaves they should be transplanted into holes made upon an old dunghill; but they should be allowed a great deal of room to creep, because some have run forty feet from the holes; and if the side branches were permitted to remain, they would overspread twenty rods of ground. We have an account of one in *New England* that spread over a large spot of ground, and yielded two hundred and sixty gourds, each, one with another, as big as half a peck. Some gather them while they are young, butter them, and eat them with meat, esteeming them to be very good, especially the first sort, which is by far the sweetest; however they are little used here, though in *America* very frequently. The seeds are numbered among the four greater cold seeds, and emulsions made therewith temperate the acrimony of the urine, and often procure rest.

CUMINUM, or CYMINUM, *Cummin*, is an annual umbelliferous plant, seldom rising to a foot in height, and the leaves are like those of fennel, but much less. The flowers are white, resaceous, small, and collected



lected into small round umbels, to which succeed angular streaked seeds, plain on one side and gibbous on the other; their taste is bitterish, acrid, and disagreeable, with a very strong smell; however pigeons are very fond of them. It is propagated for sale in the island of *Malta*, but it will not succeed here. They are said to help digestion, disperse wind, and cure the cholic proceeding from thence.

**CUPRESSUS**, the *Cypress tree*, is of five kinds, namely, the *common Cypress-tree*, the *male spreading Cypress*, the *Virginian Cypress*, with leaves like *Acacia*, that fall off in winter, the *spreading Portugal Cypress* with smaller fruit, and the *American Cypress* with the least fruit, commonly called *white Cedar* in *America*. The first sort has a strait thick trunk, palish, and sometimes reddish, and a very sweet smell. The male has a spreading top, but in the female it is collected as it were into a point. It is an ever-green, and the leaves are like those of *savine*, the shoots being very small, and seemingly covered with scales. The catkins consist of very small leaves, or scales, and under them are apices that pour out an extremely fine powder; the fruit grows on other parts of the tree, and is roundish, and is composed of many woody tubercles, and in the clefts between them there are reddish, hard, angular seeds, round at one end and sharp at the other. It is very common in many of the old gardens in *England*, but at present is not much in request, though for what reason is hard to say. These trees are all propagated from seeds, which should be sown early in the spring, on a bed of warm, dry, sandy earth, sifting the same earth over them to half an inch thick; in a month's time the young plants will appear above ground, and should be often watered in dry weather. In two years time they will be strong enough for transplantation into a nursery, and the best season is the middle of *April*, in a cloudy day, at the distance of eighteen inches in rows, observing to close the earth well to their roots. They may remain here three or four years; and when they are planted out for good it should be at the distance of twenty feet every way, taking care not to shake the earth from the roots.

The seeds have been given in fluxes of the belly and hæmorrhages, but are now out of use with us.

**CUSCUTA**, *Dodder of Thyme*, is a parasitical plant, and is so called because it grows out of others, or rather upon them, because it has a root of its own proceeding from seeds that fall on the ground; but they soon perish as well as the plant itself, if there is not some other near it to creep upon. It has no leaves, for it consists only of filaments, but it has flowers that consist of a single petal, and are either red or white in the form of a bell, but divided into four segments; and the pistil turns into a roundish and sometimes triangular fruit, with a single capsula, containing exceeding small seeds. It is usually brought from *Leghorn* and *Turky*, with the tops and stalks of thyme among it. It is accounted an aperient, and to be good for opening the obstructions of the viscera; but this may be doubted.

**CYANUS**, *Blue-bottle*, has a woody fibrous root, and stalks that sometimes rise to the height of a cubit and a half, which are angular, hollow, covered with down, and branched. The lower leaves are sinuated, not much unlike those of dandelion; but the rest are narrow and long, with a single nerve running through the whole length. The flower has a scaly hairy cup, and the disk is almost flat, but the outer florets round the border are large, tubulous, and deeply cut; but the inner florets are less, and the colour of them all is generally blue; though sometimes they are of other colours. The first are always barren, but the others are succeeded by a single naked seed. It increases greatly by its creeping root, and is only fit for large borders under trees, or in wildernesses, because it will overspread the plants that grow near it. They are propagated by taking off sets from the old roots, either in spring or autumn, and will grow in any soil or situation. The medicinal virtues are undetermined, though formerly they have been greatly celebrated on different accounts.

**CYCLAMEN**, *Sow-bread*, has a thick, globular, fleshy root, but somewhat flattish, white within, and blackish without. It has a pungent, burning, disagreeable taste, and from it proceed leaves that are almost

most round, growing on pedicles a palm in length ; they are pretty much like those of cuckow-pint, but not so thick, and they are of a blackish green above, with white spots ; but below they are purplish, and a little sinuated on the edges. The flowers have long tender pedicles, and consist of a single globous petal divided into five or six segments, that turn down almost to the bottom ; they are sometimes of a light, and sometimes of a dark purplish colour, with a sweet smell ; the pistil is fixed in the hinder part of the flower, like a nail, and when the flower falls off it curls and bends down to the ground, where it turns to a globous membranaceous fruit, full of oblong angular seeds, adhering to a placenta. These being sown always turn to a root, from whence the leaves afterwards proceed ; but it does not flower till autumn, and then it is before they have any leaves. There are several sorts, and particularly one with a white flower, and they are both propagated by sowing the seeds soon after they are ripe, in tubs of fresh earth, and in four or five years time they will begin to flower. At first the roots are small and they will produce but few flowers, but they will grow to upwards of fourteen inches in diameter, and then they will produce above an hundred flowers. When the root is dried it will loose its acrid taste, and yet it will continue to be a violent purge. Country people will take a dram of it in powder, and half an ounce in decoction ; but the internal use of it is not very safe. However outwardly it is recommended against hard scirrhus and scrophulous tumours, when applied in the form of a cataplasm.

**CYNOGLOSSUM**, *Dog's-tongue*, is so called on the account of the shape of its leaves. The root is strait and thick, of a reddish black without, and whitish within ; the stalks grow to a cubit in height, and become hollow with age ; they are beset with a sort of down, or hair, and have leaves long and broad the first year, but in the second they become narrow and sharp at the end, and are hoary, soft, and downy, and are placed alternately on the stalk, without pedicles. The flowers consist of one single petal, in the shape of a funnel, and are divided into five segments, of a dirty red colour, with a hairy calyx,

calyx, divided into five parts. The pistil is fixed in the lower part of the flower, like a nail, and turns to a fruit consisting of four cells, which are a little flattish, hairy, and are apt to stick to the garments of those that pass by them; and each of these contain a flat seed, fixed to a pyramidal and quadrilateral placenta. It grows in great plenty upon dunghills and shady lanes in divers parts of *England*. Dog's-tongue has an narcotic and anodyne quality, and is recommended to restrain catarrhs and all kinds of fluxes. The root may be taken to an ounce, and the leaves to a handful in decoction; however at present it is out of use with us.

DAUCUS CRETICUS, *the candy Carrot*, has a long root, about as thick as a man's finger, and has a taste somewhat like a parsnip; the stalk, which is round, streaked, and hairy, grows to the height of about nine inches, on which there are downy ash coloured leaves, divided into narrow segments; however they are sometimes smooth, and of a blackish green colour. The flowers grow in umbels at the top of the stalks, and are small, rosaceous, and consist of five white petals, whose calyx turns to a fruit composed of two oblong streaked seeds, that are gibbous on one side and flat on the other, they are hairy, and in shape resemble lice.

DAUCUS SYLVESTRIS, *common wild Carrot*, is somewhat like a parsnip, but has a less root, and has a more acrid taste; the stalks are much of the same height, and are streaked, hairy, full of pith, and divided into wings. The leaves are cut very small, are of a blackish green colour, and hairy on the under part. The flowers are collected in umbels, which when ripe are somewhat in the shape of birds nests; the flowers are rosaceous, consisting of five white petals in the shape of a heart. The floret in the middle of the umbel is sometimes of a purplish colour. The fruit is like that of the candy carrot, but shorter and broader, and are hairy, in the shape of the former. It grows wild upon arable lands in most parts of *England*. The seeds of the candy carrot are used in making *Venice* treacle and mithridate; those of the common wild carrot are weaker, but are said

said to be carminative, diuretic, and to attenuate gross humours. They are reckoned among the four lesser hot seeds, but at present they are seldom used.

DENS LEONIS, *Dandelion*, has a root as thick as one's little finger, and the leaves are oblong, acuminate, and lactescent, with deep incisions on the edges like wild succory, but are smoother, and lye on the ground. It has no stalk, and the pedicles are naked, fistulous, round, and above a palm in length; though there is sometimes a little hair, which comes readily off; on these the flowers are placed, which consist of many petals that open in the form of a marygold, and are of a yellow colour. The cup of the flower is smooth and divided into many parts, without which there are four or five green leaves that turn backwards; the semi-florets in the middle have each their proper embryo, and turns to a reddish or citron coloured seed, furnished with long hairy down. It is accounted an aperient, and to open the obstructions of the viscera. *Bourhaave* is of opinion that when it is used for a considerable time it will dissolve almost all kinds of coagulations, and open the most obstinate obstructions of the viscera; *Fusler* commends it in diseases of the skin, if four ounces of the juice be taken three times, or oftener, in a day. When young it is eaten by the *French* as a salad.

DIGITALIS, *Foxglove*, has many slender fibrous roots, with a stalk that sometimes grows to two cubits in height; it is thick, angular, hairy, reddish, and hollow, with oblong, acuminate, hairy leaves, ferrated on the edges, of a blackish green above, and hoary below. Those at the root have long pedicles, and those at the stalks are placed without any regular order. The flowers are disposed in a long spike, and always pendulous, growing on one side of the stalk, with short hairy pedicles; they consist of a single petal, and somewhat resemble the finger of a glove, from whence it has its name; but it is open at the top, and has as it were a lip on each side; it is of a purple colour, excepting the lower part, where it is whitish or flesh coloured. In the lower part of the flower there are purple or white crooked stamina, with apices of a saffron colour. The

pistil is slender, purplish, fixed in the back part of the flower, like a nail, and turns to a fruit, or pod, which ends in a point and opens in the middle, it being divided into two cells full of small, angular, reddish seeds; the cup of the flower is generally composed of five leaves. This plant is by many thought to be poisonous, and yet there are country people give it as a purge in agues; but it works very violently. Some recommend it externally against scrophulous swellings, and for that purpose set the flowers in the sun in *May* butter, in order to extract their virtues, and this is used as an ointment; but it must be continued a long while.

**DIPSACUS SATIVUS**, *manured Teasel*, rises to the height of three cubits and upwards, and is as thick as a man's thumb. It is strait, stiff, hollow, streaked, and full of prickles; there are two leaves that grow together on the stalk, that together make a cavity for the holding of water, they are large, long, of a pale green, and prickly on the edges. The flowery heads that grow on the top of the stalks are large, and are composed of many imbricated leaves, placed on each other like scales, with very stiff points turned backwards like hooks, and have somewhat of the appearance of a bee-hive; the little flowers proceed singly from between the scales, and are white, or of a whitish purple colour, these are succeeded by streaked seeds like fennel, but of a bitterish taste. It is cultivated for use, and serves to raise the nap upon woollen cloth. It is propagated by sowing the seeds in *March*, upon a soil that has been well dried, and one peck of seed will sow an acre of ground. When the plants are come up they must be hoed in the same manner as turnips, leaving them at six or eight inches distance from each other; sometime after they must be hoed again, and the plants left at least a foot asunder; the second year they will shoot up to heads, which will be fit for use in *August*. The physical virtues of this plant are so very obscure, that nothing need to be said about them.

**DRACUNCULUS** *five* **DRACONTIUM**, *Dragons*, or *the many leaved Arum*, has a root that lies deep in the earth, which is almost of an orbicular form, and fills

fills the palm of the hand, with many white capillaments and a yellow rind. The stalk is single, strait, and thicker than one's thumb; it grows to a cubit and a half high, and is round, smooth, and of several colours, like the skin of a serpent. The leaves have pedicles nine inches in length, and are divided into digitated segments which are six or seven in number or upwards; they are oblong, narrow, smooth, shining, and there are shafts not so thick as a man's little finger, and at the top there is a vagina, or sheath, a foot long, of an herbaceous colour without, but within of a reddish purple; when it is unfolded it turns to a flower with a single petal, in shape like an ass's ear, within which there is a blackish, long, thick pistil, bigger than that of arum, and ends in a sharp point; at the base there are a collection of several apices and embryos, each of which turn into a globous juicy berry, disposed like a bunch of grapes, which are at first green and afterwards red; they contain a hard seed or two that are somewhat wrinkled. The berries have a hot biting taste. It is cultivated in gardens, and is propagated by their knobby roots, which in two or three years time will afford many off-sets. The best season for transplanting them is in autumn, after the decay of the leaves, and they should be set in an open place and in a light soil. The root and leaves have the same virtues as arum, and are said to dissolve gross humours in the lungs and viscera, to open obstructions, and to promote the menses and urine. The dose of the dried root, in powder, is from one dram to two. Externally the root is an excellent remedy against inveterate ulcers; but the fruit is more powerful than the leaves or root, some pretend they will cure cancers.

**DRACUNCULUS PRATENSIS**, *meadow Dragon*, sometimes grows to three cubits in height, and has a crooked geniculated root, furnished with large long fibres; the stalk is round, smooth, fistulous, slender, and yet pretty stiff. The leaves are placed in no regular order, and they are serrated with sharp rough teeth on the edges, and are of a blackish green shining colour, of a hot taste, but milder than pellitory of Spain. The highest part of the shaft is angular, hairy, and divided

into sprigs, on which are umbellated white radiated flowers, twice or thrice bigger than those of yarrow; their disk consists of several floretts set close together, and divided into five segments, but the crown of semi-floretts is placed upon embryos in a slender short cup, that afterwards turn to slender seeds; it flowers in *July*, and the root and leaves have been sometimes in use. The root being eaten is said to purge the head and cure the tooth-ach. Some eat them in sallads.

**DRACUNCULUS ESCULENTUS**, *Tarragon*, grows to the height of two cubits and upwards. At first the leaves are divided, but when they are full grown they become like those of flax or hyssop, of a shining blackish green colour. The flowers grow on the top of the branches in bunches, and consist of floretts so small that they are hardly visible; however upon examination they appear to be tubulous and divided into five parts at the top, under which are embryos placed in a scaly cup; each embryo turns to a small naked seed. The whole plant is very acrimonious, and is aperient, diuretic, and proper to open obstructions; being chewed it provokes spittle like pellitory of *Spain*. It is mixed with sallads by some to correct the coldness and crudity of other herbs, and because it is good for a cold stomach.

**DULCAMARA** *five* **SOLANUM LIGNOSUM**, *Bitter sweet*, has woody stalks that are brittle, slender, and from three to six feet in length; and as it rises it wraps itself round or climbs up hedges or shrubs, the bark of the new branches are green, but of the old of a whitish ash colour. The wood is brittle, and full of a spongy pith. The leaves are placed alternately, and are oblong, smooth, and sharp pointed, of a blackish green colour, with two small appendages like leaves at the base. The flowers consist of a single petal, divided into five narrow sharp segments of a bluish purple colour, though sometimes white, and in the shape of a star. From the flower-cup arises a pistil fixed in the back part of the flower like a nail, which turns to a round, soft, succulent fruit, or berry, which when ripe is of a reddish purple colour, and contains flat whitish seeds. Some pretend this plant is proper to open obstructions



fructions of the liver and spleen, and to promote urine ; but its vertues are very doubtful, and therefore nothing more needs to be said of it.

EBULUS, *dwarf Elder*, is somewhat like common elder but seldom grows so tall as a man ; the root is long, fleshy, white, spreading, and of a bitterish, sub-acrid, and nauseous taste ; the stalks are herbaceous, angular, streaked, and geniculated, with frequent joints, and they are pithy like common alder ; the leaves consist of three or four conjugations, with a single leaf at the end ; they are longer than the leaves of common alder as well as sharper, and are serrated on the edges. The flowers are small and grow in umbels, and are white and consist of a single petal divided into five segments, and they have five white stamina, and as many rusty coloured apices ; when the flowers are fallen off the flower cups turn into berries, which are black when ripe, and the juice will colour the fingers purple. It is found wild in some counties of *England*, but near *London* is cultivated for use. It multiplies exceeding fast, and if permitted will soon over-run a large spot of ground. The off-sets of these roots may be transplanted any time from *September* to *March*, and will grow in any soil or situation. The leaves of this plant are bitterish, and the berries are very bitter, with somewhat of an astringency. It is a strong purge, but the roots are most powerful as well as its bark. They have been frequently given in the dropsy, but with different success ; however it should not be exhibited at all except to those that have strong constitutions. The powder of the seeds is given to a dram ; but a rob made of the berries is the most proper to purge off water in dropical patients, and may be exhibited from half an ounce to an ounce.

ELATINE, FLUELLIN, or *female Speedwell*, has a white, single, slender root, that descends directly downwards into the earth, and has but few fibres. The stalk is round, slender, and scarce ever rises to a palm in height ; the branches creep upon the ground, but seldom more than to the length of a span. The leaves are greater than those of chickweed, as well as rounder, and are of a pale greenish, or hoary colour ; they are downy

and soft to the touch, and their edges are generally pretty even, though sometimes they are dentated; they are placed alternately on the stalks, and have very short pedicles. From the place where they are joined to the stalks proceed single flowers, which are small, have a single petal, and are of an anomalous personated shape, ending in a tail behind, and in the fore part divided into two lips, of which the upper is cut into two or more parts, and the under into three. The flower-cup consists of one leaf, and the embryo rises from its center and becomes a roundish fruit, or husk, divided into two cells by a partition, which are full of seeds. The leaves are intensely bitter and subastrigent. It is accounted a great vulnerary, and is said to cure cancers, the gout, leprosy, dropsy, and king's evil. Four ounces in infusion or decoction is a dose, and of the juice four ounces drank twice or thrice a day; however it is not used in the present practice.

**ENDIVIA** *five* **INTYBUS**, *Endive*, is of three sorts, the *broad leaved* or *common Endive*, the *narrow leaved* or *lesser Endive*, and the *curled* or *Roman Endive*. The first has fibrous roots full of milk, and the leaves spread on the ground before the growing of the stalk. The leaves are like those of lettuce, now and then crenated on the edges, and a little bitterish; those that grow on the stalk are like those of ivy, but less. The stalk rises sometimes to a cubit and a half in height, and is smooth, streaked, light, and divided into many crooked branches, which pour out a milk when wounded. The flowers and seeds are like those of succory. *Narrow leaved Endive* differs only from the former in having more narrow leaves, and a more bitter taste. The *Roman* or *curled Endive* has leaves that are bigger than those of the common, which are sinuated on the edges; the stalk also is larger, thicker, and more tender, and the seeds are black. The first and second sorts are now disused in kitchen gardens, as being vastly inferior to the curled kinds. The seasons for sowing the seeds are in *May*, *June*, and *July*, at four or five different times, but that which is first sown is very apt to run to seed, especially if the autumn prove warm and dry; however it is necessary

cessary to have a little sown in *May* for the first crop. They should be sown in an open situation, and in a good rich soil, but not too thick. When they are come up, and grown to about two inches high, they must be transplanted into another good open spot of ground, at about ten inches distant every way, observing to cut off the largest leaves before you plant them, as also to water them constantly every other evening until they have taken fresh root. Some of the largest must be tied up with osier twigs to blanch, which should be done in a dry afternoon. You must first gather up all the inner leaves of the plant regularly into one hand, and then those on the outside that are sound, pulling off all that are rotten and decayed, placing them as near as possible in the natural order of their growth; then tie it up with a twig very close, about two inches below the top, and about a week after go over the plants again, and give them another tie about the middle. This must be done for the two first sowings; but those of the latter sowings should be taken up in a very dry day, and with a sharp pointed dibble plant them into the sides of trenches of earth, which are laid very upright, sideways towards the sun, with the tops of the plants only out of the ground, so that the hasty rains may run off, and the plants be kept dry and secured from frost. They will be fit for use in about a month's time, after which they will not keep good long, and therefore fresh ones should be put into the trenches every fortnight at least, that you may have a constant supply. The blanched leaves are more tender and more agreeable to the palate than the green. They are cooling and aperient, and serve to temperate the heat of the blood and bilious humours. They are good in the jaundice and bilious fevers, and four ounces of the juice is a dose.

**ENULA CAMPANA**, *Elecampane*, has a thick fleshy root, of a dusky colour without, but white within, with an acrid, bitterish, aromatic taste. The leaves are a cubit in length, and almost a span broad; they are of a pale green above, hoary underneath, crenated on the edges, sharp at both ends, and soft to the touch. The stalks rise to three or four cubits in height, and are strait,

strait, villous, streaked, branched, and support radiated gold coloured large flowers, whose florets are hermaphrodites, but the semi-florets are female, the embryos which are placed on a naked placenta are crowned with down, and they are all included in a scaly cup. It grows wild in moist fields and meadows in several parts of *England*, and is cultivated in the gardens near *London*. It may be propagated by seeds, or with the small off-sets furnished with buds at the top. The seeds should be sown in a moist bed of light earth soon after they are ripe, and they generally remain in the ground till the following spring, and when the plants appear they should be weeded and watered in a dry spring; they should remain in the bed till the *Michaelmas* following, and then they should be transplanted in rows about a foot asunder, and nine inches distant in the rows, making the holes deep enough, and putting the crown of the root just under the surface of the ground; then tread the earth gently about them with your feet. The roots will be fit for use the *Michaelmas* following. The root is of great use as well recent as dry. It opens obstructions of the glands, restores the flux of the menses and lochia, helps catarrhs, and has often been found good in atrophies. It is sudorific and diuretic, and has been found of service in feverish disorders. It is likewise good in difficulty of breathing, and the moist asthma. The dose of the fresh root is from half an ounce to an ounce in decoction, and of the dry, in powder, from a dram to two drams. It also helps digestion by restoring the lost tone of the stomach, and by inciding and expelling the impurities contained in the stomach and intestines. For the same reason it is good in cholic pains proceeding from wind, and cleanses the kidneys. Spirituous liquors extract its vertues much better than the watery.

**EQUISETUM**, *Horsetail*, is of two kinds, the greater and the less; the *greater Horsetail* has a root consisting of a great number of fibres, and at first it sends out shoots from a palm to a cubit in height, with knots or joints, where one part is set in another as in box, with a blackish border surrounding the joint. They are streaked,

streaked, light, and at the top, where there is a sort of a clavated catkin, consisting of several stamina, with an apex like a fungus, of a whitish brown colour. It is spicated and barren. The fruit produced by horsetail are black rough grains. In process of time the stalks grow to a cubit in height, or higher, and almost to the thickness of one's finger; they are round, hollow, generally whitish, and full of streaks, with the same joints as above. From each joint, or knee, proceeds several long, slender, rough, streaked, green leaves, like bristles, and there are of these from eight to thirty composed of the like joints as the large stalks. When they are old they become of a bay, or blackish red colour, except on the side next the sun.

The *lesser Horsetail*, has a slender, black, articulated, creeping root, furnished with blackish fibres, that proceed from the joints. It produces shoots like the former, which are more slender, long, loose, fimbriated with blackish cups for receiving the tubes; and the head is like a catkin supporting white apices. The stalks that rise out of these are a foot in height, and are full of knees, or joints, like boxes to receive the upper parts which are inserted in them; they are hollow, a little rough, and from the joints proceed leaves like bristles placed all round them; but they are not so numerous as the former; they have streaked, fair, deep, crooked furrows, and they grow in a moist sandy ground among corn. Both sorts were formerly in use, and were accounted astringent and good against hæmorrhages, when powdered and given to a dram, or four ounces decocted in wine, morning and evening, or two ounces of the juice. Likewise a dram of the root has been given against spitting of the blood; however they are now out of use with us.

ERUCA, *Rocket*, has a white, woody, slender, root, with hairy stalks that rise to a cubit, or a cubit and a half in height. The leaves are like those of mustard, they being long and narrow, with deep incisions on each side. The flowers at the top of the stalks consist of four petals in the form of a cross, of a whitish yellow colour, with blackish streaks. The cup is hairy, from whence

whence rises a pistil, that turns into a pod like that of mustard, but longer, with a partition in the middle. It is divided into two cells full of yellow seeds, larger than those of mustard, and not so round. The smell of this plant is strong and disagreeable, as well as the taste. There are several sorts of rocket that are planted in physic gardens, but are of no great use. They may be propagated by sowing their seeds in the spring, on a bed of light earth, where they will soon come up, and will be large enough for use in a short time; when young they are eaten by some as a salad. It is said to excite the appetite and help digestion, to strengthen the stomach and to promote urine.

**ERYNGIUM**, *Eringo*, or *Sea Holly*, has a root a foot in length, and about as thick as one's thumb, which is soft and tender, only there is a hard nerve in the middle; it is blackish on the outside, white within, and has a sweet taste. The stalk is streaked, a cubit high, full of a spongy pith, and spreading into branches. The leaves are alternately placed, and are broad, stiff, smooth, of a sea green colour, and deeply cut on each side, and terminating in thorns on the edges. The flowers grow in round heads, and are rosaceous, consisting of five white small petals, with as many stamens of the same colour. The calyx is oblong, and has five sharp points, and turns to two seeds, that are flat where they touch each other, but on the other side are gibbous, and streaked. Below these heads there are long, spinous, streaked leaves, terminating in a point, and prickly on the edges. It grows in plenty on sandy and gravelly shores, in divers parts of *England*; and the roots are candied and sent to *London* for medicinal use. They are accounted aperient and diuretic, and are reckoned a great aphrodisiac, but without any just reason, for they are not pungent enough for that purpose, especially when candied.

**ERYSIMUM**, *Hedge Mustard*, has a single, white, woody root, about as thick as one's little finger, and the stalks rise to two cubits in height, which are round, firm, rough, and branched. The first leaves are a palm in length, and are hairy, being divided into several triangular

angular segments, of which the uppermost is the biggest. The flowers are small, and placed in rows on the branches; they consist of four yellow petals, in the form of a cross, with a hairy calyx consisting of four leaves. The pistil is changed into a pod half an inch or longer, which is horned and divided into two cells, containing many small bay hot seeds. It is accounted good in old coughs, the asthma, and other disorders of the lungs, for it not only dissolves viscid matter in the lungs and fauces, but also in the stomach and intestines, whence it is good in cholics proceeding therefrom. The dose of the leaves in decoction is a handful, and of the seeds, which are best, to a dram. These last are good in a suppression and difficulty of urine; and some esteem them very much for their good effects against the gravel.

**ESULA MINOR**, *the lesser Spurge*, has a woody fibrous root, about the thickness of the little finger, which has an nauseous, acrid, pungent taste; the stalks grow to a cubit in height, and the leaves are placed very thick thereon; they are at first like those of toad flax, but afterwards grow much slenderer and capillaceous. The flowers grow on the top of the branches as it were umbellated, and they consist of a single petal, which is in the shape of a flower and of a greenish colour, but divided into four segments. The pistil changes to a triangular fruit, in which are three cells containing three roundish seeds. The whole plant is full of milk, and it grows by the way sides and in woods.

**ESULA MAJOR**, has stalks that grow to a cubit high, and the root is as thick as one's thumb, and is a foot long; the leaves are like those of toad flax, and the flowers are in the shape of a half moon; the fruit is triangular, and consists of three cells. This plant is likewise full of milk, and is by some taken to differ nothing from the former, except in size. All kinds of sparges have a purging quality, and more especially the milky juice; however it is not to be taken without danger.

**EUPATORIUM CANNABINUM**, *Hemp Agrimony*, has a thick crooked root, with many large fibres, and the

the stalk rises to two or three cubits high, and is straight, round, downy, and of a purplish green colour; and also full of white pith. The leaves grow thick upon the stalks, and are like those of hemp, they being oblong, acuminate, and serrated on the edges. The flowers are collected into umbels on the top of the branches, and consist of many tubulous florets of a purplish colour, divided into five parts at the top, with long capillaments or double pistils, placed upon an embryo in a long, round, scaly cup. The seeds are pappous, or furnished with a long hairy down. It grows in waters, and in watery places. It is said to be hepatic, aperient, and vulnerary; and the leaves have a very bitter taste, with a great degree of pungency. It is said to be greatly prevalent against the cachexy; and *Boerhaave* informs us it is the constant medicine of the turf diggers in *Holland* against scurvies, foul ulcers, and swellings of the feet, to which they are subject. Some prescribe a handful of the leaves and tops boiled slightly in a pint of whey, or water, against obstructions of the viscera and agues, especially when patients are inclinable to the dropsy. Many drink it like tea several times a day; and others give three ounces of the juice. Externally the leaves and floret tops boiled in wine are good against watery swellings, especially of the scrotum.

*EUHRASIA*, *Eye-bright*, has a single slender root, with a few large fibres; the stalks rise to the height of a palm and a half, and are round, a little hairy, and blackish, with leaves about a quarter of an inch long, that are roundish, smooth, though a little wrinkled, and of a dusky green. They are placed by pairs opposite to each other, without any pedicles. The flowers grow on the top of the branches, and consist of a single personated whitish petal, streaked with purple and yellow lines, and divided into two lips. The upper lip is upright, cloven, obtuse, crenated, and hides a few stamina; but the lower is divided into three segments in the shape of hearts. The calyx is divided into four parts, and contains a pistil fixed in the back part of the flower, like a nail, which turns to a fruit or flat capsula a quarter of an inch long, divided into two cells full of exceeding small,



small, oblong, ash coloured seeds. It is common in mountainous and woody places. This plant has been greatly celebrated for curing disorders of the eyes; but it is not acknowledged at present to have any such virtues. It is said to dissolve the thick gross humours, especially of the brain. The dose of the leaves, in powder, is from one dram to three, thrice a day.

**FABA MAJOR HORTENSIS**, *Windfor Beans*, has a root that is partly strait and partly creeping, with a quadrangular stalk, that is light and has several ribs. The conjugation of the leaves are not exact, for there has been sometimes three, four, five, or more, of an oblong roundish shape, that are flat, of a bluish green, venous and smooth. The flowers proceed from the hollows where the ribs join to the stalk, and though several of them are together they have but one pedicle; they are papilionaceous, and are succeeded by a long pod so well known that it needs no description. There are several sorts of beans, as the *Maxen Bean*, which is the first and best sort of early beans at present known, and are brought from a settlement of the *Portuguese* on the coast of *Africa*, near *Gibronta*. The seeds of this sort are much less than those of a horse-bean, and if they are sown in *October* under a warm hedge or wall and are carefully earthed up as they grow, they will be ready for the table in *May*. The *early Portugal Bean* differs little from the former, though it is not so well tasted; but it is commonly used by gardeners for their first crop. The *small Spanish Bean* will come up soon after the former, and is much sweeter. The *Sandwich Bean* comes up soon after the *Spanish*, and is almost as large as the *Windfor* bean, but being more hardy is commonly sown a month sooner. The *Toker Bean* comes up about the same time with the *Sandwich*, and as it is a great bearer as well as that, it is now much planted. The *white and black blossomed Beans* are in great esteem by some; but all these sorts are very apt to degenerate, if their seeds are not preserved with great care. The *Windfor Bean* is allowed to be the best of all, and are the largest. It is seldom planted before *Christmas*, because it will not bear the frost so well as any of the former.

mer. Those that are planted in *October* will come up about a month after, and as soon as they are two inches above ground, the earth should be carefully drawn up with a hoe to the stems; and this must be repeated two or three times, and this will protect them against the frost; but if the winter proves very severe it will be proper to cover them with pease haulm, fern, or some other light covering, which must be taken off in mild weather. The *Horse Bean* delights in a strong moist soil that lies quite open, for they never thrive well on dry warm land, or in small inclosures. The season for sowing these beans is from the latter end of *February* to the beginning of *April*, according to the nature of the soil.

With regard to the nature and faculty of beans authors are not agreed; but the common opinion is, that they are windy and hard of digestion. Some doubt whether they nourish much or not; however this is certain, that a poor man, in a time of scarcity, kept his family with boiled beans alone, and that the children looked as fat and as well as any others that lived better. The meal of dried beans is reckoned among one of the four resolvent meals, and is used by some as a cataplasm boiled in milk, to resolve and suppurate tumours. The water distilled from the flowers is looked upon as a cosmetic, and is still in use; that is, to take away spots on the face.

**FAGOPYRUM**, *Buck-wheat*, has a branched root, with several hairy fibres, and the stalk rises to a cubit or higher; this is round, smooth, solid, green, and sometimes of a purple colour, and branched. The lower leaves have pedicles two inches in length, but they grow shorter the higher they are placed, till at length they are placed close to the stalks; they are like those of ivy, smooth, of a blackish green, and even on the edges. On the tops of the stalks and branches there are pedicles an inch in length, that proceed from the places where the leaves join to the stalk, and support spikes of flowers that consist of a single petal, with many red stamina, and a calyx divided into five parts, of a whitish purple colour. The pistil changes to an oblong triangular seed, of a dirty blackish colour, contained

tained in a capsula that was the calyx of the flower. When the seeds are ground into meal it is exceeding white, but has an insipid taste. There are two sorts of buck-wheat, one of which is called the *common upright Buck-wheat*, and the other the *common climbing Buck-wheat*; the first of these is cultivated in many parts of *England*, and is a great improvement to dry barren land. The best season for sowing the seeds is in *May*, and one bushel is sufficient for an acre. The meal, or flour, when mixed with a little wheat flour, makes a very good pancake. The straw is good fodder for cattle, and the grain mixed with oats given to horses, will make them fat; but it must be first broken in a mill. It is late in the season before it is ripe; however it will not suffer by wet after it is down; it must lye several days to dry, that the stalks may wither before it is got in. The second sort is found wild, but is never cultivated. The meal has been sometimes used for cataplasms, but is now neglected.

**FILIPENDULA**, *Drop-wort*, has a fleshy blackish root, which terminates in several branches or fibres, and near the ends there are knots, or bulbs, somewhat longer than an olive. There are several leaves that proceed from the root, which are finely cut into narrow segments, and are of a blackish green colour; the stalk is generally single, erect, and about a foot in height. It is streaked, branched, and has but few leaves; and the flowers grow on the top of the stalks in umbels; they are rosaceous, consist of six white petals, which are a little reddish on the outside; there are many stamina and red apices, placed in a cup consisting of a single leaf that has a great number of points. The pistil turns into a globous fruit, composed of eleven or twelve rough flat seeds, of a rhomboidal shape, and are so placed together in a head, that they resemble a tub. It grows wild in many parts of *England*, upon heaths and commons. The leaves of drop-wort have an astringent, saltish glutinous taste; the whole plant is said to incise and attenuate gross humours, and to carry them off by urine. The roots are more astringent than the leaves, and are greatly esteemed by some against fluxes peculiar to

to women. The dose of the root, in powder, is a dram, and some have looked upon it as a secret to cure the bloody flux, when given in wine or the yelk of an egg.

**FILEX MAS**, *common male Fern*, has a thick branched fibrous root, blackish without, but pale within; the taste is at first sweetish, then bitterish and subastringent, but it has no smell. When the shoots first appear they are crooked, and covered with hoary down, which in process of time change into broad, branched, upright leaves, two cubits high, easily broken, and of a light green colour. They consist of wings, or leaves, whose middle rib is slightly covered with a rust coloured moss, and they are placed alternately; they are blunt at the ends of the segments into which they are divided as into teeth. There is a black line runs through the upper part of the middle of each nerve, and the upper part of each wing is marked with small veins, but on the lower there is a double row of rusty coloured specks, which are the fruit. They are furnished with an elastic ring, by means of which the seeds are poured out when ripe, that are extremely small. They have no flowers, or at least none have been discovered hitherto.

**FILEX FOEMINA**, *female Fern*, has a root about as thick as one's finger, blackish without, and whitish within, which creeps every way in the ground. It has a strong smell, a bitterish taste, and a clammy juice, when it is cut transversely, or obliquely, there is the representation of a shape, which some fancy to be like that of an eagle. Its stalk, or rather the pedicle, grows to the height of three or four cubits, and is stiff, branched, solid, smooth, and a little angular; the winged leaves are made up of narrow, oblong, sharpish leaves, that are a little dentated, but some are even, and others green above and hoary below. The fruit are small oval vesicles, like those of male fern, but placed on the edges of the composing leaves. It is found every where on barren grounds, and the roots of both the male and female are in use. It is common in many parts of *England* to burn both kinds of fern, and to make balls with the ashes, which they make use of for bucking,

ing, as they call it, their coarse linnen. Before they are used they make them red rot in the fire, and then they will readily fall into powder when thrown into water. Many vertues have been ascribed to these plants, and some have looked upon them as excellent against the rickets, and they were used by the ancients to cure chronic diseases; the patients at present have too delicate a taste to drink their nauseous decoctions for any considerable time. The powder of the root have been given to a dram, for killing of worms, and particularly the broad sort, called *Tænia*; and *Simon Pauli* declares it was once a great secret among quacks for that purpose.

**FILEX FLORIDA**, *Osmund Royal*, has several green, smooth, streaked stalks, with open branches, that grow to the height of two cubits or higher; from these proceed wings, consisting of eight or nine conjugations of leaves, with a single one at the end; they are all upright, three or four inches long, and half an inch broad at the base, and terminate in an obtuse point; there is a nerve that runs through the length, and sends off a vast number of veins at the edges. The shaft of the stalk is divided into several branches, bearing bunches about an inch in length, from whence the fruit proceeds. There are no visible flowers, or at least they seem to be leaves, in which the seeds grow before they are opened. The fruit are nothing but spherical capsulæ, not unlike those of the former ferns, which are broken by the contraction of the fibres, and pour out exceeding small seeds, that are scarce visible without the help of a microscope. It grows on bogs in several parts of *England*. The root has been looked upon as excellent against ruptures and ulcers, when externally applied. *Herman* recommends the mucilage of the root for this purpose, and more particularly for boys. It has also been looked upon as a powerful remedy against the rickets. Half an ounce to an ounce and a half of the middle part of the root in decoction, is a dose.

**FOENICULUM VULGARE**, *common Fennel*, has a perennial root, and is about as thick as one's finger; it is strait, white, and has a sweetish aromatic taste; the stalk

stalk rises to the height of three cubits, which is strait, round, streaked, geniculated, smooth, slender, and covered with a greenish rind; it is full of a spongy white pith, and divided into many wings towards the top. The pedicles surround the stalk and branches like a sheath, from whence proceed the leaves, that are divided into slender segments, or capillaceous jaggs, of a dark greenish colour, with a sweet taste and smell. It is an umbeliferous plant, for the flowers grow in umbels at the ends of the branches, and are rosaceous, and consist of five yellow petals; the calyx turns to a fruit composed of two oblong thickish seeds, gibbous and streaked on one side, and plain on the other.

**FOENICULUM DULCE**, *sweet Fennel*, differs little from the former, only the stalk is not so high nor so thick, and the leaves are less; but the seeds are larger, streaked, whitish, more sweet, and less acrid. They are propagated by sowing the seeds soon after they are ripe, and when the plants are come up they should either be transplanted or hoed out to the distance of sixteen or eighteen inches each way. The seeds must not be suffered to shew on the ground, for then they will over-run every thing that grows near them. The sweet fennel is annual, and must be sown in *March*, in a warm soil and open situation. They should be hoed out at the distance of ten inches from each other, and in *August* the seeds will be ripe; soon after which the roots will decay. The best seeds are those that are brought from abroad, which are so cheap that it is not worth cultivating here. These plants are diuretic, aperient, sudorific, stomatic, pectoral, and febrifuge; and some would have it to be a specific against the small-pox and measles. The root is numbered among the five aperient roots. The powder of the seeds is given from half a dram to a dram, with sugar in wine. The whole plant, as well as its seeds, is greatly cried up against dimness of the eye-sight, especially for those that have hurt their eyes by reading in the night time; for which purpose the powder of the seeds should be taken every morning fasting with sugar. The essential oil is a great carminative, and from six to twelve drops on a lump of sugar

sugar are a dose. It is good against the flatulent cholic, and helps digestion. The use of green fennel with fish is very well known. *Boerhaave* observes that the roots of fennel have exactly the same smell, taste, and medical qualities, of the celebrated ginseng, and therefore he is of opinion it may very justly supply its place.

**FOENUM GRÆCUM**, *Foenugreek*, has a slender, white, single, woody root, from whence proceeds a stalk that rises to the height of half a cubit, which is slender, green, hollow, and divided into wings or branches; and there are three leaves growing upon one pedicle, like those of meadow trefoil; they are slightly serrated on the edges, and are sometimes more broad than long; they are green on the upper side, and of an ash colour below. The flowers proceed from the places where the pedicles join to the stalk, and are papilionaceous and whitish, which change to pods a palm, or a palm and a half in length; they are flattish, a little crooked, narrow and slender, with a long, light, slender, sword-like point; they contain many seeds of a rhomboidal shape, that are yellowish, and have no very agreeable smell. They have a mucilaginous taste, and the meal made therewith softens, digests, ripens, and discusses tumours, and eases pains, for which reason it enters emollient, and ripening fomentations and cataplasms. It is also prescribed in carminative and anodyne glisters, to abate the acrimony of the humours, and to bestow a mucus on the eroded intestines. The mucilage is good against suggillations of the eyes, and in their inflammations.

**FRAGARIA**, *the Strawberry plant*, has a perennial reddish root, consisting of many capillaceous fibres, of an astringent taste. The pedicles are a palm in length, and are slender, hairy, and branched at the top, some of which sustain leaves, and others flowers; there are three leaves on every pedicle that resemble those of cinquefoil, which are veinous, hairy, serrated on the edges, of a greenish colour above, but whiter below. There are four or five flowers upon one pedicle, that are rosaceous, and consist of five whitish petals, with as many short

stamina sustaining yellow apices. The pistil is globous, and placed in a cup composed of ten parts or segments. The pistil turns to a globous fruit, which when ripe is red, though sometimes whitish, and is very well known. It grows wild in shady places, and is cultivated in gardens. They are of several sorts, as the *common*, or *wood Strawberry*; the *common Strawberry with white fruit*; the *Hautboy*; the *Virginian Strawberry with scarlet fruit*; the *large Chili Strawberry*; the *globe Hautboy*; and the *Strawberry with a small greenish white fruit*. The first and second sorts are found wild in the woods, from whence they are transplanted into gardens, by which the fruit is improved, the best season for which is *September*. The best soil for these plants, is fresh hazily loam, not over rich, and the ground should be well dug and cleared from the roots of all noxious weeds. It should be made quite level, and marked out into beds about three feet and a half wide, leaving a path between each bed two feet broad. In these beds may be planted four rows, and the plants should be at least eight inches asunder in the rows, when they are designed for the wood strawberry, for the others will require more room. If it is a dry spring they should be well watered, otherwise there will be no fruit, and the beds must be well weeded from time to time. In the beginning of *October* all the strings, or runners, from the root, should be cut off, and the weak plants pulled up where they are too close. Then dig up the walks between the beds, burying the seeds that came off at the bottom, and throw a little fine earth on the beds between the plants, but not so much as to bury them. They will not continue to bear well above three years. Strawberries are cooling, quench thirst, loosen the belly, promote urine, and expel small gravel. They should be eaten with cream, because with milk they curdle upon the stomach, but they are best in wine, though not so easy of digestion. The roots and leaves are diuretic and aperient, for which reason they are recommended by some in obstructions of the viscera, and the jaundice.

**FRAXINUS**, the *Ash-tree*, has a single strait root, and considerably thick; it grows very tall, and is covered



vered with a smooth ash coloured bark. The wood is whitish, smooth, hard, and undulated; and the boughs are placed over against each other, and are a little knotty, with a white spongy pith on the inside; but those that are old are entirely woody and without knots. The leaves are pennated, and most end in an odd lobe; they consist of four, five, or six conjugations of leaves, which are like those of lawrel, but are softer and of a lighter green; they are a little serrated on the edges, and have a bitterish, acrid, biting taste. From the tender branches, near the rise of the leaves, branched pedicles hang down, on which are many small flowers without petals; but they have a double apex and a forked pistil, to which succeed flat, membranaceous, oblong, narrow fruit, an inch and a half in length, and not unlike the tongue of a bird. The seed is reddish without, but whitish and pulpy within, and is much of the same shape. The leaves are said to be vulnerary, the bark diuretic and febrifuge, and the seeds diuretic and aphrodisiac; but they are seldom in use. However some affirm that a dram of the powder of the dried seed is not only good against the stone, but a most excellent remedy against the jaundice and dropsy.

FUMARIA, *Fumitory*, has a slender, white, and pretty fibrous root, that runs directly down into the ground. The stalk is sometimes single, and sometimes divided into several branches, which are angular, light, smooth, and partly of a purplish, and partly of a whitish green colour. The leaves towards the bottom have long pedicles, and they are like those of the umbeliferous plants. The flowers are collected into spikes, and are of an anomalous shape, somewhat resembling a papilionaceous flower, consisting of two petals which open like two lips, the uppermost of which terminates like a spur or tail. Between these lips there is a pistil contained in a sheath, with stamina furnished with a few apices. Each fruit turns into a pod in the shape of a scull, containing roundish small seeds, of a greenish black colour, with a bitter disagreeable taste. The leaves are intensely bitter, and are said to open obstructions, to strengthen the stomach and viscera, and to promote the menses and

urine; hence it is said to be good against melancholy hypochondriac disorders, the jaundice, and the scurvy. *Hoffman* affirms it is one of the best purifiers of the blood in the world. The dose of the juice is to five ounces and upwards, but a handful of the florett tops are generally boiled gently in a pint of whey, which being sweetened with an ounce of the syrup of violets, serves for a dose. Some look upon it as a specific against the itch, and all diseases of the skin, for which purpose *Simon Pauli* gave the simple infusion in whey.

**FUNGUS CAMPESTRIS ESCULENTUS VULGATISSIMUS**, *the common esculent Mushroom*, when it first appears is globous, after which it expands by little and little, and underneath there are reddish plates placed near together all round; on the upper part it is smooth and white, and the flesh is extremely white; and it has a short thick pedicle. The smell and taste is good when it first appears out of the earth, and it should be gathered before it is expanded; for when it is older it has a stronger smell, and is of a brownish colour. It grows almost every where in woods and pasture grounds after rain. They have now a method of cultivating it in gardens; in order for which some are to be sought for in *August* and *September*, and having found them you must open the ground about the roots, where you will often find the earth full of small white knobs, which are offsets, or young mushrooms. These should be carefully gathered, preserving them in lumps with the earth about them. The beds to receive this spawn should be made with dung, in which there is plenty of liquor; and that is best which has lain spread abroad for a month or longer. These beds should be made on dry ground, and the dung should be laid upon the surface; the breadth should be two feet and a half from the bottom, and the length in proportion to the quantity of mushrooms desired. The dung should be a foot thick, and covered with about four inches of strong earth; then lay more dung ten inches thick, and then another layer of earth; still contracting the sides of the bed so as to form it like the ridge of a house. This done it should be covered with litter, or old thatch, to keep out the wet,  
and

and to prevent its drying. It must remain thus eight or ten days, and the spawn, which should be always kept dry till it is used, should be thrust into the bed after the covering is taken off, and another put on of earth about an inch thick. It should be laid in lumps two or three inches asunder, and then covered with the same light earth half an inch thick, over which the litter must be laid again to keep out the wet. The spring and autumn are the best seasons for this purpose, for then the mushrooms will appear in about a month. The bed will continue good for several months, and produce great quantities of mushrooms; and they will likewise supply you with fresh spawn, which must be laid up in a dry place till the proper season.

FUNGUS VERNUS ESCULENTUS, called *Mouceron* by the *French*, makes its appearance in the spring, with short fibrous pedicles, that sustain heads about the size of a pea. They are round at the top, but below they are bent downwards like a tent, and there are also furrows from the centre to the circumference; when they are full grown they are expanded like the former. They are entirely white both within and without, and have a most agreeable smell and taste. They are generally looked upon to be wholesome, though some affirm they are noxious; which may be owing to their having mistaken one sort for another. However some are so fully persuaded they have bad qualities, that they think they are only fit to throw upon the dunghill.

FUNGUS PULVERULENTUS, *first* CREPITUS LUPI, *et* LYCOPERDON, *Puff-balls*, or *Bull-fists*, has no evident pedicle, is of a roundish shape, and generally about the size of a walnut. When it is young it is covered with a whitish ash coloured skin, that is not smooth but granulated, and contains a white, soft, greenish pulp, which afterwards becomes light, spongy, and of the colour of foot; when it is quite decayed it turns to a dry fine powder, with a foetid smell and an astringent taste. When it is trod upon it makes a crackling noise, and emits the powder like smoke. There is another kind of this fungus that grows to the size of a man's head, and is covered with a strong membranaceous skin,

which is at first of a whitish ash colour, which becomes livid by degrees. When it is dry it is so light that one of the above size will scarce weigh an ounce ; but this is chiefly to be met with among the *Alps*. They are never given inwardly, but outwardly they are used to stop blood, and to dry up running ulcers, by sprinkling the powder on the parts ; however the dust is dangerous to the eyes.

GALEGA, *Goats Rue*, has slender, woody, white, fibrous perennial roots, and stalks that rise to the height of two cubits and upwards, which are light, streaked, and divided into several branches. The leaves are winged like those of vetches, and there is always a single one at the end ; but they are longer and terminate in a soft thorn. The flowers are of the papilionaceous kind, and are white, or of a whitish purple colour. It consists of the standard, the wings, and the keel ; and the pistil becomes a long taper pod, containing oblong seeds in the shape of a kidney. It grows wild in *Italy*, but with us is cultivated in gardens. They may be propagated either from the seeds, or by parting of their roots. The best season for the sowing the seeds, is in the beginning of *March*, in a light soil, and in an open situation ; when the plants are come up they should be well weeded, and if they are too close some of them should be pulled up, leaving the rest at eight or nine inches distant from each other. The next year these plants will flower and produce ripe seeds. The roots may be parted into small heads in order for their increase in autumn. It is accounted a great alexipharmac, and has been commended in pestilential fevers, and for the epilepsy in children. The herb may be eaten either crude or boiled, or a spoonful of the juice may be given for a dose. Some look upon this herb as a great preservative against the plague, and likewise affirm it to be good to kill worms.

GALEOPSIS, *dead Nettle*, or *sinking dead Nettle*, has a creeping root, with slender fibres proceeding from the joints ; the stalks rise to the height of a cubit, or a cubit and a half, and they are square, hairy, light, and branched. The leaves are placed by pairs opposite to each

each other, and are somewhat broader than the common nettle, but sharp at the points and serrated on the edges ; they are covered with a sort of down, and on the tops of the stalks and branches there are spikes of flowers, which consist of a single petal, which is labiated, and the upper lip is hollow like a spoon ; but the under one is divided into three segments, of which the middlemost is the largest ; the stamina as well as the flower, are of a purple colour, with a strong disagreeable smell. The cup of the flower is in the shape of a funnel, divided into five parts, and the pistil is fixed to the back part of the flower like a nail, and is attended with four embryos, that turn to as many oblong seeds, which when ripe are black. It is said to be vulnerary, and that when the fresh leaves are bruised and laid upon old ulcers it will heal them in a short time.

**GALEOPSIS ANGUSTIFOLIA FOETIDA**, *narrow leaved stinking dead Nettle*, has a geniculated creeping root, and stalks two or three cubits high, that are reddish, hairy, rough, square and light ; the leaves proceed from the knots by pairs, and are placed over against each other ; they are narrow, acuminate, hairy, soft, and serrated on the edges. The flowers grow in spikes, and consist of a single, labiated, purple petal. The flower-cup is short, and divided into five parts, containing four black, shining, and almost triangular, seeds. It grows wild in moist woody places, and near the sides of rivulets. It is said to have the same virtues as the former, and its vulnerary qualities are greatly cried up by some.

**GALEOPSIS FLORE LUTEO**, *dead Nettle with a yellow flower*, has an unequal root with many large fibres, and the stalks are long, square, deep and hollow ; on which the leaves grow by pairs opposite to each other. The flowers that surround the stalks are labiated, galeated, hairy at the edges, and consist of a single petal, with white stamina, and yellow apices ; the style is purple, forked, and proceeds from the center of the flower-cup. It is seldom or never used.

**GALLIUM LUTEUM**, *Ladies Bed straw, or Cheese Rennet*, has a small, creeping, slender, woody, brown root,

root, from which square stalks proceed to a cubit in height. The leaves are placed at the joints of the stalk, in a radiated form, and are five or six in number; they are long, narrow, slender, soft, and of a darkish green colour. From every joint proceed two branches, on which are flowers, consisting of a single petal, in the form of a bell, which is expanded towards the upper part, and divided into four segments. The calyx turns to a fruit composed of two dry roundish seeds. The floret tops are in use. Some of the modern physicians commend it against the epilepsy, and give a dram of the powder for a dose, of the juice four ounces, and a handful in decoction. It is also said to stop bleedings, and some pretend that drank as tea it is good against the gout.

GENISTA, *Broom*, is a shrub that sometimes grows to be as tall as a man; the root is hard, woody, tough, yellow, and furnished with crooked fibres. The stalks are slender, woody, and many twigs proceed from them, that are angular, green, tough, and about them there are small, hairy, dark green leaves, sometimes growing three together, and sometimes single. The flowers that grow thereon are of a beautiful yellow, and papilionaceous, with crooked stamina, and saffron coloured apices; to which succeed flat broad pods, which are blackish when ripe, and full of flat, hard, reddish seeds, in the shape of a kidney. It grows in barren grounds all over *England*. There are several sorts of these plants cultivated in gardens, and they may be propagated by seeds, which should be sown on a moderate hot bed in the spring; as soon as the plants are strong enough to remove, they should each be set in a pot filled with light earth, and it will be safest to plunge the tender kinds of them into a very temperate hot bed, where they should be shaded till they have taken root; then they should be inured to the open air by degrees; but in winter they should be placed in a good green-house, and in mild weather they should have as much free air as possible. Several of them are useful in dying, and therefore they have the name of dyers weeds. Common broom is intensely bitter, and the leaves tops and branches decocted in

in wine or water, are useful in dropfies, and in all obstructions of the kidneys and bladder, for they partly purge off the serous humours by stool, and partly by urine. A dram and a half of the seeds will purge very briskly, and sometimes vomit. In some places they mix the flowers with fallads, without any bad effects. A lye made with broom ashes is highly commended against the dropfy and cachexy, for it will powerfully carry off serous humours by stool.

GERANIUM COLUMBINUM, *Dove's-foot*, has a white, single, branched root, with several stalks that arise near a foot in height, the leaves are like those of mallows, and divided into several segments; but they are not so large nor so smooth, and they are serrated on the edges. There are two flowers on each twig near the top of the stalks or branches, and generally over against the leaves; they are small, rosaceous, of a beautiful purple colour, and consist of five petals, and the pistil turns into a fruit like the bill of a bird, with five streaks that run according to the length, and is joined to as many capsulæ; it is long, slender, sharp at the end, almost half an inch long, like the bill of a crane, and is a little hairy; in each of the capsulæ is contained one tailed seed, which when ripe is thrown out by the twisting of the bill.

GERANIUM ROBERTIANUM, *Herb Robert*, has a slender root, of the colour of box, and the stalks rise to the height of a cubit; these are hairy, geniculated, and reddish, especially about the joints and near the earth. The leaves proceed partly from the root, and partly from the stalks, and are hairy as well as the reddish pedicle; they are divided almost like mother wort, and are a little red on the edges, and sometimes entirely so. The flowers are rosaceous, consisting of five petals, and are of a purple colour, streaked with a deeper purple. The calyx is hairy, of a blackish red, and divided into five parts, with saffron coloured apices in the middle, which are succeeded by bills as the former, containing the like seeds; the whole herb has a strong smell which is not disagreeable.

**GERANIUM SANGUINEUM**, *bloody Cranes-bill*, has a red thick root, and many long thickish appendages, with a few fibres, and every year new shoots proceed from the roots. It has several stalks that arise to a cubit in height, that are reddish, hairy, geniculated, and divided into many wings. A pair of leaves proceed from every knot, which are divided into several parts, and are hairy and green above, but hoary below; there are oblong pedicles that proceed from their upper wings, that sustain a single flower, which is the largest of any that belong to these kind of plants; it is of a beautiful red colour, composed of five petals of the same colour, and ten small stamina that are supported by five hairy, greenish, small leaves. The bill is in the shape of a pentagon, and contain swelling tailed seeds, which are thrown out by the twisting of the bill with an noise. There is another *Geranium*, called *Geranium Batrachoides*, *Crow-foot Cranes-bill with a blue flower*, which has all the characters of the former, except the colour. *Herb Robert* has a styptic, salt, tartish taste, and is accounted a great vulnerary. It is said to be very powerful in stopping hæmorrhages, and that it dissolves coagulated blood. The dose of the powder is a dram taken in wine. *Bloody cranes-bill* is also styptic, and has been used in vulnerary decoctions, or broths. *Doves-foot cranes-bill* has the same virtues as the two former, and a syrup made of the juice is commended against the bloody flux.

**GNAPHALIUM**, *Sea Cud Weed*, or *Cotton Weed*, has a root that creeps every way, and the leaves that proceed from it lye on the ground; these are oblong, with a roundish point of a light green colour, and hoary on the lower side; among which arise the stalks to near a foot in height, which are covered with a sort of down, or cotton; and the leaves are long and narrow. The flowers grow on the top of the stalks, which consist of florets in the form of a star, which are placed on an embryo, and comprehended in a scaly shining cup. This turns to a seed with downy threads thereon. It is cooling, incrassating, and astringent; and has been recommended in disorders of the lungs, as well as for stopping catarrhs;



catarrhs; and there has been a conserve kept in the shops for these purposes.

GRAMEN CANINUM, *Quick-grass*, or *Dogs-grass*, has whitish yellow creeping roots, full of knots, with a sweetish taste, though a little styptic. The stalks rise to the height of two cubits, and are strait, knotty, and surround the base of the stalk like a sheath; they are a palm in length, and about a quarter of an inch broad, terminating in a very sharp point. The flowers grow in spikes on the top of the stalk, and consist of stamina with short beards, and oblong dusky seeds, somewhat in the shape of wheat. It is to be met with every where.

GRAMEN DACTYLON, *Manna-grass*, has a long, knotty, geniculated, whitish, creeping, perennial root, and there are small fibres that proceed from every knot. The stalks are shorter than those of the dog-grass, and are round, geniculated, and often reddish. The leaves proceed from the knots, and surround the stalks at the lower part; they are short, narrow, hairy, but longer at the top. The stalks, or reeds, are divided into four, five, and sometimes six green spikes, that are blackish when ripe, and sometimes mixed with purple. The small bladders have beards on one side which hang down, and the other side is plain. It is very common in the southern parts of *Europe*. The roots have a sweetish taste, somewhat like sugar, and they are moderately opening, cooling, and astringent; they gently provoke urine, and are said to be good in obstructions of the liver and spleen. Some give a dram of the powder to kill worms, and to cure the rickets; but it is hard to say for what reason.

GRATIOLA, *hedge Hyssop*, has white, creeping, geniculated roots, with many fibres that tend downwards; the stalks are upright, geniculated, and rise to the height of thirteen or fourteen inches, on which the leaves are placed by pairs opposite to each other. They are above an inch in length, half an inch broad, smooth, venous, and extremely bitter. The flowers proceed from the joints, and consist of a single tubulated petal, perforated behind, and of a yellowish colour, with brown lines,

and crooked like a horn ; they are two thirds of an inch long, a quarter of an inch thick, and are divided into two light purplish lips ; the upper lip is in the shape of a heart, and bends upwards ; and the lower is divided into three segments. The calyx consists of a single leaf divided into five segments, and from its bottom proceeds a long pistil, which changes into a light reddish capsula, divided into two cells full of slender reddish seeds. It is a hydragogue, and works both upwards and downwards. It is recommended against the dropsy, and obstructions of the liver and spleen ; but it is so violent in its operation that it ought to be given to none except robust patients ; but as we have better medicines for these purposes, it is no wonder the use of it should be laid aside.

GROSSULARIA, *the common Gooseberry*, is a shrub, and has a woody root ; it is sometimes two cubits high or higher, and is full of branches, with a bark, when full grown, of a purplish colour, and there are long sharp thorns at the rise of the leaves, two or three of which are placed together. These have short pedicles, and are of the breadth of a man's nail, or somewhat broader, and are lacinated or jagged. The flowers are small, and several of them proceed together from the same tubercle as the leaves, and have a very short, hairy, reddish pedicle ; they are rosaceous, consisting of five petals of an herbaceous whitish colour, with a calyx consisting of a single leaf in the shape of a basin, and divided into five reddish segments bending downwards, with five stamina and a greenish pistil. The hinder part of the calyx turns into a globous berry universally known. There are several sorts of gooseberries besides this cultivated in gardens, as the *large manured Gooseberry*, the *red hairy Gooseberry*, the *large white Dutch Gooseberry*, the *large amber Gooseberry*, the *large green Gooseberry*, the *large red Gooseberry*, the *yellow leaved Gooseberry*, and the *striped leaved Gooseberry*. These are propagated by suckers taken from the old plants, or by cuttings, which is best. The best season for planting them is in autumn, just before their leaves begin to fall, always taking the handsomest shoots, that proceed

proceed from branches that bear the greatest quantity of fruit. They should be six or eight inches long, and planted in a border of light earth about three inches deep, and exposed to the morning sun, observing to water them a little when the weather proves dry; when they begin to grow the under shoots should be rubbed off, leaving only the uppermost and strongest. In *October* following these plants will be fit to remove to an open spot of fresh earth, in which place they may remain for a year, and all the lateral shoots should be taken off, so as to leave the stem clear about a foot above the surface of the earth. In a year's time they may be removed to the place where they are to remain. The best season for transplanting them is in *October*. As to the physical virtues nothing need to be said about them, they being only eaten for pleasure, or used to make gooseberry wine.

*HEDERA TERRESTIS*, *Ground Ivy*, has a creeping fibrous root, with slender, quadrangular, reddish, hairy stalks, on which the leaves are placed by pairs on long pedicles; they are roundish, an inch broad, hairy, and crenated; the flowers grow on the top of the stalks, and consist of a labiated single petal. The upper lip is divided into two segments, that turn back to the sides, and the lower into four segments, and the tube is variegated within with deep purple spots and lines, and the opening of the mouth is covered with a sort of white down. The pistil is slender and forked, and the calyx is oblong, narrow, streaked, and divided on the edges into five short segments, which when the flower decays has a swelling belly, containing four oblong, roundish, smooth seeds. The whole plant is opening, cleansing, discutient, and vulnerary. It is excellent for wounds and ulcers of the viscera, and is good in the beginning of a consumption. The dose of the tops reduced to powder is from half a dram to a dram twice a day. It is also good against the gravel as well as the cholic. Some prescribe it to those that make bloody purulent urine, and to dissolve grumous blood occasioned by falls. *Ray* affirms that the powder snuffed up the nose will cure a violent head-ach. It is common about *London* to infuse

fuse the dried leaves in malt liquor, and then it goes by the name of gill-ale.

**HEDERA ARBOREA**, *common Ivy*, is well known in most parts of *England*, and sometimes grows very large, forming a sort of a tree, and at other times fastening itself to trees, walls, houses, and churches. It sends forth roots or fibres from its branches, by which it fastens itself to whatever is near it, from which it receives a great part of its nourishment; the leaves are angular, and the flowers consist of six leaves, that are succeeded by black berries which grow in round bunches, each of which contains four seeds. The leaves are said to be heating, drying, and subastringent, but are seldom given inwardly because they are offensive to the nerves. The berries purge upwards and downwards, and the leaves applied to corns will take them away in a short time. The gum has been treated of in the former part.

**HELIANTHEMUM**, *the dwarf Sun-flower*, has a white woody root, and several slender round stalks lying on the ground, which are hairy and beset with oblong narrow leaves with blunt points, and somewhat broader than those of hyssop, green above and hoary below. The flowers grow on the tops in long spikes, and are yellow, rosaceous, and consist of five petals, with many yellow small stamina, that proceeds from a three leaved cup, streaked with red lines. The pistil turns to a large triangular fruit, that opens three ways, and contains reddish triangular seeds. This plant grows spontaneously in several parts of *England*. This herb is a vulnerary and astringent, whence it has been given in spitting of blood and all sorts of fluxes, but is now out of use.

**HELIANTHEMUM TUBEROSUM**, *five HELIANTHEMUM INDICUM TUBEROSUM*, *the Potatoe-plant*. One stalk or more rises from each root, which is green, streaked, rough, hairy, and attains the length of twelve feet or upwards, full of a white spongy pith. The leaves are many, placed in no order, and from the bottom to the top, and are greenish, rough, broad, and acuminate like those of the common sun-flower, but not so much wrinkled nor so broad. The stalks

stalks soon after their rise are branched, and the leaves decrease in size from the bottom to the top. The flowers grow on the top of the stalks, and are of the size of marygolds, and radiated. The disk consists of many yellow floretts, with a crown composed of twelve or thirteen streaked pointed gold coloured semi-floretts, placed on embryos in a scaly villous cup. The embryos turn into small seeds, and the stalk emits several slender creeping roots, that spread themselves on all sides, between which there are many tuberosé roots, sometimes adhering to the chief root, and sometimes connected to long fibres a foot distant from them. One root will produce thirty, forty, fifty, or more potatoes. These are reddish or whitish without, and consist of a whitish substance, or flesh, with a sweetish taste, and are often bigger than a man's fist. They continue in the ground all the winter, and the next year they spring again. This plant has been greatly propagated in *England* for this forty or fifty years past; for though it was brought from *America* in 1623 it was not much cultivated before, because they were then thought only fit for poor people; but now they are in general esteem. It always used to be ranked among the kinds of solanum, and by *Linnaeus* it is placed under those of the *Lycopersicon*, or the *Love Apple*. It is propagated here by the roots, which if large are cut into pieces, preserving a bud or eye in each; but the best method is to plant the finest roots entire, allowing them a pretty large space of ground between the rows, as also each root, and then those that are produced will be large the following autumn. A light sandy loam is best, if not too dry or moist, and it should be well ploughed two or three times, and the deeper the better. They are of little use for any thing but food, and some pretend they are very windy, while others insist upon the contrary; however they are very nourishing, abate the acrimony of the blood and juices, and are consequently good in disorders of the breast. There are some people in *France* that eat them raw with salt and pepper.

**HELIOTROPIUM**, *Turnsole*, has a single, small, hard, woody root, with a stalk that grows to about a foot

foot in height, which is full of pith, and is round, branched, a little hairy, and without of a sort of hoary green colour. The leaves are of an oblong roundish shape like those of basil, but whiter, rougher, and of the same colour with the stalk. The flowers grow on the top of the stalks or branches, and consist of one leaf in the shape of a funnel, having the center wrinkled and folded, and the brim cut into ten segments, which are unequal, alternately. The cup is downy, from whence rises a pistil fixed to the lower part of the flower like a nail; and is attended by four embryoes, that turn into as many angular seeds, that are gibbous on one side, and of an ash colour. The leaves are bitter, and they are said to take away warts, and other excrescences on the skin; some affirm they are good against cancers, creeping ulcers, gangrenes, and scrophulous tumours; but it is not now in use.

HEPATICA FONTANA, *Liverwort*, has slender hairy roots, lying under leaves near an inch broad, and twice as long, of a yellowish green above and scaly like the skin of a serpent, and in the middle of each scale there is a small spot. It does not appear to have any flower. There is a sinuated, lunous, white stalk, about four inches long, which is firm, full of juice, transparent, and of the thickness of a rush, on which there is a small cap, or fungus, whose lower part is divided into five segments. It is at first green, afterwards a little yellowish, then quite yellow, and at last red. When those lower parts are broken they discover a blackish fruit, which being opened produce a blackish powder like foot instead of seeds. It grows among stones in watery shady places. This herb is said to be inciding, abstergent, astringent, and consolidating; but it is now of no use among us.

HEPATICA NOBILIS, *five* HEPATICA TRIFOLIA, *noble Liverwort*, has a fibrous perennial root, composed of several heads, or knots, from each of which the flowers proceed, and then the leaves, which consist of three lobes growing on a pedicle that rises from the root; the pedicle of the flower is naked and single, and the calyx consists of one leaf cut into three segments. The

The flowers are rosaceous, and are composed of six or eight blue petals, and many stamina with their apices; the pistil is globous and warty, and turns to a head containing several sharp seeds. There are other kinds with flowers of different colours, by which they are distinguished from each other. It is accounted a vulnerary, but is now of little or no use among us, though many affirm it is cooling, gently astringent, and an excellent strengthener when the fibres are lax.

HERBA PARIS, *Herb Paris*, has a slender longish root, with a few joints or knots, and it creeps obliquely into the ground. The stalk is round, solid, single, two palms in height, reddish below, and greenish above. About this there grow four leaves in the form of a cross, which are sharpish at the base, rounded in the middle, and pointed at the end; they are wrinkled and nervous, even on the edges, shining above, and blackish beneath. On the top of these grows a flower in the form of a cross, consisting of four long, narrow, exceeding sharp, greenish petals, with eight long, sharp, green stamina. The calyx is composed of four broadish, acuminate, greenish leaves, in the middle of which is a pistil or embryo of the fruit, with a short style, and which turns to a soft globous berry, of a black purplish colour, and divided into four cells, containing small, oblong, whitish seeds, of the size of those of poppies. The smell is strong and disagreeable. Some have taken it to be poisonous, while others affirm it is an alexipharmac, and that it has cured several dogs that were poisoned, by giving the quantity of two drams in powder. Some recommend the berries in the plague, and all contagious diseases, affirming that they expel the malignity by sweat. Some pretend it will cure madness if half a spoonful of the powder of the herb is taken every morning fasting for twenty days together. After all *Simon Pauli* would not have it given inwardly at all.

HERNIARIA GLABRA, *smooth Rupture-wort*, and HERNIARIA HIRSHUTA, *hairy Rupture-wort*, are both small herbs that lye on the ground, and are divided into several branches that proceed from a small root that descends directly downwards; the stalks are round, red-  
dish,

dish, and full of joints, at each of which there are very small leaves placed in pairs opposite to each other, less than those of dodder, and of a yellowish green colour. From the same joints there proceed many flowers that are small, yellowish or white, without petals; but there are many stamina. The pistil turns into a very shining small black seed, contained in an oblong streaked capsula, that was the calyx of the flower; *Millar* informs us there are eight cells in each capsula, each of which contains a small pointed seed. This plant was once famous for curing of ruptures; but it is not now in esteem for that purpose. It is a very mild astringent, and is likely to be of some service in a flaccid state of the viscera. The dose of this herb, in powder, is a dram, and when a handful of the herb is steeped in a pint of wine or water, five or six ounces may be given at a time.

**HORDEUM**, *Barley*, is of several kinds, as the common long eared *Barley*, winter or square *Barley*, or bear *Barley*, by some called *Big*, and sprat *Barley*, or battledore *Barley*. They have all a thick spike, and the husk, calyx, awn, and flower, are like those of wheat or rye; but the awns or beards are rough, the seed swells in the middle, and generally ends in a sharp point, to which the husks are united. *Barley* is cooling and cleansing, and serves in many places for the making of bread, especially when wheat is scarce; but it is not so nourishing or easy of digestion. When its outside is taken off by grinding, it becomes very white, and somewhat of a pearl colour, for which reason it is called pearl-barley. This is much used in *Scotland* for making broths, as well as in some parts of the north of *England*. The use of barley for making malt, and the use of it afterwards for brewing ale and beer, are now universally known.

**HORMINUM**, *Clary*, has a single, woody, brown root, with many fibres, from whence arises a stalk to the height of two cubits, about as thick as one's finger, quadrangular, hairy, geniculated, and divided into branches; it is full of a white pith, and the leaves are set by pairs opposite to each other, which are hoary, wrinkled, of a roundish



roundish oblong shape, a span in length, and half a span broad, terminating in a point, and a little dentated or crenated on the edges; they are a little hairy, and they gradually decrease in size from the bottom to the top. The flowers proceed from the places where they joint the stalk, and consist of a labiated single petal, whose upper lip is long and falcated, with a slender crooked pistil, cloven at the top, and attended with four embryos; there are two stamina with oblong apices, that are hid thereby; but the lower lip is divided into three segments, the middlemost of which is hollow like a spoon. The calyx is tubulated, streaked, glutinous to the touch, and divided into five small spines, whereof three arise above the flower, and the other two are below. The embryos at the bottom of the calyx when they are ripe turn to four large roundish seeds, gibbous on one side, angular on the other, slippery, and bright, and of a reddish colour. It is found dry on many banks in various parts of *England*; but there are many other sorts that are cultivated in gardens. Clary is greatly recommended against the whites in women, hysteric fits, and the cholic. The leaves and flowers are given in decoction in water and wine. *Hoffman* looks upon it as a specific against spasms of the intestines and nervous parts. It is usually drank as tea.

**HYOSCYAMUS NIGER VULGARIS**, *black Henbane*, has a thick, wrinkled, long root, divided into many parts, brown without, and white within, with broad, soft, hairy leaves, of a light green colour, and deeply cut on the edges; they are placed in an irregular order, on branched, thick, roundish, hairy stalks, that arise to a cubit in height. There are long rows of flowers on the stalk, that consist of a single petal in the shape of a funnel, with a short cylindraceous tube, and it is divided into five obtuse segments, of a yellowish colour on the edges with purplish veins; but the middle is of a blackish purple, with five short purple stamina, and thick oblong apices; the pistil is long and white, with a round apex, and the calyx is hairy, oblong, and consists of a single leaf, having stiff acuminate teeth on the edges, of which there are five in number; this turns

to

to a fruit in the shape of a pot with a cover to it, and is divided into two cells, containing several ash coloured, small, roundish, wrinkled, flat seeds. The whole plant has a disagreeable smell, that renders the head heavy and produces sleepiness. It is very common in *England*, growing on the sides of banks and old dunghills every where.

**HYOSCYAMUS ALBUS**, differs from the former in having softer and lesser leaves, covered with a greater plenty of white down, as also whiter seeds. They have been only used externally to ease pains and to abate the acrimony of the humours; however it is not safe used any way, for it produces extreme sleepiness, and strange fantastical dreams. Three children happened to eat of the seeds in 1729, near *Tottenham-Court*, two of which slept two days and two nights before they could be awakened, and were with difficulty recovered; but the third being older and stronger escaped better. Others that have fed upon the roots by mistake have gone mad, and attempted to kill each other; however they were cured with proper remedies; some again have fallen into the like disorders only from the outward application, though not quite so strong. From whence it appears this plant is not safe used any way, though from half a scruple to a scruple of the seeds have been often prescribed against spitting of blood. Likewise *Theodore Turquet d'Mayrene* recommends the seeds as a most excellent remedy against the epilepsy, and directs the patient to begin with six grains, and increase the dose till it comes to a scruple, or twenty-four grains. This should be taken daily every morning fasting, in a spoonful of the juice of houseleek, and be continued for forty days.

**HYPERICUM**, *St. John's-wort*, has a woody, fibrous, yellowish root, with many stiff, woody, round, reddish, branched stalks, that rise to the height of a cubit or higher; the leaves are placed thereon by pairs opposite to each other, but without pedicles; they are above half an inch long, a quarter of an inch broad, smooth, and with nerves that run throughout the whole length; and when they are held up to the sun they seem

seem to be perforated with a great number of holes, which are nothing else but vesicles full of an oily juice. The flowers grow on the extremities of the branches, and are rosaceous consisting of five gold coloured petals, in the middle of which there are a great number of capillary stamina, with golden apices. The cup is composed of five leaves, and contains a thick pistil divided into three parts, and placed in the center of the flower, and turns to a capsula divided into three cells, containing very small, oblong, brownish black seeds. Both the flowers and the head full of seeds when rubbed yield a red juice. The leaves have a saltish, bitterish, styptic taste, and the whole plant is accounted the principal of the vulnerary kind, for which reason it is recommended to cure wounds both inwardly and outwardly, as well as for spitting and pissing of blood. It resolves coagulated blood, promotes the menses and urine, and expels gravel. Some esteem it greatly in hysteric affections, melancholy, and madness. The dose of the floretts in decoction or infusion is a handful, and sometimes the leaves and seeds are prescribed to a dram. *St. John's-wort* applied outwardly is an excellent vulnerary, and cures wounds, bruises, and ulcers.

HYSSOPUS, *Hyssop*, has a woody, hard, fibrous root, about as thick as one's finger, with stalks that grow to the height of a cubit, which are branched and brittle. The leaves are placed by pairs opposite to each other, and are from an inch to an inch and a half in length, and only a sixth part of an inch broad. They are sharp, smooth, of a dusky green, with an acrid taste, and a sweet smell. This plant is verticillated, and the flowers grow at the tops of the stalks, and are large, blue, labiated, and consist of a single petal, whose upper lip is upright, roundish, and divided into two segments, and the lower into three; the middlemost of which is hollowed like a spoon, having a double part, and is somewhat winged. There are four oblong blue stamina, with small dark blue apices. The flower-cup is long, streaked, and divided into six segments, from which the pistil arises, fixed in the back part of the flower like a nail, attended with four embryoes, which turn into as many

many small, roundish, brown seeds, contained in a capsula that was the cup of the flower. Hyssop is propagated either by seeds or cuttings, and must be sown in *March*, on a bed of light sandy soil, and when they are come up they should be transplanted out to the places where they are to remain, placing them at least a foot asunder every way. The cuttings should be planted in *April*, or *May*, on a border where they may be defended from the violent heat of the sun, and being frequently watered they will take root in two months, after which they may be transplanted where they are to continue. Hyssop has an acrid taste, and a strong aromatic smell. It strengthens the stomach, helps digestion, incides viscid mucus of the lungs, and promotes expectoration. Whence some account it a specific in the moist asthma. It is given in infusion or decoction in water, wine, or ale, from half a handful to a handful and a half.

JACEA, *Knapweed*, has a thick, woody, perennial root, and the first leaves that proceed from it are like those of succory, of a blackish green, and covered with down. The stalk is sometimes single, but generally there are several together, that rise to about a cubit and a half in length; they are hairy, round, streaked, strong, and not easily broken, though they are full of pith. There are many leaves placed in no order, like those at the root, but narrower, and from the places where they join to the stalks there are other branches proceed, on the tops of which grow two or three flowers, consisting of tubulous florets deeply divided at the top into five parts, of a purple colour, under which there is an embryo, and a calyx composed of black imbricated scales, on the edges of which there are strait hairs. The embryoes turn into oblong, small, bearded seeds, of a blackish ash colour, having a down adhering to them. It is by some accounted a vulnerary herb, but is now out of use.

JACOBÆA, *Rag-wort*, has a root consisting of many large fibres, and the stalk, or stalks, are round, streaked, sometimes smooth, and sometimes a little downy, and when they grow in open places they are generally purplish and solid. There are many leaves irregularly

irregularly placed, that are oblong, deeply cut, or jagged, almost as far as the rib, which are again subdivided into other jags; they are of a dark blueish colour, especially on the upper part. The flowers grow on the top of the branches in umbels, and are yellow, radiated, and the tube is almost of the figure of a cylinder. The disk consists of many fistular floretts divided into five parts at the top; but the crown of semi-floretts, under which are the embryoes placed in the tube above-mentioned. The embryoes turn to small oblong seeds, having a down adhering thereto, which when ripe are red. It is a very troublesome weed in all parts of *England*. The leaves are bitter and disagreeable. It has been recommended by some as excellent against bloody fluxes; but its nauseous taste hinders it from coming into practice.

**JASMINUM**, the *Jessamine-tree*, has a pinnated leaf, and the cup of the flower consists of a single leaf divided into five segments; the flower also consists of a single leaf in the shape of a funnel, and divided into five segments, with small apices; the embryo is roundish, with a pistil like a thread, of the length of the stamina, with a double apex. The embryo turns to an oval smooth berry, divided into two cells, in each of which there is a large oblong oval seed, wrapped up in a membrane, convex on one side, and flat on the other. It is very common in most *English* gardens, where it is cultivated for the sweetness of the flowers, and is propagated by laying down the tender branches in the spring; which in the succeeding spring will be rooted strong enough to be transplanted; and it must be placed against a wall, or pales, where the flexible branches may be supported. It was formerly in some esteem for its medical virtues, but is now out of use.

**IBERIS**, *Sciatica Cresses*, the flower consists of four unequal parts, that are vertically oval, blunt, and open, with oblong erect heels, of which the outer ones are by far the greatest, and the innermost least and bent back. The flower-cup has four leaves, vertically oval, concave, open, small, equal, and soon fall off; the stamina are six subulated erect filaments, of which the two lateral are

are the shortest, and the apices are roundish. The germen, or embryo, is roundish and flat, and the style, or pistil, single and short, with a blunt apex, and turns to a small roundish flat pod, consisting of two cells, in each of which there is an oval seed. It has the same virtues as water cresses, and when bruised together with salt and hog's-lard, it makes an excellent cataplasm against the hyp gout. It is only to be met with in botanic gardens.

**JUGLANS**, *the Walnut tree*, is very large, and stands upon many very long roots. The trunk, or stem, is very thick, insomuch that in some countries it is three cubits in circumference, with many branches at the top. The bark is thick, of a greenish ash colour, and smooth, but when it grows old is full of chinks. The wood is well known for making or covering curious cabinets, chests of drawers, and the like, and is greatly esteemed for its beautiful variegations. The leaves are disposed in wings, and there is five, six, or seven adhering to one rib, consisting of conjugations, with a single leaf at the end. At first they are tender, reddish, and have a sweet smell; but when they are full grown they are a palm and a half in length, and almost a palm broad, and pointed at both ends, with veins that run from the middle nerve, and are smooth, of a beautiful green, with the smell of lawrel, but much stronger, and of an astringent taste. The catkins appear with the leaves, and grow at their pedicles; they are two or three inches long, and consist of many imbricated scales, or petals, adhering to the axis, and under them are a great number of stamina, with many acuminate apices. The female flowers have an erect short cup, divided into five parts, placed upon the germen, or embryo, which is oval, large, and placed under the receptacle of the flower. There are two very short pistils, with large clavated bending apices, or stigmata, lacerated on the upper part. The embryo turns to a roundish, oval, large fruit, sometimes two or three inches thick, and when ripe is covered with a green fleshy rind, of an acerb, bitter, and somewhat acrimonious taste; which will tinge the fingers with a dark olive colour.

The

The shell of the walnut is at first pulpy and white, and of a bitter acrid taste; but as it ripens it becomes woody, and divides into two parts, in which is a kernel with four lobes, and covered with a thin skin. The taste is sweet and agreeable when fresh; but when dry it becomes oily and rancid. The skin is bitter, acrid, and when the kernels are fresh may be easily taken off. Walnuts are of different species, as the *largest Walnut*, the *thin shelled Walnut*, the *hard shelled Walnut*, the *late ripe Walnut*, the *black Virginia Walnut*, the *black Virginia Walnut with long fruit*, the *Hickary Walnut*, the *hog bark Walnut*, the *small Hickary* or *white Virginia Walnut*, and the *least Virginia Walnut*. The four first sorts are propagated every where in *England*, and the first and second are preferred for their large nuts. The *Virginian* sorts are only rarities, but are worth cultivating for their timber. All sorts of walnuts that are propagated for timber should be sown in places where they are to remain, but such as are designed to produce good fruit, are greatly mended by transplantation. The nuts should be preserved in their outer covers till *February*, when they should be planted in lines at the distance they are intended to remain. When these trees are transplanted neither the roots nor branches should be pruned. The best season for this is as soon as the leaves begin to decay, and this may be done till they are eight or ten years old. They delight in a firm rich loamy soil, or such as is inclinable to chalk or marl. They should be placed forty foot asunder when any regard is had to the fruit; but when for timber they must stand near each other, because it promotes their upright growth.

The inner bark of the *Walnut tree* is a strong vomit, but the catkins are more gentle, and have been given in powder from half a dram to a dram. Some account the leaves an excellent cataplasm against the gout when they are placed while green in a glazed earthen vessel stratum super stratum. The juice of the root is a violent purge, unless it proceeds from the wounded root in *February*, and then it is recommended in chronic diseases, especially in the gout, gravel, and head-ach, for it greatly promotes urine. The green outer rind is astringent, and is

said by some when recent to have an emetic faculty. The kernels are best while fresh, because when old they grow rancid, as was before observed. The membrane, or pith, powdered and given to a dram, is good in the cholic, and by some esteemed as a secret against fluxes of the belly.

JUNIPERUS, *the Juniper-tree*, is a shrub well known in all parts of *Europe*, and it grows in woods and mountainous places. The stem rises sometimes to the height of a man, but is slender, and has many branches, with a rough reddish bark. The wood is pretty firm and reddish, especially when it is dry, with an agreeable resinous smell. The leaves are very sharp, exceeding narrow, and seldom above an inch in length, but often shorter; they are stiff, pungent, always green, and several of them grow together, with some distance between. The catkins appear in *April* and *May*, in the places where the leaves join to the stalk, and are a quarter of an inch long, variegated with purple and saffron colours; they consist of several scales, whose lower part is furnished with three or four vesicles, less than poppy seeds, which are full of a fine golden coloured powder. This is the male flower, but the cup of the female flower is very small, adhering to the embryo, and divided into three parts, and there are three stiff sharp petals. The pistil is divided into three single styles, with each a single apex; and they turn to a fleshy roundish berry, containing three seeds each, convex on one side and angular on the other. Some trees produce only the male or female flowers, and others both. The berries do not grow ripe till the second year, and there are some that are three years old. The berries are resolving, discutient, attenuating, heating, abstergent, and strengthening. They are good in a cold stomach, discuss wind, help digestion, promote urine, and ease the pains of the cholic. They are likewise good against coughs, and in the moist asthma; they restore the fluidity of the blood, and promote sweat; some foolishly pretend they are good in all kinds of diseases. The dose is a dram, which may be either eaten, or their infusion may be drank in the manner of tea before meals to help digestion.



gestion. Many will eat a pugil at a time without any manner of harm, and have found they have not only brought away gravel but small stones.

**LACTUCA SATIVA NON CAPITATA**, *common garden Lettuce*, has a long thick root with many fibres, and oblong, broad, wrinkled, smooth, palish green leaves, which are very agreeable while young, but bitterish when old. When it shoots up to a stalk it is strong, thick, round, and grows to the height of a cubit and a half and upwards. The flowers are collected in a sort of an umbel, and the flower-cup is imbricated, and consists of many acuminate scales, and is of an oblong oval shape. The flowers consist of many yellow semi-florets, with five very short capillary filaments, on which are cylindraceous tubulated apices. The pistil is like a thread of the length of the stamina, on which are two apices bent backwards, to which succeed small seeds sharp at both ends, furnished with down, and of an ash colour.

**LACTUCA SATIVA CAPITATA**, *Cabbage Lettuce*, has shorter and broader leaves than the former, and are soon collected into a round head; the seeds are like the former but black. Besides these there are the *Silicia Lettuce*, the *Dutch brown Lettuce*, the *Aleppo Lettuce*, the *imperial Lettuce*, the *green capuchin Lettuce*, the *up-right white Cos Lettuce*, the *black Cos*, the *white Cos*, the *red Capuchin*, the *Roman*, the *prince Lettuce*, the *royal Lettuce*, and the *Egyptian Cos Lettuce*. The first of these is commonly sown for cutting very young with other small salad herbs. They may be sown any time in the year, but in winter it should be under glasses. The *Cabbage Lettuce* may be also sown at different times of the year, particularly in *February* for the first crop, in an open warm spot of ground, and when they are come up they should be thinned to the distance of ten inches every way. The seeds that are sown for the succeeding crop should be in a shady moist situation, but not under trees. Those for the last crop should be sown in *August*, on a good light soil, and in a warm situation. In the beginning of *October* they should be transplanted into warm borders, where, if the winter is not very severe,

they will stand very well. Most of the other sorts may be sown in *March*, upon a warm light soil, and in an open situation, and afterwards in *April*, *May*, and *June*; and in *August* those that are intended for the winter, which should be transplanted either under glasses, or in beds arched over with hoops, in order to be covered over in the winter.

The *Roman Lettuce* has longer and narrower leaves than the two first, and not so wrinkled, and underneath on the sides of the rib there are small prickles. Some, as these lettuces grow, tie the leaves together, by which means they become exceeding white and tender; and then they are thought by many to excel all other kinds. In general lettuces are easy of digestion, abate the acrimony of the humours, and quench thirst, for which reason they are frequently used in the summer season. Many take them to be anodyne, and to procure sleep, which is done not by any narcotic quality, but by relaxing the fibres, and temperating the heat of the viscera. They are good in dry constitutions, and help those that are costive.

**LAMIUM ALBUM**, *white Archangel*, or *dead Nettle*, has many fibrous roots, and the stalks that proceed from thence rise to the height of a foot, and are square, light, a little hairy, and have a few joints or knees. The leaves are placed by pairs over against each other, and are like those of the common nettle. The flowers that proceed from the joints are pretty large, labiated, white, and consist of a single petal; the upper lip, or galea, is hollow like a spoon, and is hairy on the edges; the under lip is divided into two segments, in the form of a heart, and both ends in chaps that are margined or edged. The stamina are four subulated filaments hid under the upper lip, of which two are short, and the apices thereon are oblong and hairy. The embryo, or germen, is divided into four parts, and the pistil is like a thread, of the same length as the stamina, with a cloven sharp apex. The calyx is large, open, tubulated, streaked, and divided into five oblong segments, terminating in harmless prickles. To these succeed four triangular seeds, joined together in a capsula which was the

the calyx of the flower. It grows under hedges and by the sides of highways. The flowers and leaves have been found beneficial in the whites, and uterine hæmorrhages, and they may be used in the manner of tea three times a day.

**LAMIUM RUBRUM, et LAMIUM PURPUREUM**, *purple Archangel, or stinking dead Nettle*, has a slender fibrous root, from whence proceed square hollow stalks, almost smooth, pretty large, and branched near the earth; after which there are one or two pair of leaves, from whence they are almost naked to the top. The flowers grow on the tops of the stalks, and are labiated, small, purple, and consist of a single petal. The calyx of the flower is short, open, streaked, and divided into five segments, containing four oblong triangular seeds at the bottom, that when ripe are black and shining. It is common in most parts of *England*. It is seldom or never used.

**LAMPSANA**, *Nipple wort*, has a white, single, branched, fibrous root, and a round streaked stalk with a few hairs, that rises to the height of two cubits and upwards; it is of a reddish colour, hollow, and branched. The leaves at the root and the lower part of the stalk have one or two pair of wings, and the leaves are of the size and shape of the sow thistle. The flowers grow at the top of the stalks and branches, and consist of small yellow semi-florets, with five very short capillary stamina, and cylindric tubulated apices. Under each of the semi-florets there is an embryo, and they are comprehended in a calyx that consists of one leaf divided into many segments, which turns to a streaked capsula full of slender, oblong, blackish, a little crooked, acute, naked seeds. This herb is cooling and emollient, and has been prescribed in emollient decoctions for clysters; but it has been seldom or never taken inwardly; but it has been thought very efficacious in curing ulcers of the nipple, whence it had its name.

**LAPATHUM HORTENSE FOLIO OBLONGO**, *garden Dock with an oblong leaf*, has a strait, long, fibrous root, yellow within, with a round articulated stalk, that rises to two cubits high and upwards; the leaves

are oblong like those of the wild dock, but larger and softer, and not so sharp at the points. The flowers are placed on the branches in a verticillated order, and have three petals, with six green short stamina placed in a cup consisting of seven leaves; as also a triangular germen, or embryo, and three capillary styles to be seen between the chinks of the petals, and large apices which are succeeded by a single triangular seed. It is planted in gardens, but is seldom used, though some take it to be the same as monks rhubarb.

**LAPATHUM MAJUS**, *five* **RHABBARBARUM MONACHORUM**, *Monks Rhubarb*, has a long thick root, from which proceed many fibres, and it is brown without, but within of a deep saffron colour. The stalk sometimes rises to the height of a man, and it is reddish, streaked, and divided into many branches at the top; the leaves are from a foot to a foot and a half long, and are broad, acuminate, firm, smooth, of a darkish green, but not hard and stiff; the edges are sometimes a little turned up, but they are even, and have long pedicles. The flowers grow in long rows on the stalks, and are like those of sorrel, to which succeed angular seeds contained in membranaceous cells, and are like those of the dock; they are said to purge bile gently, to be a powerful astringent, and to open obstructions of the liver; whence the powder or decoction is given in some fluxes of the belly. The dose, in powder, is from a dram to half an ounce, when it is designed to purge.

**LAPATHUM SINUATUM**, *Italian, or French Dock*, has a thick root, with many leaves near two inches long, and about an inch broad. There is a sinus on each side answerable to each other, which render the shape of the leaf to be that of a violin. The stalk rises from among the middle of the leaves, sometimes to the height of a foot and a half, and has many crooked branches. There are herbaceous flowers proceeding from the joints like those of other docks, from which proceed angular capsulæ containing triangular reddish seeds. It is planted in the gardens in the south parts of *France*, and is eaten by the country people in the winter.

LAPA-

**LAPATHUM SANGUINEUM**, *Blood-wort*, is not unlike the garden dock, but may be easily distinguished from all other docks by its blood red juice, and by its numerous nerves; the juice first tinges the hands with a purple colour, which afterwards changes to blue. The leaves are eaten by some after they are boiled, and have likewise been prescribed in emollient and cooling broths. The seed is strengthening, astringent, and anodyne, and the powder of them is given from half a dram to a dram to stop uterine fluxes, and those of the belly attended with gripes.

**LAPATHUM SYLVESTRUM**, *five* **OXYLAPATHUM**, *sharp pointed Dock*, of which there are three sorts, the *Dock with the leaves less pointed*, the *curled sharp pointed Dock*, and the *common sharp pointed Dock*. The leaves of this terminate in a sharp point, and the flowers are verticillated, but placed at greater distances than in the former.

**LAPATHUM ROTUNDI FOLIUM**, *five* **LAPATHUM MONTANUM**, *bastard Menks Rhubarb*, has a long branched root, and each of the branches are as thick as a man's thumb; they are wrinkled and fibrous, and of a deep yellow colour, with a bitter taste. The stalk sometimes rises to three cubits high, and is hollow, furrowed, reddish, and has many wings. The leaves are like those of burdock, and are remarkably round, smooth, and of a yellowish green colour, with a reddish streaked pedicle. There are many flowers placed upon the stalks, consisting of many yellow stamina and apices, with a calyx composed of six leaves, to which succeed triangular reddish seeds. The root is variegated with yellow and red, like true rhubarb, and some pretend it has the same virtues, but weaker; and its dose, in powder, is to two drams. When the roots are taken fresh out of the ground and dried in the shade, they are used in fomentations, liniments, and ointments against diseases of the skin.

**LAPATHUM AQUATICUM**, *five* **HYDROLAPATHUM**, *great water Dock*, has a more fibrous root than the former, which is black without, and of the colour of box within. The stalks rise to the height of

two or three cubits, and the flowers and seeds are like the former, but larger; the leaves are broad, long, and somewhat like those of monks rhubarb, but are almost a cubit and a half in length, terminating in a sharp point, with the edges slightly curled. It grows in marshy places, and by the sides of ditches. The leaves of this plant are styptic, and bitterish, and the taste of the root is very bitter. It is thought to be the same plant that *Dioscorides* calls *Britannica*, formerly so famous against the scurvy. The root is a laxative, opens obstructions of the viscera, and is good in diseases of the skin. The fresh root is given from an ounce to two ounces in decoction, and in substance, when dry, from a dram to two drams.

**LAPATHUM SPINACIA DICTUM**, *Spinage*; of this there are three kinds, the *common Spinage*, the *common barren Spinage*, and the *common Spinage with a capsula of the seed not prickly*.

The *common Spinage*, or the *common prickly narrow leaved Spinage*, has a slender, white, single root, with a few fibres, and the stalks, which rise to the height of a foot, are fistulous, round, streaked, and divided into wings, and have long pedicles. The leaves at the bottom are sometimes jagged on both sides, with sharp points; but those on the top have only two processes like ears at the base, with a fine sort of meal thereon. The flowers are placed on the stalks from the middle to the top, and they are without petals; but they have many stamina and small herbaceous, or purplish small apices, placed in a cup consisting of four leaves. Those that arise from the wings of the leaves or the female plants have no petals, but only greenish embryos with four whitish filaments, that turn to a pretty large fruit, or capsula, with prickles adhering thereto. It is planted in gardens.

*Common smooth seeded Spinage with broader leaves*, has much larger leaves than the male and barren or female kinds, and are also rounder, and the capsula of the seeds is quite smooth, and of an ash colour. These are common kitchen herbs throughout *Europe*. In general they are said to temperate acrid bilious humours in the first passages;

passages; -but as they are watery some correct them with salt, pepper, and other spices. They do not yield much nourishment, but they are not unwholesome, and they generally keep the body open. The seeds of the male and barren kinds should be sown on an open spot of ground in the beginning of *August*, when it is likely to rain; when the plants are come up they should be thinned, leaving them three or four inches asunder, and this should always be done in dry weather. In *October* they will be fit for use, and then you should only crop off the largest leaves, leaving those in the center of the plants to grow bigger. Thus you may continue cropping it all the winter and spring, till the young spinage sown in the spring is large enough for use, which is commonly in *April*. The other sort is likewise to be sown in an open spot of ground, and the plants should be left about three inches asunder, and when they are grown large enough to meet part may be taken up for use, that so the plants being thinned, they may have room to spread; this may be repeated twice, and at the last they should be eight or ten inches asunder.

**LAVANDULA, LATIFOLIA**, *greater, or broad leaved Lavender*, has a woody root divided into fibres, and the plant consists of many thick, slender, quadrangular, geniculated branches, that rise to the height of a cubit and a half, or two cubits. The lower leaves are thickly placed, and irregular, but the upper are set by pairs alternately, and are fleshy, hoary, and oblong, with an nerve running along the middle; as also a strong agreeable smell, and a bitterish taste. It is a verticillated plant; and the flowers grow on the tops of the branches in spikes, which are blue, labiated, and consist of a single petal; the upper lip is upright, roundish, and cloven into two parts, and the lower into three that are almost equal. The calyx is oblong and narrow, and from it rises a pistil fixed in the back part of the flower like an nail, and attended with four embryoes, that turn to as many seeds, contained in a capsula, that was the cup of the flower.

**LAVANDULA ANGUSTIFOLIA**, *narrow leaved Lavender*, is in all respects like the former, only it is less,

shorter, and the leaves are lesser, narrower, and not so long, nor so white, nor is the smell so strong; but the flowers are greater. Sometimes they both vary in having white flowers. They are propagated by cuttings or slips, and the best season is in the latter end of *March*, when they should be planted in a shady situation; or at least they should be shaded with matts till they have taken root; after which they may be exposed to the sun; and when they are strong enough, may be removed to the places where they are designed to remain. They delight in a dry gravelly soil, where they will endure our severest winter. *Lavender* is cephalic, nervous, and uterine, for by its aromatic, subtile, acrid particles, it stimulates the nervous fibres to an oscillation, and restores their tone, it dissolves thick humours, and renders them fit for motion. It is good in catarrhs, the apoplexy, palsy, spasms, the vertigo, lethargy, and trembling of the limbs. The dose of the flowers or seeds is from a scruple to a dram; or the infusion may be drank in the same manner as tea. The dose of the conserve of the flowers is half an ounce, and of the essential oil, from two drops to fix, on sugar.

**LAUREOLA MAS**, *Spurge Laurel*, has a tough, thick, long, woody root, divided into several branches, with several ash-coloured or whitish stems, rising to the height of two cubits, with leaves like those of laurel, but less, or somewhat like those of myrtle; they are blackish, thick, smooth, shining, and pointed at both ends, and they are thickest near the ends of the branches. It is an ever-green, and the flowers that grow on the top, are of a greenish yellow colour, consisting of a single petal, that is fibrous on the back part, but before divided into four acuminate segments; there is no cup, but there is a pistil that turns to a berry, in the shape of an olive, though much less. It is at first green, but black when ripe, and contains a hard oblong seed, full of a white pulp. The leaves, fruit, and bark, are very acrimonious, biting the tongue, as it were setting them on fire.

**LAUREOLA FOEMINA**, *Mexereon, or spurge Olives*, is a shrub that grows to the height of three cubits,



bits, and has rough round branches, covered with a double bark, the outermost of which is thin, and of an ash-colour; but the inner is greenish on the outside, and whitish within. The leaves are less than the former, as well as thinner, softer, and not so shining. The flowers are of the same shape, but they are of a purple colour, and much more beautiful, with saffron-coloured stamina; the berries are likewise purplish, and of the same shape and size. They are planted with us in gardens, and this has the same taste as the former. All their parts inwardly taken, cause bilious vomitings, and force the ferous humours upward and downwards with violence; they corrode and inflame the internal parts, open the mouths of the blood-vessels, occasion fevers, and superpurgations. However some have given it in dropries, from six grains to half a scruple of the bark and leaves; but it is the safest way to abstain from them entirely.

**LAURUS VULGARIS**, *the Bay-tree*, in hot countries grows to a considerable height, and has a smooth trunk without knobs, and long branches; the leaves are long, sharp, hard, nervous, smooth, but have little juice, though they have a fine smell, and an acrid, bitter, astringent taste. The flower consists of a single petal, shaped like a tunnel, and divided into four or five segments. The male flowers which are produced on separate trees from the female, have eight stamina, which are branched into arms; and the embryo of the female flowers becomes a berry, inclosing a single seed within a horny shell, which is covered with a skin. Besides this, there are several sorts of Bay-trees, that are cultivated in gardens, most of which have been lately brought from distant countries. They are propagated either from the seeds, or by laying down the tender branches, which will take root in a year's time, and may then be taken off, and transplanted into a nursery, or the places where they design to remain. This tree among the ancients, was accounted a panacea, and the leaves, berries, and bark of the roots, were of use. The leaves are aromatic, bitterish, with somewhat of an astringency, and they are heating, resolvent, strengthen the stomach, help

help digestion, and discuss wind ; for these purposes, the infusion may be drank as tea, or the powder may be given to a dram. The berries are more heating than the leaves, and two scruples in infusion is a dose ; but their principal use in the present practice is in glysters, and the leaves as a fomentation.

LENS VULGARIS, *the Lentil*, is an annual plant, and has a slender, white root, with a few fibres ; the stalk grows to near a foot in height, and is hairy, angular, weak, and apt to lye on the ground, unless there be something near for it to climb upon. The leaves are placed alternately, as in other pulse, and there are five or six conjugations on the wings, placed on the middle rib, that terminate in a tendril or clasper. The flowers are small, white, and papilionaceous, and on the top there is a leaf, which some call a shield, streaked with blueish lines ; the pistil arises from the flower-cup, which turns into a short, broad, smooth pod, containing two or three seeds that are round and flattish, though convex on both sides, that is, they are thicker at the center than on the edges ; they are hard, smooth, and yellowish when they are ripe ; but in some kinds they are reddish. Besides this, there are the greater lentil, and the lentil with a single flower. They are all common in the warm parts of *Europe*, and in the Archipelago, where they are food for the poorer sort of people. They may be propagated in the same manner as vetches, but must be sown a great deal thinner ; they delight in a dry barren soil, and are very good fodder for cattle ; but they are not at present much in esteem. They are seldom eaten where there is any thing better to be had, and the common use of them is said to produce various kinds of disorders ; however they are certainly windy, hard of digestion, and yield bad nourishment.

LENS PALUSTRIS, *five* LENTICULA PALUSTRIS, *Ducks meat*, is generally seen on the top of stagnating waters, wherein it swims like a green moss, and the whole surface is covered with small leaves that are shining, round, and compressed like a lentil ; they are greenish above, but blackish below, and they are tied together with very slender white filaments, from which as  
roots

roots they derive their nourishment. They have neither flowers nor fruit, at least none that are yet discovered. Ray looked upon the infusion of duck's meat, as a secret against the jaundice, when six ounces of it are taken in white wine for nine days together in a morning fasting. Some have used it as a cataplasm against the gout, and to ease the pain of the piles. It is called duck's meat, because ducks are very fond of it.

LEPIDIUM LATIFOLIUM, *common broad dittander, or pepper wort*, has a white root, as thick as one's finger, that creeps in the ground, and it has an acrid hot taste, that immediately vanishes. It has several stalks, two cubits in height, that are round, smooth, branched, and full of pith; it is covered with a blueish meal, which may be easily wiped off. The leaves are long, broad pointed, and like those of the citron-tree, but larger and softer, of a darkish green colour, and serrated on the edges. The flowers grow on the tops of the branches, and are small in proportion to the size of the plant; they consist of four petals, placed in the form of a cross; and the pistil that rises out of the calyx, turns into a very small flat fruit, with a sharp point, and a partition in the middle, that divides into two cells, full of small, oblong, red seeds. The whole plant has an acrid taste, and grows wild in some parts of *England*; but it is generally cultivated in gardens for use. It is easily propagated, by planting small bits of the root, either in spring or autumn; but it should be placed in some corner of the garden, because the root will spread and over run the ground. This plant incises gross humours, opens obstructions of the liver and spleen, and is accounted by some a great antiscorbutic. When the leaves are eaten fasting in the morning, they excite the appetite, and help digestion. Some affirm, that the powder of the dried leaves, given in wine, to half an ounce in a morning fasting, for some time, is excellent in the dropsy.

LEVISTICUM, *Lovage*, has a large fleshy root, blackish without, and white within, and the stalks often rise to the height of a man; these are thick, light, streaked, and divided into many branches. The leaves are

are like those of parsley but larger every way, and they are smooth, shining, of a dark green colour, with a strong smell. The flowers grow in umbels on the tops of the branches, and are rosaceous, consisting of five yellow petals, or upwards. The calyx turns to a fruit, composed of two oblong, thick seeds, gibbous and streaked on one side, and on the other flat, and of a dirty colour. Lovage is said to be alexipharmac, carminative, diuretic, uterine, and vulnerary. It strengthens the stomach, helps digestion, dissolves wind, attenuates gross humours, eases pains of the cholic, and is good in the asthma. It is looked upon as a specific against the jaundice, especially when it proceeds from a clammy bile. The dose of the root in powder is from half a dram to a dram, and of the seed from a scruple to half a dram.

LICHEN ARBOREUS, *tree Longwort*, grows on the trunks of many old trees, such as oaks, beeches, and firs, has rough, dry, hard, ash-coloured leaves, marked with spots that are downy on the lower part, by which they adhere to the tree, and are so tough, they are not easily broken. The upper part is greenish, and the shape is like that of the lungs when dried. Either it has no flowers and fruit, or they are not yet discovered. That which grows on oaks is accounted the best. It has an astringent bitter taste; and is accounted good in hæmorrhages, and some affirm it will cure ulcers of the lungs, and spitting of blood. The dose in powder is a dram. Externally when dried and powdered, it will stop the bleeding of wounds.

LIGUSTICUM, *vel* SESELI VULGARE, *et* SILER MONTANUM, *common Hartwort*, has a large root, with many fibres on the lower part; it is wrinkled about as thick as one's finger, and whitish. The stalk is slender, geniculated, branched, and grows to the height of a man, and upwards; they are divided into wings, at the extrem segments of which there are three leaves growing on one pedicle like the leaves of trefoil, and are oblong, broadish, and terminate in a point, and when rubbed together, they have a pretty good smell. The flowers grow in large umbels, and are rosaceous, consisting of five white petals, placed in a cup, that turns into an oblong fruit, composed of two oblong seeds,

feeds, gibbous on one side, with a sort of foliaceous crest, and plain on the other. The taste is bitterish and aromatic; it grows wild in the south parts of *France*. The seed is said to attenuate gross humours, help digestion, disperse wind, and provoke the menses and urine. The dose is to half a dram.

**LIGUSTRUM**, *Privet*, is a shrub divided into a great number of branches, covered with an ash coloured bark, and the wood is whitish and hard. The leaves grow by pairs opposite to each other, and are oblong and narrow like those of willow; but they are shorter, thicker, smooth, shining, and of a blackish-green colour. The flowers grow on the top in bunches, and consist of a single petal in the shape of a funnel, divided on the top into five segments. They are white, have a sweet smell, and in the middle there are placed yellowish green apices, with a green pistil that turns to a soft and almost globous berry, of the size of juniper berries, and are blackish when ripe, and full of juice. They contain generally four globous seeds, with a bay coloured skin, and a whitish pulp. It is common in hedges in most parts of *England*, and generally grows to about eight or ten feet high. The leaves are bitter and styptic, and therefore they, as well as the flowers, are recommended by some against hæmorrhages. It is said in the *German Ephemerides* that a certain woman made an oil with the flowers by exposing them in a glass vessel to the sun, with a little sweet oil; and that they melting turned to a balsam which had great reputation in *Italy* for curing the king's evil and putrid ulcers.

**LILIUM ALBUM**, *the white Lilly*, has a bulbous root consisting of several fleshy scales, united together, and fixed to an axis, under which there are many fibres; the stalk is upright, and sometimes rises to the height of a cubit and a half; it is single, brown, and at the bottom there are oblong, broadish, fleshy, smooth leaves, without a pedicle, of a shining light green colour, but towards the top they become gradually less and narrow; and if they are rubbed between the fingers they have a smell like broiled mutton. There are several flowers placed on the top, that do not grow at the same time; they are composed of six leaves, in shape somewhat like  
a bell,

a bell, and in the middle there is a longish pistil terminating in three points, of a greenish white colour; the stamina are also six in number, and of the same colour with the petals, with apices of a saffron colour. The pistil turns to an oblong triangular fruit, divided into three cells full of reddish seeds with borders, and lying upon each other in a double row. They are cultivated in gardens for the sake of their beauty and sweet smell. There are many other kinds of lillies, all which may be propagated by sowing their seeds in square boxes about six inches deep, with holes at the bottom, and filled with light, fresh, sandy earth. They are to be sown soon after they are ripe pretty thick, and must be covered with light sifted earth about half an inch; then the boxes are to be placed where they have the morning sun only, and they must be watered in dry weather. They must continue thus till *October*, when they must be removed to places where they may have as much sun as possible, and yet screened from the north and east winds during the winter; but in the spring, about the middle of *April*, they must be removed to their former position, for now the young plants will appear above ground. Here they must remain till *August*, when they must be taken out of the boxes with the earth, and planted in beds of fresh light earth; that is, the small bulbs, together with the earth, must be strewed over the beds, covering them about half an inch thick with fine sifted earth, and they must be watered in hot and dry seasons. They must be shaded in the middle of the day, and refreshed now and then with water. In the spring when the hard frosts are over the surface of the beds must be cleared, and a little fresh earth sifted thereon; but this should not be deferred too long, lest the shoots should be coming up and broken by this means. When the leaves are decayed you should stir the surface of the beds again to prevent the weeds from growing, and in *September* you must sift some more fresh earth to the thickness of half an inch. In *September* following they will require to be transplanted to a greater distance in moist weather.

The

The flowers are used in emollient cataplasms, and the oil made by insolation is of common use in pains and tumours of all kinds. The roots are also in great request, for softening and ripening tumours, and are particularly recommended for burns and bruises. when roasted under the ashes.

**LILIUM CONVALIUM**, *Lilly of the Valley*, has a slender, white, fibrous root, creeping near the top of the ground, and produces two or three leaves, a palm and a half in length, two inches broad, shining, of a light green, nervous, and terminating in a point; among these the stalk arises to a span in height, which is slender, angular, naked, and from the middle of which, and at the top, there proceeds a long series of flowers, growing at some distance from each other, but almost all looking the same way; they have very short pendulous pedicles, and consist of a single white petal, in the shape of a bell, divided into six segments, with as many stamina, of a greenish yellow, and adhering to the bottom; the pistil is triangular, and turns to a spherical, soft, red fruit, full of pulp, and three hard, horny, bitterish seeds. The flowers only are in use, which have a very pleasant agreeable smell. It increases very fast by its creeping roots, for which reason it may be propagated in great plenty, by parting the roots in *October*; they must be planted in a shady situation, and in a moist soil, placing them near a foot asunder. The flowers have a bitterish taste, and when dried, powdered, and snuffed up the nose, they occasion sneezing. It is accounted a cephalic nervous remedy, and to be good in all diseases of the head and nerves. The dose of the powder is a dram, and of the conserve half an ounce.

**LINARIA**, *Toad-flax*, has white, hard, woody roots, that creep under the surface of the ground, for which reason it increases very much. The stalks rise from a foot to a cubit in height, and are round, smooth, of a blueish green, branched on the upper part, and thickly covered with leaves, placed in no regular order; they are long, narrow, and terminate in a point. The flowers grow on the top of the branches in spikes, and  
consist

consist of an anomalous, personated, single leaf, ending in a tail or spur, or a sort of horn, behind; they are of a yellow colour; they are divided in the fore part into two lips, the uppermost of which is divided as it were into two segments, and the lowermost into three. The calyx is small, and divided into five parts, from whence the pistil arises, fixed in the back part of the flower like an nail, which turns to a bicapsular fruit, or husk, divided into two cells by a partition, and are full of flat, roundish, bordered, black seeds. It grows in great plenty on the sides of dry banks, in most parts of *England*, for which reason it is seldom or never cultivated in gardens. It is said by some to be a great diuretic, and by others to be a strong cathartic; hence it appears its qualities are doubtful; however it is never given inwardly. Some greatly cry up a liniment made therewith, for the painful piles, which is made by beating the floriate tops with lard, or unsalted butter in a leaden mortar, adding a little camphire thereto.

LINGUA CERVINA, *Hart's-tongue*, has capillary blackish roots, and leaves of the length of a foot, or upwards; they have appendages at the beginning, and terminate in a point; they are of a fine green, smooth, and have a pedicle a palm in length, that turns to the middle rib of the leaf. It seems to want flowers, but produces several capsulæ, that lye on foliaceous furrows, half an inch in length, on the back of the leaf that are at first green, but red when ripe. They are exceeding small, and cannot be perceived unless by the assistance of a microscope. They have each an elastic ring, by the contraction of which they are broken, and pour out a fine powder. It grows in wells and springs, and from the joints of old walls and buildings. This plant has an acerb taste, and a strong herbaceous smell. It is drying and binding, and restores the tone of the viscera, for which reason it is recommended to open their obstructions, and particularly the swelling of the spleen. It is seldom used alone, but has been formerly frequently prescribed with other capillary plants. The dose of the dried herb in powder is a dram or two.

LINUM



**LINUM VULGARE**, *common Flax*, has a slender root, with a few fibres, and a round stalk, that is generally single, light, smooth, and grows to the height of a cubit, or a cubit and a half. The leaves are acuminate, of the breadth of a straw, and about two inches long; they are alternately placed on the stalk, and are soft and smooth. The flowers grow on the tops of the branches, on slender longish pedicles, and are of a blue colour; they consist of five petals, and when expanded, are in the shape of a clove gilly-flower. The calyx or flower cup, is tubulous, consisting of a single leaf, and is divided into five parts at the top. The pistil rises from the center of the flower-cup, turns into a globous fruit, that is slightly acuminate, and is composed of several cells, opening inward, full of flattish oval seeds, blunt at one end, and sharp at the other; they are smooth, shining, and of a yellowish purple colour. It is cultivated for use in many parts of *Europe*, and is accounted with good management, a very advantageous plant. The land should be well ploughed, laid flat and even, and the seeds should be sown the latter end of *March*, when the weather is mild and warm. The best seed is that which comes from the *East* country, and is known by the name of *Ryegate* flax. It will begin to be ripe in the beginning of *September*, and should be pulled up as soon as the heads begin to turn brown. The country people in *Asia*, have made use of the seed for food; but it is windy, and hard of digestion. Not many years ago it was eaten in *Zealand*, in a time of scarcity, but it had very bad effects, for it caused the belly and face to swell in such a manner, that many people died therewith. The seeds are mucilaginous, abate the acrimony of the fluids, and are greatly recommended against heat of urine; outwardly the meal is emollient and resolvent, and has been frequently used in cataplasms, with the foenugreek seed. The expressed oil loosens the belly, appeases coughs, and promotes expectoration; it is accounted a specific against the pleurisy, when given from two to four ounces every fourth or sixth hour; but it must be fresh, and have a sweet taste. Externally it is emollient, and relaxes the

the contractions of the tendons. It is called linseed-oil, and its use in painting is very well known.

**LINUM CATHARTICUM**, *purging Flax, or Mill-Mountain*, has a slender, white woody root, with a few fibres, and the stalks are creeping at first, but afterwards rise to the height of a palm; they are slender, round, reddish, and branched at the top, with pendulous heads. The lower leaves have a blunt point, and are roundish; but the upper are placed by pairs on the stalks, and are half an inch long, and of the breadth of a straw, but without pedicles. The flowers have long slender pedicles, and are white, have five petals, and resemble those of clove gilly-flowers. There are as many yellow apices in the middle, and the calyx consists of five leaves. The capsulæ are like those of common flax, containing the same sort of seeds. The taste of the whole plant is bitter and nauseous. It has formerly been much used in *England*, and a handful infused in white wine over hot ashes for a night, has purged serous humours, pretty strongly. Some give a dram of the powdered leaves, with a little cream of tartar, and aniseed, and then it is a gentle purge.

**LITHOSPERMUM**, *Gromwell*, has a woody fibrous root, about as thick as one's thumb, with upright, stiff, round, rough, branched stalks, that rise to a cubit and a half in length; there are many leaves, placed alternately, that are two or three inches long, sharp, rough, without pedicles, and of a blackish green colour. The flowers proceed from the places where the leaves join to the stalk, and consist of a single white petal in the form of a funnel, divided into five blunt segments, with a hairy calyx, consisting of a single leaf, cut almost to the bottom into five narrow hairy segments; the pistil is green, and attended with four embryos, that turn to as many roundish, hard, smooth, shining seeds, of the colour and shape of small pearls. It grows in shady lanes, and uncultivated places, in various parts of *England*. The seed is accounted a great diuretic, and a gentle anodyne, for which reason it is recommended to promote urine, and expel gravel; the dose is to two drams.

LOTUS

**LOTUS URBANA**, *sweet or bird's-foot Trefoil*, has a slender, single, white, woody root, with a few fibres, and a stalk that rises to the height of a cubit and upwards, which is strait, slender, streaked, a little angular, smooth, light, and branched. The leaves are alternately placed by threes, on long pedicles, and are smooth, serrated on the edges, and of a palish green colour. The flowers proceed from the places where the upper-leaves join to the stalks, and grow in spikes. They are very small, papilionaceous, of a light blue colour, and have a pleasant aromatic smell. The pistil arises from the calyx, and turns to a naked capsula, not hid within it as in trefoil; it contains two or three yellowish seeds, of a roundish shape. It dies every winter, but rises again the succeeding spring. If it be cut while young, cows are very fond of it, though horses will not eat it. It may be propagated from the seeds, and must be sown very thin, in rows at about eighteen inches asunder, in *April* and *May*. When full grown, some of the roots have been found, a foot in diameter, and have produced an hundred shoots at a time. It delights in a dry, barren, gravelly soil, and will abide many years. It is a vulnerary plant, and is said to ease pain, as well as resolve coagulated blood. The dose of the florated tops is a dram, but it is now out of use.

**LUJULA**, *wood Sorrel*, is a low plant, with a thickish, scaly, reddish, white root, from whence proceed weak, slender, brown pedicles, a palm in length, on which are three leaves, that are thin, broader than long, smooth, in the shape of a heart, and of a pale green colour. Among these there are other pedicles, each sustaining a single flower, that consists of one petal, in the shape of a bell, and divided into five segments; it is white, open, transparent, and the calyx is divided into five parts, with a pistil fixed in the lowest part of the flower like a nail, that turns to a cylindraceous five cornered fruit, divided into five cells, containing shining reddish seeds, that when ripe burst out with violence. It grows in most parts of *England*, and has much the same virtues as common sorrel. It quenches thirst, mitigates heat, and resolves viscid blood; whence  
it

it is said to cool the liver, and is accounted a good antiscorbutic. The dose of the juice is an ounce.

**LUPINUS, FLORE ALBO,** *white Lupines*, has a single, woody, fibrous root, and a stalk that rises to a cubit and a half in height, that is pretty thick, upright, round, a little downy, and full of pith. The flowers grow on the top, which are papilionaceous, and grow in spikes at the top of the branches, on short pedicles. The pitil which rises from the calyx, turns to a thick, broad, flat pod, three inches long, with a yellowish colour, and a little hairy on the outside, but smooth within, and contains pretty large, roundish, flat seeds, white without, but yellowish within, and very bitter. The leaves are irregularly placed on pedicles, two or three inches long, and consist generally of seven oblong, narrow segments, proceeding from the same point of the pedicle, like those of cinque-foil. Some pretend the eating of lupines is dangerous, even in very small quantities, which must needs be false, because they were used by the *Greeks* for food. Lupines are used externally, that is in decoctions, against diseases of the skin, and their meal is mixed in cataplasms, being reckoned among the four resolvent meals.

**LUPULUS, the Hop-plant**, has a creeping root, with such weak stalks, that they could not support themselves without twisting about whatever is near them; they are exceeding long, rough, angular, hairy, and hollow, and the leaves proceed from the stalks by pairs, and are placed over against each other; they are like those of the mulberry tree, and terminate in points; they are generally divided into three, and sometimes into five segments, and are serrated on the edges. That sort which bears flowers, has no seeds, and that which has seeds has no stamina. The male flowers consist of a calyx divided into five parts, and surrounds the stamina, but there are no petals; the flowers of the female plants are collected into scaly heads, which grow in bunches, and have some resemblance to pine-apples; they are composed of several membranaceous loose scales, of a yellowish green colour, and adhere to a common axis; the seeds are  
small,

small, flat, and red, and have the smell of garlick. The people that cultivate hops reckon three varieties, as the *long square garlick Hop*, the *long white Hop*, and the *oval Hop*, all which are cultivated in *England*, and particularly in *Kent*, where they account new land best for their growth. The first shoots of hops, or rather their heads, are commonly called hop-tops, and are by some accounted not inferior to asparagus. They gently loosen the belly, and are good in obstructions of the viscera; as for the use of hops, it is very well known throughout the world, it being brewed in malt liquors, to prevent their growing sour.

MAJORANA, *sweet Majoram*, has slender roots, and the stalks rise to a palm in height, and upwards; they are slender, woody, often square, a little hairy, and reddish, about which the leaves are placed opposite to each other; they are like those of common *origanum*, but much less, and covered with a hoary down. It is a very verticillated plant, and the flowers grow on the tops of the branches, and consist of a single, labiated, whitish petal, whose upper lip is upright, roundish, and divided into two parts, and the lower into three. The flowers are collected into thick, short, round heads, and proceed from a four-fold order of leaves, placed like scales. The pistil that rises from the calyx, is fixed in the part of the flower, and is attended with four embryos, that turn into as many small, roundish, reddish seeds, contained in a capsula, that was the calyx of the flower. It is cultivated in gardens, and is an annual plant, for which reason the seeds must be sown every year, which are brought from the south parts of *France*, where it grows wild. They must be sown in the beginning of *April*, in a dry warm spot of ground, and in *June* the plants will be strong enough to be removed into beds of rich light earth, where they are to be placed four inches distant from each other; they will flower in the beginning of *August*, and then is the time to pull them up for medicinal use.

MA-

**MAJORANA TENUIFOLIA**, *Marjoram gentle*, differs only from the former, in having more slender and fragrant leaves. They both consist of fine oleous, aromatic, active particles, and are used as pot-herbs, and sometimes in salads, to promote digestion, and to discuss wind. They attenuate gross viscid humours, excite the sluggish, languid oscillations of the fibres, and open the pores of the brain and nerves, upon which account it is good in cold diseases of the head, and trembling of the joints. A scruple, or half a dram of the powder, mixed with a proper conserve, and taken every morning, has been greatly commended in the epilepsy; it is also an ingredient of the cephalic-snuffs, because it is said to purge the head.

**MALVA VULGARIS**, *common Mallow*, has a single white root, with a few fibres, and a stalk that rises to a cubit and a half in height, and upwards; many of these proceed from the same root, and are round, hairy, branched, and full of pith. The leaves grow single about the stalk on long pedicles, and are roundish and jagged on the edges, with a little down, and are of a blackish-green colour, and crenated on the edges. The flowers proceed from the places where the pedicles of the leaves join to the stalk, and are large in the shape of a bell, and consist of a single petal, divided into five segments in the shape of hearts; they are purplish, and streaked with deep purple lines, but they are sometimes variegated with white. From the bottom of the flower proceeds a tube in the shape of a pyramid, on which are purplish stamina. It has a double calyx, the innermost of which is divided into five parts, and the outermost into three. The pistil arises from the bottom of the calyx, and is placed in the tube, and turns to a flat round cake, somewhat in the form of a cheese; for which reason they are commonly called cheese-cakes by children. They contain a great number of seeds in the shape of kidneys, that are disposed round an axis, in such a manner, that they appear to be very artificially jointed. *Mallow* or *Mallows*, was formerly used for food,

food, but is now only in request on account of its medicinal virtues, for it is an emollient, and abates the sharpness of urine. It is also used in emollient cataplasms. Some have given from six to eight ounces of the juice in inflammations of the viscera ; but it is not reckoned so good as marsh-mallows for these purposes.

**MALVA ROSEA**, *five* **HORTENSIS**, *single white* *Hollyhock*, has a long white root, and a stalk that is thick, solid, hairy, branched, and rises to the height of a shrub ; the leaves are placed alternately on the stalk, and are single, broad, and angular, with about seven incisures, and they are crenated on the edges ; they are of a dark green on the upper part, but whiter below, and hairy on both sides. From the places where the leaves join to the stalk, the flowers proceed, of the size of a common rose ; they consist of a single petal in the shape of a bell, and are deeply cut into five segments ; they are sometimes red or purple, or of a deep blood-colour, or of a carnation or white, and sometimes yellow. Sometimes the flowers are double, and there is a cone in the middle, with many small, yellow, or purplish apices. The calyx is double, and beset with a hoary down, or hair. It is sown in gardens. There is a great variety of these plants, and they are all sown on a bed of fresh earth in *April*. When the plants come to be pretty strong, they must be transplanted into nursery-beds, at about eight inches distant from each other, observing to water them till they have taken root. About *Michaelmas* they must be transplanted into rows, two feet asunder, and a foot distant in the rows, in which place they may continue till they flower. They have been formerly said to have many physical virtues, but they are not now taken notice of in practice.

**MALUS SATIVA**, *the Apple-tree*, grows to a considerable size, and the branches are spreading, but more depressed than those of the pear-tree. The flower consists of five leaves, which expand in the form of a rose, with yellow apices in the middle, and

VOL. VI.

M

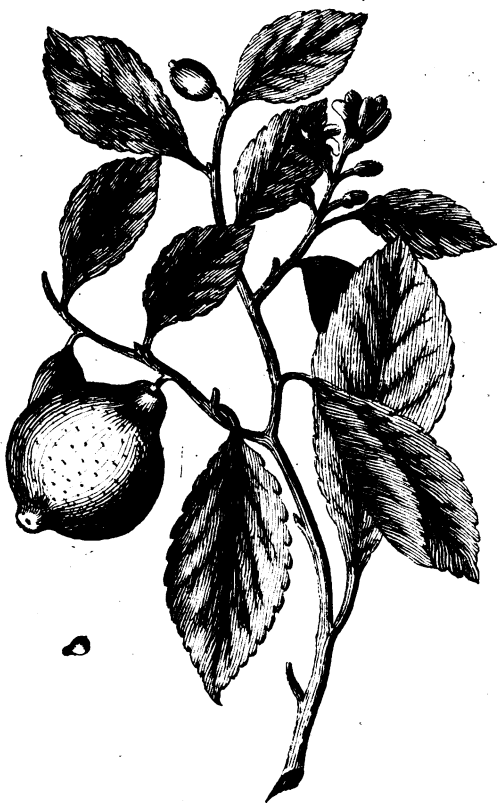
a green

a green calyx divided into five parts, which turns to a fleshy roundish fruit, generally umbilicated at each end; however they are of different sizes and shapes, according to their different kinds, which are generally so well known, they need no description. The first apple which is brought to market is the codlin, and the next is the margaret-apple, which is not so long as the codlin, and the side next the sun changes to a faint red when ripe; but the other side is of a pale green. This fruit is firm, and has a pleasant taste, but does not keep long. The summer pearmain is an oblong fruit, striped with red next the sun, and the flesh is soft, and grows mealy in a short time. The *Kentish* fill-basket, is of a large size, and is of a somewhat longer shape than a codlin, it ripens a little later, and is generally a little later. *Loan's* pearmain is a beautiful fruit, and of a fine red next the sun; the flesh is vinous, but soon grows mealy.

The QUINCE APPLE is of the size of a golden pippin, but shaped like a quince, especially towards the stalk, the side next the sun is of a russet colour, but the other side is inclining to yellow. It is an excellent apple, but will not keep above three weeks in *September*. The golden rennet ripens about *Michaelmas*, and continues to be a good fruit about a month. The aromatic pippin is of the size of a nonpareil, but a little longer, and the side next the sun is of a bright russet colour. It ripens in *October*. The winter pearmain is rather long than round, of a fine red next the sun, and striped with the same colour on the other side; the flesh is juicy, but it is not a good eating apple. The *Kentish* pippin is large and handsome, and of a pale green colour. It is a very good kitchen fruit, and will keep till *February*. The *Holland* pippin is larger than the former, and of a darker green. It will keep longer than the former. The monstrous rennet is very large, of an oblong shape, reddish towards the sun, and of a dark green elsewhere; it is of no great value. The embroidered apple is pretty large, with red broad stripes, from whence it has  
its







*The Lemon Tree?*

its name; it is a tolerable kitchen apple. The royal russet is of a deep russet colour, and is large, and of an oblong shape, but broad towards the base, and the flesh is a little yellowish. It will continue good from *October* to *April*, and is the best of all kitchen apples. *Wheeler's* russet is of a light russet colour next the sun, and of a pale yellow on the other side. The size is middling, the flesh firm, and has a quick, tartish taste; it will keep a long while. *Pile's* russet is oval, and of a russet colour next the sun, but of a dark green on the other side; it is a good baking apple, and will keep sound till *April*. The Nonpareil is very well known, but there is another apple generally sold for it, and is a larger fairer fruit, and more inclining to yellow. It is ripe earlier, sooner gone, and is not so flat as the true nonpareil; which last is not ripe before *Christmas*, and will keep good till *May*. The golden pippen is peculiar to *England*, for it will not succeed well in other countries. It is an excellent apple, and would be still better, if proper care was taken in their cultivation. There are a great many other sorts of apples, which have no particular names, except such as serve for making cyder; the redstreak, the whitsour, the *Hertfordshire* under leaf, the *John* apple, the everlasting hanger, and the gennet moil. They are all propagated by grafting or budding upon stocks of the same kind. Apples in general are used for eating and baking, and as for their medicinal virtues, they are scarcely worth mentioning, though they are said to temperate the bile, and to be good in fevers, to allay thirst. Some pretend they are excellent pectorals, and will appease coughs, but this may be doubted.

**MALUS AGRESTIS**, *the crab tree*, is like the apple tree in all things, only the fruit is less, and is more acid and astringent. It is chiefly used for making of virjuice.

**MALUS GRANATA**, *five PUNICA*, *the Pomegranate*, is a low tree, or rather a shrub, with slender angular branches, beset with long thorns or prickles. The leaves are like those of the myrtle tree, or olive,

M 2

only

only not so sharp, and they are of a shining green, with reddish pedicles, and reddish veins. The flowers are rosaceous, consist of five petals of a red or scarlet colour, in the middle of which there are many stamina, with their apices, and the calyx is also red, above an inch long, coriaceous, in the form of a bell, and divided into five pointed jaggs, which after it is turned to a fruit, are placed round the navel at the top. Pomegranates are of various sizes, some being as big as large apples. The rind is pretty thick, hard, and brittle; before it is ripe it is green and smooth, but afterwards reddish and wrinkled, and last of all it becomes of a bay colour, and yellowish within, with an astringent taste, it is full of seeds disposed in various cells, and the pulp has a sweetish vinous flavour; though it is sometimes acid. There are several kinds, as the common pomegranate, the sweet pomegranate, the wild pomegranate, the double flowered pomegranate, and the *American* double pomegranate. The first and second of these are hardy enough to resist the severest cold of our climate, in the open air, and if planted against warm walls, the first sort will often produce fruit, which in warm seasons will ripen tolerably well; but they are seldom well tasted in *England*. These plants may be easily propagated, by laying down their branches in the spring, which in one year's time will take good root, and may then be transplanted where they design to remain; and the best season for this is the spring, just before they begin to shoot. The flowers always proceed from the extremity of the branches which are produced the same year, for which reason all the weak branches of the former year should be cut out, and the stronger should be lengthened according to their strength. The best time for this, is the beginning of *October*.

**MALICORIUM**, or the rind of the Pomegranate, has a bitterish austere taste, is very astringent, and will supply the place of oak bark, for tanning of leather, as well as of galls for the making of ink. It is good in a diarrhoea, and all fluxes of the belly whatever, as well as in hemorrhages. It strengthens the tone of the parts and sometimes proves an aperient as well as an astringent.

astringent. The dose in powder is from half a dram to a dram, and in decoction to half an ounce.

BALAUSTIA, *Balaustines*, are the flowers of all sorts of pomegranates, with their flower cups; but those of the double sort are generally chosen, because they are large, and have a great number of petals; but the cup is not so long as in the first sort, but it is more flat and broad, and the colour is of a yellow purple. They are astringent, but not so much as the rind, and therefore they have been in frequent use in all sorts of fluxes whatever, but they are seldom met with in extemporaneous prescriptions, though often in shop medicines. The dose in powder is to a dram, and to half an ounce in decoction.

MALUS PERSICA VULGARIS, *the common Peach tree*, arises to a moderate height, and has a pretty thick stem, with many brittle branches, and a reddish and brownish bark. The leaves are thin, oblong, acuminate, crenated, and like those of the almond tree, but larger, and have a bitter taste, like that of peach kernels, though not so pleasant. The flowers appear in the beginning of the spring, before the leaves, and without pedicles, for they adhere to the tubercles of the branches, and are rosaceous, consisting of five broad petals, of a light reddish colour, and in the middle there are many longish stamina, that are either purple or white, with a pistil of the same length, that proceeds from a reddish calyx, divided into five acute segments, and turns to a fruit that is almost globous, though a little flattish on one side, and is furrowed according to the length, and covered with a thick, soft, whitish down, in many of the species; but some are smooth, of a yellowish herbaceous colour, and these are commonly called NECTARINES. They contain a woody, oblong, oval stone, consisting of two valves, deeply furrowed, and the pulp in some adhere very obstinately thereto, but in others it readily parts from it. When the bark is wounded, a gum will proceed from it like the plumb-tree gum.

Some Peach trees are cultivated for the beauty of their flowers, as the peach tree with double flowers. The dwarf peach tree with single flowers, and the

double flowering dwarf peach tree, though some place these two last among the almonds. The peach trees that are cultivated for their fruit, are the white nutmeg peach, which has serrated leaves, and large open flowers, but the fruit is small and white, as is also the pulp at the stone, from which it easily parts. It is esteemed for being the soonest ripe.

The *red* NUTMEG PEACH TREE, has also serrated leaves, and the flowers are large and open; the fruit is larger and rounder than the white nutmeg, and is of a bright vermillion colour. The flesh is white, but very red at the stone, and it has a rich musky flavour, and readily separates from the stone; it is in good esteem, and ripens about the beginning of *August*.

The *Pearly or small Mignon* PEACH TREE, has small contracted flowers, and the fruit is of a middling size, and round; they are very red on the sides next the sun, and the flesh is white, and parts readily from the stone, where it is red; the juice is vinous and rich, and it is ripe in the beginning of *August*.

The *yellow Alberge* PEACH TREE, has smooth leaves, and the flowers are small and contracted; the fruit is of a middling size, and somewhat long, with somewhat dry yellow flesh. It is seldom any very good flavour, but is best when perfectly ripe before it is gathered, which happens about the middle of *August*.

The *white Magdalen* PEACH TREE, has serrated leaves, and the flowers are large and open. The wood is generally black at the middle, and the fruit is round, and of a middling size. The flesh is white to the stone, from which it separates readily, but the juice is seldom high flavoured; the stone is very small, and it ripens about the middle of *August*.

The *early purple* PEACH TREE, has leaves even at the edges, and the flowers are large and open; the fruit is large, round, and of a fine red colour, and the flesh is white, except at the stone, where it is very red. It is very full of juice of a rich vinous flavour, and is an excellent peach; it is ripe towards the latter end of *August*.

The

The *large French Mignon* PEACH TREE, has leaves that are even at the edges, and the flowers are large and open; the fruit is a little oblong, and has generally a swelling on one side. It has a fine colour, and the juice is very sweet, with a high flavour, and the flesh is white, but very red at the stone, which is small; it is ripe towards the end of *August*, it is separated easily from the stone, and is one of the best sorts.

The *Belle Chevreuse* PEACH TREE, has smooth leaves, and the flowers are small and contracted; the fruit is of a middling size, a little oblong, and of a fine red colour; the flesh is white, but very red at the stone, from which it easily parts; their juice is sweetish and rich, and it ripens in the beginning of *September*; it is a pretty good peach.

The *red Magdalen* PEACH TREE, has deeply serrated leaves, with large open flowers, and the fruit is large and round, and of a fine red colour; the flesh is white, but very red at the stone, from which it readily parts. The juice is sweetish, and has a very fine flavour, it is ripe at the beginning of *September*, and is one of the best peaches.

The *early Newington* PEACH TREE, has serrated leaves, with large open flowers, and the fruit is of a middling size, and of a fine red next the sun. The flesh is firm and white, but very red at the stone, to which it closely adheres; it has a sweet juice, and is ripe at the beginning of *September*.

The *Montauban* PEACH TREE, has serrated leaves, and the flowers are large and open; the fruit is of a middling size, and of a deep red, inclining to purple next the sun; the flesh melts in the mouth, and is white to the stone, from which it readily parts; the juice is rich, and it ripens the latter end of *August*.

The *Malta* PEACH TREE, has serrated leaves, with large open flowers, and the fruit is of a middling size, and of a beautiful red next the sun; the flesh is white, and melts in the mouth, but red at the stone, from which it easily parts, and the stone is flat and pointed.

The *noblest* PEACH TREE, has serrated leaves, with large open flowers, and large fruit, of a bright red next the sun ; the flesh is white, and melts in the mouth, parting readily from the stone, where it is of a faint red colour ; the juice is very rich in a good season, and it ripens in the beginning of *September* as well as the former.

The *Chancellor* PEACH TREE, has leaves that are even at the edges, and small contracted flowers ; the fruit is shaped somewhat like the *belle chevreuse*, but is rounder, with flesh that is white, and melts in the mouth ; it parts freely from the stone, where it is of a fine red colour. The skin is very thin, and the juice rich ; it ripens in the beginning of *September*, and is one of the best sort.

The *BELLEGARD*, has leaves that are even at the edges, with small contracted flowers ; but the fruit is very large and round, and is of a deep purple colour, next the sun ; the flesh is white, melts in the mouth, and parts readily from the stone, where it is of a deep red colour ; the juice is very rich. It ripens in the middle of *September*, and is an excellent peach.

The *Lisse* PEACH TREE, has leaves that are even at the edges, with small contracted flowers, and the fruit is of a middling size ; it is of a fine violet colour next the sun, and the flesh is of a pale yellow, and melts in the mouth ; but it adheres to the stone, where it is very red, and the juice is very vinous ; it ripens in the middle of *September*.

The *Bourdiue* PEACH TREE, has leaves that are even at the edges, with small contracted flowers, and large round fruit, of a fine red colour next the sun ; the flesh is white, melts in the mouth, and parts readily from the stone, where it is of a fine red colour ; the juice is vinous and rich, and it ripens in the middle of *September*.

The *Rosanna* PEACH TREE, has leaves that are even at the edges, with small contracted flowers, and large fruit ; the flesh is yellow, and parts readily from the stone, where it is red. The juice is rich and vinous, and it ripens in the middle of *September*.

The



The *admirable* PEACH TREE, has leaves that are smooth on the edges, with small contracted flowers, and large round fruit, that is red on the side next the sun; the flesh is white, melts readily in the mouth, and parts easily from the stone, where it is of a deep red colour; the juice is sweet and rich, and it ripens in the middle of *September*.

The old *Newington* PEACH, has serrated leaves, with large open flowers, and very fair large fruit, of a beautiful red colour next the sun; the flesh is white, melts in the mouth, and sticks close to the stone, where it is of a deep red colour; the juice is very rich and vinous, and it ripens towards the latter end of *September*.

The *Rambouillet* PEACH TREE, has leaves that are smooth at the edges, with large open flowers, and fruit of a middling size, rather round than long, and divided by a deep furrow in the middle; it is of a fine red colour next the sun, and of a light yellow next the wall. The flesh is of a bright yellow colour, melts in the mouth, and parts readily from the stone, where it is of a deep red, and the juice is rich, with a vinous flavour; it ripens at the latter end of *September*.

The *Bellis* PEACH TREE, has serrated leaves, with small contracted flowers, and round fruit of a middle size, of a pale red next the sun; the flesh is white, and sticks to the stone, where it is red, and the juice is vinous and rich; it ripens towards the end of *September*.

The *Portugal* PEACH TREE, has leaves that are smooth at the edges, with large open flowers and large fruit, of a beautiful red next the sun; the skin is generally spotted, and the flesh is firm and white, sticking close to the stone, where it is of a faint red; the stone is small, but full of deep furrows; the juice is rich and vinous, and it ripens towards the end of *September*.

The *teton de Venus*, or *Venus's breast* PEACH TREE, so called from a swelling on one side of it, has leaves that are smooth at the edges, with small contracted flowers, and fruit of a middling size, of a pale red next the sun; the flesh is white, melts in the mouth,

and parts from the stone, where it is red. The juice is sweet and rich, and it does not ripen till the very end of *September*.

The *Pourpée* PEACH TREE, has very large serrated leaves, with small contracted flowers, and a large round fruit of a fine purple colour; the flesh is white, melts in the mouth, and parts from the stone, where it is red; the juice is sweet and rich, but does not ripen till the beginning of *October*.

The *Nivette* PEACH TREE, has serrated leaves, with small contracted flowers, and large fruit, somewhat longer than round, of a bright red colour next the sun, and of a pale yellow on the other side; the flesh melts in the mouth, is full of a rich juice, and is very red at the stone, from which it parts, it ripens towards the latter end of *September*.

The *Royal* PEACH TREE, has leaves that are smooth at the edges, with small contracted flowers, and large round fruit, of a deep red next the sun; the flesh is white, melts in the mouth, is full of a rich juice, and parts from the stone, where it is of a deep red colour, and ripens towards the latter end of *September*.

The *Perfique* PEACH TREE, has serrated leaves, with small contracted flowers, and large oblong fruit, and is of a fine red colour next the sun; the flesh melts in the mouth, is full of a rich juice, and parts from the stone, where it is of a deep red colour; it ripens in the beginning of *October*.

The *monstrous pavy* PEACH TREE of *Pompenne*, has leaves that are smooth at the edges, with large open flowers, with fruit so large, that they are often fourteen inches in circumference; the flesh is white, melts in the mouth, and adheres to the stone, where it is of a deep red colour. It is of a beautiful red next the sun, and of a pale flesh-colour on the other side; this does not ripen till the beginning of *November*, and when the autumn is warm it is an excellent peach.

The *Catherine* PEACH TREE, has leaves that are smooth at the edges, with small contracted flowers, and large round fruit, of a dark red colour next the sun; the flesh is white, and is full of rich juice; it adheres close

close to the stone, where it is of a deep red colour, and ripens in the middle of *October*.

The *bloody* PEACH TREE, bears fruit of a middling size, of a deep red next the sun, and flesh that is of a deep red to the stone ; but it seldom becomes quite ripe in *England*. Besides these, there are the *Lion*, the *Bourdeaux*, the *Dutch*, the *Carlisle*, the *Eaton*, the *Peaches de pau*, the yellow admirable, and the double flower ; this last sort, is generally planted more for the beauty of the flowers, than the goodness of the fruit ; but of all those abovementioned, there are not above ten that need to be planted, unless for the sake of variety. The best are the early purple, the large mignon, the belle chevreuse, the red magdalen, the chancellor, the belle-gard, the Bourdine, the Rosanna, the Rambouillette, and the Nivette. A good peach ought to have a firm flesh, a thin skin, of a fine red colour next the sun ; and of a yellowish cast next the wall ; the flesh should be of a yellowish colour, full of juice, and high flavoured, with a small stone, and the pulp or flesh very thick.

All Peach trees have been originally obtained from the stones, which should be planted in autumn, on a bed of light dry earth, about three inches deep, and four inches asunder ; in the winter the bed should be covered, to protect them from the frost, and in the spring, when the plants come up, they should be carefully cleared from the weeds, as well as all the summer observing to water them when the weather is dry. They should remain here till the following spring, when they should be carefully taken up, without breaking the tender roots, and transplanted into a nursery in rows, three feet asunder, and eighteen inches distant plant from plant in the rows, observing to lay a little mud about the roots ; they must also be watered in dry weather once a week, till they have taken root. Here they may continue two or three years, till they are transplanted where they are to remain. When this is done, the downright roots must be pruned pretty short, and the bruised parts cut off, as well as the small fibres ; but the heads should not be meddled with. These are generally designed for standards. As for the planting, budding, and management of peach trees

trees that are to be placed against walls, we must refer you to *Millar's* gardiner's dictionary, because it would take up more room than this treatise will allow.

The NECTARINES are properly peaches, though generally distinguished from them, of which the following are the most remarkable sorts ; and indeed it may be doubted whether there are really any more or not.

*Fairchild's* early NECTARINE TREE, produces fruit the soonest ripe of any we have ; it is small and round, about the size of the nutmeg-peach, and of a beautiful red colour ; it has a very good flavour, and ripens towards the end of *July*.

The *Elruge* NECTARINE TREE, has serrated leaves, with small flowers of a dark red or purple colour next the sun ; but of a pale yellow or greenish colour towards the wall ; it parts from the stone, melts in the mouth, and is ripe in the beginning of *August*.

The *Newington* NECTARINE TREE, has serrated leaves, with large open flowers, and a fair large fruit, of a beautiful red colour next the sun, but of a bright yellow towards the wall ; it has a very rich juice, and the pulp or flesh adheres closely to the stone, where it is of a deep red colour. It ripens in the middle of *August*, and has a better flavour than any of the rest.

The *scarlet* NECTARINE TREE, bears fruit a little less than the former, of a fine red or scarlet colour next the sun, but of a paler red towards the wall ; it ripens in the beginning of *August*.

The *Brugnon* or *Italian* NECTARINE TREE, has leaves that are even on the edges, and small flowers, with a fair large fruit, of a deep red colour next the sun, but yellowish towards the wall ; the pulp is firm, of a rich flavour, and closely adheres to the stone, where it is very red, it ripens towards the latter end of *August*.

The *Roman red* NECTARINE TREE, has leaves that are even at the edge, and large flowers, with large fair fruit, of a deep red or purple colour next the sun, but has a yellowish cast towards the wall, the pulp is firm, of a rich flavour, and adheres closely to the stone, where

where it is very red ; it ripens towards the latter end of *August*.

The *Murray* NECTARINE TREE, bears a middle sized fruit, of a deep red colour next the sun, but of a yellowish green towards the wall ; it has a pretty good flavour, and ripens towards the end of *August*.

The *golden* NECTARINE TREE, bears a handsome fruit, of a light red colour next the sun, and of a bright yellow towards the wall ; the pulp is very yellow, has a rich flavour and closely adheres to the stone, where it is of a faint red ; it ripens towards the middle of *September*.

*Temple's* NECTARINE TREE, bears a middle sized fruit, of a light red colour next the sun, and of a yellowish green towards the wall. The pulp melts in the mouth, and is of a white colour at the stone, from which it readily parts, and has a fine flavour, it ripens towards the end of *September*.

The *Peterborough*, or *late green* NECTARINE TREE, bears a middle sized fruit, of a pale green colour next the sun, but of a whitish green towards the wall. It has a firm well flavoured flesh in a good season, and ripens in the beginning of *October*.

The flowers have an aromatic bitter taste, and when fresh, an infusion of half an ounce in water, or a dram when dry and sweetened with sugar, is a useful laxative for children. Peaches themselves agree very well with persons of hot constitutions, and costive, especially if they are eaten in a morning fasting. Peach kernels are bitterish, diuretic, and good against worms. The leaves have the same virtues, and the gum resembles gum arabic.

MANDRAGORA MAS SEU CANDIDA, *Mandrake*, has a thick long root, generally divided into two parts, and sometimes more ; it is whitish without, or of a rusty ash-colour, and pale within. It has no stalk, though it has leaves a cubit in length, and a palm and a half broad, and sharp at both ends ; among these pedicles arise stalks, a palm in length, on each of which there is a single flower, in the shape of a bell, consisting of a single leaf, divided into five segments ;

segments; it is a little hairy, of a dirty white, or purplish colour, with a hairy green calyx, divided into five parts; from whence arises a pistil, fixed in the bottom part of the flower, that turns to a fruit, like a small apple, at first green, and then yellowish, fleshy, soft, of a strong nauseous smell, and in the pulp there are roundish flat seeds, somewhat in the shape of a kidney.

MANDRAGORA FOEMINA SEU NIGRA, *female Mandrake*, has leaves like that of the former, but narrower, less, and blacker; the flowers are of a blueish purple, and the fruit are paler, less, and in the shape of a pear. They both grow wild in *Italy* and *Spain*, as well as other hot countries, and delight in woody shady places. With us they are cultivated in gardens, and the seeds are sown in a bed of light earth, soon after they are ripe; they come up in the spring, and in very dry weather they must be refreshed with water. They should remain here till the end of *August*, and then they should be transplanted to the places where they are to remain. The roots will remain sound for above fifty years; but as to the resemblance to a human form, as many assert, it is nothing but an imposture, owing to persons that would deceive the publick, who form the fresh roots of Bryony into such shapes, and show them for Mandrakes. Many wonderful things have been said of its virtues, by different authors; however they all agree it is an narcotick, and when taken in too large a dose, will produce dangerous symptoms. Some have given it from half a scruple, to procure sleep. Some affirm, that the leaves applied outwardly, as a cataplasme, will resolve hard swellings of the spleen.

MARRUBIUM, *Hoar-bound*, has a single woody root, which sends forth many fibres, and several stalks, to the height of a foot and upwards; these are hairy, square, branched, and the leaves proceed from the joints in pairs, and are placed opposite to each other; they are roundish, hoary, wrinkled, and crenated on the edges. The flowers likewise proceed from the joints,  
and



*The Mandrake.*





and surround the stalks ; the calyx or flower-cup, are hairy, streaked, and terminate in prickles ; the flower consists of a single labiated leaf, of a whitish colour, whose upper lip is upright and forked, and the lower divided into three segments. The pistil is fixed in the back part of the flower, like a nail, and attended with four embryos, that turn to as many oblong seeds, contained in a capsula, that was the calyx of the flower. The whole plant has a strong disagreeable smell, and grows near highways, and on the sides of fields, in neglected places. It is aperient, and powerfully resolves viscid humours, and by some is accounted a specific in a moist asthma. Some affirm it as excellent to provoke the menses, strengthen the stomach. and to cure the green sickness, that is if the tops are infused in white wine, and given for three days together. The dose in infusion, is from half a handful to a handful ; the dried leaves may be given to a dram or two.

MARRUBIUM NIGRUM, *black Hoar-bound*, has a perennial fibrous root, and hairy, square, light, branched, reddish stalks, with leaves that proceed from the joints in pairs, and are placed opposite to each other ; they are like those of the *Balm*, or rather red *Archangel*, only they are rounder and blacker ; they are hairy, soft to the touch, and wrinkled. The flowers likewise proceed from the joints, and consist of a labiated single petal, whose upper lip is hollow like a spoon, and the lower divided into three segments, of which that in the middle is biggest, and in the shape of a heart ; the colour is purple, streaked with deeper lines of the same ; the flower-cups are streaked, oblong, and divided into four or five sharp segments. The pistil is fixed in the back part of the flower, and is attended with four embryos, that turn into as many small oblong seeds, that are blackish when ripe, and contained in a tubulated capsula, with five sides that was the calyx of the flower. It grows wild by the sides of hedges. The leaves are bitter, and have a  
strong

strong smell, and by some are accounted an excellent remedy in hypochondriac and hyfteric disorders.

MARUM VERUM, *five* MARUM CORTUSI, *Syrian herb Mastick*, has a fibrous root, and a stalk that rises to the height of a foot, or rather several hoary downy stalks, with leaves like the end of a launce, a quarter of an inch long, two broad, and of a light green above. The flowers are like those of Germander, and they consist of a single, labiated, purple petal, whose stamina are in the room of an upper lip; but the lower is divided into five segments, the middlemost of which is hollow like a spoon. The calyx is likewise like that of Germander, and the pistil is fixed on the back part of the flower, with four embryos, that turn into as many roundish seeds. This plant has the appearance of a shrub, and has a hot volatile smell. It is propagated by cuttings, in any of the summer months, on a bed of fresh light earth, observing to water and shade them, till they have taken root; after which they may be transplanted either into pots or borders of the same earth; but the greatest difficulty is to preserve it from cats, which will come from a great distance, to tear this plant in pieces; for which reason, it is hard to preserve it near towns and cities. The best way is to plant large quantities thereof, and then they will not come near them. When they are placed in pots, they may be cut into any figure, for they will grow to near three feet high. It is said to be good in cold and moist diseases, and to be an excellent diuretic; though it is of little use with us, except in making herb-snuff. However it is certainly better than Marjoram, and the dose of the powdered leaves is a dram.

MARUM, *herb Mastick*, is a small woody shrub, with many branches, and slender woody roots, with leaves like Thyme, but hoary, and which smell like Mastick. The flowers are white, and consist of a single labiated petal, whose upper lip is upright, and divided into three segments, but the lower into three in such a manner, that it looks like a flower with five leaves;

leaves ; they are collected into thick whorls, and have a white down growing upon their oblong heads. This plant is propagated by cuttings, in any of the summer months, in a bed of light rich earth, observing to water and shade them till they have taken root, after which they may be transplanted into a light dry soil, in a warm situation. It produces great numbers of flowers in *July*, has an agreeable smell, and deserves a place in the borders of every good garden. The virtues are the same as those of the former, and is undoubtedly an excellent cephalic.

MATRICARIA, *Feverfew*, has a white fibrous root, with several stalks, that rise to the height of a cubit and a half ; these are strong, streaked, smooth, thick, and full of a spongy pith, with many leaves of a light green colour ; they are conjugated, and divided into many segments, which are by some called wings. The flowers grow in umbels, on the top of the stalks ; they are radiated, but not large, and the disk consists of many yellow florets, and the crown of white semi-florets, placed over the embryos of the seeds in a semi-spherical scaly cup. The seeds are oblong, small, streaked, and fixed in a bed at the bottom of the cup. The whole plant has a very strong smell, and is found wild upon dunghills and uncultivated places, in many parts of *England* ; it is likewise planted in gardens for medicinal purposes. They are propagated by seeds, which should be sown in the latter end of *March*, upon a bed of light earth, and when they are come up, they should be removed to nursery-beds, and placed about eight inches asunder, where they may remain till the latter end of *May* ; then they may be taken up, with a ball of earth at their roots, and planted in the middle of large borders, where they will flower in *July* and *August*. It is an hysterical plant, and is excellent in uterine disorders ; the dose in powder, is from half a scruple to two scruples, and of the juice to an ounce or two. It is certainly a very good carminative, discusses wind, strengthens the stomach, and helps digestion. Outwardly

wardly it is prescribed in fomentations, with camomile flowers.

**MAYS** *five* **FRUMENTUM TURCICUM**, *Indian Corn*, has many hard, fibrous, small, white roots, with a stalk like a reed, which is stiff and solid, and when green, it is sweet and full of juice; it has many joints, and rises to the height of five or six feet. The leaves are like those of reeds, above a cubit in length, and three or four inches broad. The male flowers are produced at remote distances from the fruit, on the same plant, and generally grow in a panicle on the top of the stalk. They are like those of Rye, and consist of a single petal, with a few stamina and apices; they are sometimes white, yellow, or of a purple colour, but they produce no seeds. The fruit proceeds in spikes, from the joints of the stalks, and are long, thick, round, cylindraceous, with several foliaceous or membranous coats, that surround them like a sheath, from whence several long small hairs proceed, adhering to the embryos of each seed, and are of the same colour as the corn. The seeds are as large as a pea, and as smooth, have a roundish surface, and are quite naked. Sometimes one spike consists of seven hundred grains, which are placed closely together in rows, to the number of eight or ten, and sometimes twelve. This corn was never known in *Europe*, till after the discovery of *America*, from whence it has been brought to several other countries, where it is cultivated, particularly in several parts of *Germany*, where the inhabitants use it to make bread; but it is only planted in *England* for curiosity. It is of great use in our *American* plantations, where they commonly make cakes of the meal, and bake them before the fire. It is certainly very wholesome corn, is easy of digestion, and yields as good nourishment as any other, but it is of no use in medicine. They have a sort of it in the southern parts of *Africa*, where it serves them for food, but whether it grew originally there, or not, is uncertain. The best time to plant the seeds is in *April*, when the weather

weather is settled. The largest sort will grow to the height of ten or twelve feet, in good ground.

MELILOTUS, *Melilot*, has a white, slender, tough root, with many short fibres, and generally several stalks, that sometimes rise to a cubit and a half in length; these are smooth, round, streaked, and weak, and the leaves are placed alternately thereon, by threes, on the same slender pedicle; they are smooth, oblong, denticulated, and of a dusky green colour. The flowers grow on long spikes, and are papilionaceous, small, yellow, and consist of four petals; these are succeeded by short, single, pendulous, wrinkled, naked pods, not hid in a calyx, as in trefoil, and they are black when ripe, containing one or two roundish seeds, of a yellowish colour. It is found near hedges, and among corn. It is seldom given inwardly, but is often used outwardly, and in glysters. It is said to be emollient, anodyne, and resolvent, and is used by some in all kinds of external inflammations.

MELISSA, *Balm*, has a round, long, fibrous, woody root, with stalks that rise to a cubit high, and upwards; these are square, almost smooth, branched, hard, stiff and brittle. The leaves are oblong, of a brownish green, and pretty much like those of calamint; but they are shining, covered with a little down, and dentated on the edges. The flowers grow at the places where the leaves proceed from the stalks, and are somewhat verticillated, though they do not grow quite round the stalks; they consist of a single labiated petal, whose upper lip is roundish, upright, and divided into two parts; but the under lip is cut into three. The hairy calyx is divided into two parts, and the pistil is attended with four embryos, that turn to as many seeds, joined together, of a roundish shape, and contained in a capsula that was the cup of the flower. It is cultivated in gardens, and flowers in *June, July, and August*. It is propagated by parting the roots, either in spring or autumn, or by planting slips at the distance of eight or ten inches. Balm is  
said

said to be cordial, cephalic, and to fortify the stomach. It is taken in the manner of tea, and though formerly it was in great repute, is now almost neglected among us; however it is a little aromatic, and has done service in a lax state of the viscera.

MELISSA SYLVESTRIS, *wild Balm*, has a fibrous root, with stalks that grow to the height of a foot, and upwards; these are square, hairy, jointed, and full of teeth. The leaves are like those of dead nettle, and are oblong, wrinkled, covered with short hair, and of a blackish green colour. The flowers grow among the leaves at each knot, by threes or fours, and the flower-cups are oblong, loose, hairy, and the flowers are like those of Archangel, but larger, and sometimes of a white purple, or bright purple colour, with the under lip very long. This plant has a bad smell, and it grows in woods, flowering in *May* and *June*. It is reckoned a vulnerary, and is said to be an excellent remedy against suppressions of urine.

MELO VULGARIS, *common musk Melon*, is a plant, with stalks that creep along the earth, and are rough to the touch, as well as the leaves, which are smaller and rounder than those of Cucumbers. The flower consists of a single petal, in the shape of a bell, cut into several segments, exactly like those of a Cucumber, and some of them are barren, while others are fruitful, and turn into a fruit of an oval shape, and different sizes; the rind is harder than that of a Cucumber, pretty thick, variegated with green and ash-colour. The pulp is tender, moist, clammy, yellow, or red; and when ripe, has a very agreeable flavour. It is divided into three cells, containing oblong, flat, whitish yellow seeds, covered with a hard skin, containing an oily kernel, but is very white, and has a sweetish taste. There are several sorts of Melons, besides that already mentioned, as the *Portugal*, or *pocket Melon*, the *netted* or *wrought Melon*, the *great musk Melon*, with a *smooth green skin*, and a *green seed*, the *white Spanish Melon*, the *green fleshed Melon*, the *Cantaleupe Melon*, the *Zatta Melon*; the *Melon*

*son with a bairy skin, and the winter Melon.* The seeds should not be sown till they are three years old, and it should be at two or three different seasons, the first of which is the latter end of *February*, when the weather is mild, on the upper side of a Cucumber bed, and the plants must be raised and managed in the same manner as Cucumbers. The second season is about the latter end of *March*, and they both should be planted under frames. Those that are designed to be raised under bell-glasses, must be sown about the latter end of *April*, if the season proves forward; but if it be cold, it had better be deferred somewhat later. There are particular rules required for their management, that are too long to be inserted here, and therefore I shall only observe, that when the fruit is fully grown, they must be carefully watched, to cut them at a proper time; and therefore they should be looked over at least twice a day, for if they are left growing a few hours too long, they will lose much of their delicacy. If they are cut early in a morning, before the sun has warmed them, they will be much better flavoured.

The seeds of the Melons are one of the greater cold seeds, and they serve to make emulsions; but at present they are not so much taken notice of as formerly.

**MELONGENA**, *the mad Apple-plant*, has a fibrous root, and generally a single stalk, that rises to a foot in height, and of the thickness of one's finger; it is a cylindrick reddish, and covered with a down that will easily come off, and it sends forth numerous branches. The leaves are as large as one's hand, and are like those of the oak; the surface is covered with a sort of white powder or wool, and they have reddish nerves. The flowers grow opposite the leaves, and are sometimes single, and sometimes placed by two's and three's; they are rosaceous, though they consist of a single leaf, but they are cut into many segments, in the form of a star; they are whitish, or purple, and the flower-cup is rough, with small prickles,

kles, and divided into five pointed segments. When the flowers are fallen off, they are succeeded by fruit, of the size of an egg, and of a cylindric shape ; they are solid, smooth, of a purple or greenish colour, and soft to the touch. The pulp or flesh is full of juice, and whitish, in which are contained whitish flat seeds, in the shape of a kidney. In *Italy, Spain, and Barbary*, these plants are greatly cultivated in gardens, for the sake of the pulp. They are propagated by seeds, which must be sown on a moderate hot-bed, at the latter end of *March*, and when the plants are come up, they must be removed to another hot-bed, about four inches asunder, observing to water and shade them till they have taken root ; they must also be frequently watered afterwards. At the latter end of *May* they must be transplanted out to a rich spot of ground, about two feet distant, observing to water them till they have taken root. At the latter end of *June* the fruit will appear, and will grow ripe in the beginning of *August*. In the south parts of *France* they eat the fruit like Cucumbers. They are never taken inwardly as a medicine, but in some places they are applied outwardly, in cataplasms, against cancers, burns, and inflammations.

MENIANTHES, *five* TRIFOLIUM PALUSTRE, *Buck-beans*, has a long, knotted, creeping root, which has fibres by intervals, and there are three leaves that grow on the same pedicle, that are of the same size and shape as those of beans, and they are smooth to the touch. Among these there arises a stalk to the height of a foot and a half, which is slender, smooth, green, and bears a tuft of flowers at the top, in the shape of a funnel, and of a whitish purple colour. Before they open they are red, and after they are open they divide into five pointed segments ; their internal surface is covered with very slender, white, curled filaments, that appear like down, The cup of the flowers is in the shape of a mug, and are dentated, and each flower contains five white stamina, with yellow apices ; the pistil is placed in the middle,  
and



and is shorter and greener than the stamina. These are succeeded with roundish or oblong fruit, that contains oval seeds like those of the Sun-flower. This plant grows wild in marshes, and it flowers in *May* and *June*. *Buck-Beam* has gained great reputation for its virtues, and is found very efficacious in the gout, king's evil, the cachexy, and dropsy. In a fit of the gout, the patient must drink a glass of the decoction every four hours; but *Boerhaave* was relieved in this distemper, by drinking the juice mixed with whey. It will be likewise proper to apply the leaves that have been boiled, to the pained part, after the decoction is strained off. The seed is good against the moist asthma, for it incides the gross phlegm that stuff the lungs. This plant is in such a reputation in *Germany*, that they give it in almost all diseases.

**MENTHA VULGARIS**, garden, or *spear Mint*, has a creeping root, furnished with fibres, that extend far and near; the stalks rise to a foot and a half in height, and are square, a little hairy, strong, and reddish. The leaves are placed by pairs opposite to each other, and they appear at first sight like Balm, but those at the top of the stalk are longer, and more pointed, and of a deep green colour; they are also more deeply dentated. The flowers grow in spikes, and consist of a single labiated petal, whose upper lip is arched, and the lower divided into three parts; but both of them are so cut, that the flowers seem to be divided into four parts, the two lips scarcely appearing. Each flower is succeeded by four seeds contained in the flower-cup. Mint has a peculiar well known strong smell. It is cultivated in gardens, and flowers in *July* and *August*. Besides this, there is the *pepper Mint*, the *long leaved horse Mint*, *water Mint*, commonly called *water Calamint*, *orange Mint*, *Spearmint with a variegated leaf*, the *great round leaved water Mint with a variegated leaf*, *Spearmint with a rugged leaf and a strong scent*, and *narrow leaved Aleppo Mint*. They are all propagated by parting the roots in

in the spring, or by planting the cuttings in any of the summer months.

**SPEAR-MINT** is stomachick, cephalic, and carminative, and is excellent in the loss of appetite, retchings to vomit, and weakness of the stomach. It resolves coagulated blood, eases pains of the cholic, and does a great deal of service in lenteries, and other fluxes of the belly. It may be drank as tea, especially when the leaves are dry, and the infusion must be strong. Water Mint has a bitter, acrid, aromatic taste, it is stomachic and diuretic, and like the former, may be drank as tea. The juice is good, against the gravel, stops, vomiting, hiccoughing, cures the gripes and swelling of the stomach.

**MENTHA ALBA**, *five* **MENTASTRUM**, *Horsemint*, has a fibrous creeping root, and sends out stalks to the height of a cubit, and upwards, which are square and hairy. The leaves are almost round, wrinkled, and covered with a white wool. The flowers are like those of garden Balm, and are of a whitish red colour, with dentated flower-cups. Each flower is succeeded by a small black seed. The leaves have a bitter, acrid, astringent taste, with a strong smell, and it grows by the sides of brooks, and in moist places in most parts of *England*. It is said to kill worms, to help the moist asthma; and many apply a cataplasm made with this plant, to the affected part, against the hyp-gout; they affirm it raises blisters, which when broken ease the pain.

**MENTHA PIPERITES**, *Pepper-mint*. It has shorter and fuller spikes than the common Mint, but the leaves are like them, only they are covered with a short hairy down. This plant has been lately brought into esteem, and is of great use in flatulent cholics, and in many cold diseases; its effects are almost immediately felt, for it causes a glowing warmth to be felt throughout all parts of the body. It readily communicates its pungency to water, as well as to that which is distilled from it.

MER-

**MERCURIALIS**, *male and female French Mercury.*

The male has a tender, fibrous, annual root, and sends forth stalks to the height of a foot, that are angular, geniculated, smooth, and branched. The leaves resemble those of pellitory, and are oblong, pretty broad, sharp, smooth, and green; they are placed by pairs opposite to each other on the stalk, and are crenated on the edges; the flower-cup consists of one leaf cut into three segments, as well in the male as in the female. The flower of the male has no petals, but has from eight to twelve stamina collected into a spike. There are two embryos contained in a sort of purses, and when they are ripe there is in each a small oval seed.

The *female Mercury* resembles the male in all respects, except the flowers, for these produce neither fruit nor seed. The virtues are both alike, and they flower all the summer. The leaves are said to be aperient and laxative, and they are placed among the five emollient plants. It is sometimes made use of in glysters, and a syrup made of the leaves is a mild and useful laxative; the dose is two spoonfuls, which is to be given three hours before meals. Warts rubbed with this plant frequently, will soon wither away.

**MESPILUS**, *the Medlar tree*, is a pretty large shrub, with a crooked trunk, and hard solid tough branches; the leaves are large, and like those of the common Bay tree; they are downy and white beneath, but they are green above, though there is a little down thereon; they are sometimes a little dentated, and sometimes not, and the flowers all grow single. The flowers are large, rosaceous, consist of five leaves, and are white, or of a light red; the flower-cups are divided into several parts, and when the flower is fallen off, it becomes a fruit as large as a small apple, which is umbilicated, or has a large hollow navel, in a sort of crown, formed by the points of the calyx. The fruit has a tender rind, but the flesh or pulp is hard, white, and has a rough taste; but if it be kept till it is almost rotten, the juice be-

comes vinous and agreeable enough, especially to some palates. It is cultivated in gardens and orchards, but it is not so common among us as formerly, for the *Dutch Medlar* is planted in its room. They may be propagated by budding or grafting them upon a hawthorn or pear stock, and may be afterwards transplanted into the fruit garden, either for a standard, or trained against an espalier. The fruit must remain on the tree till the middle of *October*, when they will begin to fall, and in about a month afterwards they will be ready to eat. The medicinal virtues of Medlars are very inconsiderable, at least they are taken no notice of at present in practice.

**MESPILUS APII FOLIIS SYLVESTRIS SPINOSA** *five* **SPINA ALBA**, the *White Thorn* or *Hawthorn*, is a shrub that has a pretty thick firm trunk, full of branches, and armed with strong thorns, that are much harder than the wood. The branches are strong and flexible, and the leaves are like those of parsley, and have a clammy taste. The flowers grow in tufts, and have pedicles about an inch and a half in length; they are white, have five petals, placed in the form of a rose, and reddish stamina like those of the pear tree. The fruits or haws, are a little larger than Myrtle-berries, and are red when ripe, and hang in bunches. They have a black navel, and are full of a clammy soft sweetish pulp, wherein are two hard white stones. It grows every where in hedges, and flowers in *May*; the berries grow ripe in *September*, and continue a great part of the winter, when the leaves are falling off. Some authors pretend, that the dried powder of the berries, or their infusion in wine, are good to free the kidneys and bladder from gravel and sand.

**MESPILUS PYRIFOLIA**, *five* **PYRICANTHA**, the *ever-green Thorn*, is a thorny shrub, covered with a blackish bark, and whose branches are armed with thorns, whereof some are an inch in length, and others shorter. The leaves resemble those of the wild pear tree, or rather the almond tree; some are oblong,

an

and a little pointed, while others are almost round, smooth, and dentated on the edges, especially the lowermost. The flowers consist of several petals, of a reddish colour, and disposed in the form of a rose. The berries are like those of the hawthorn, and of a golden scarlet colour, growing together in bunches, and furnished with a sort of a crown. The pulp is a little tartish, and contains four or five whitish yellow seeds, of a triangular shape, and a little shining. It grows in the hedges in *Italy*, and the south parts of *France*, but elsewhere it is cultivated in gardens. It flowers in *May*, and the berries grow ripe in the autumn. Children are very fond of them, and they have the same taste and properties as haws.

**MILIUM**, *Millet*, has many fibrous, strong, whitish roots, that send forth stalks to the height of two or three feet, which have several knots. The leaves are large, long, and about an inch broad, in the shape of those of reeds; they are covered with a sort of thick down, at the places where they surround the stalk, after which they become smooth; the flowers grow in loose panicles at the top of the stalks, and are generally yellow, sometimes blackish; they are composed of three stamina, that proceed from the middle of the flower-cup, which generally consists of two leaves. When the flowers are fallen off, they are succeeded by oval grains, that are yellowish or white, hard, shining, contained in three sorts of thin tender shells. These plants were originally brought from the eastern countries, where they are still greatly cultivated, and from whence we have the grain which is highly esteemed by many for making puddings. It is a common aliment in the eastern countries, where they boil it in milk, and it has the same virtues as rice. It is good in disorders of the breast, and obstinate coughs, but it is a little binding and windy.

**MILIUM INDICUM** *five* **SORGHUM**, *Indian Millet, or Guiney Corn*, has a fibrous root, from whence proceed several stalks like reeds, to the height of eight or ten feet, and sometimes to thirteen; they are

as thick as one's finger, strong, knotty, and full of a white sweetish pith; the leaves which are of the length of a cubit, and about three inches broad, proceed from the knots, and are like those of reeds, only towards the top they are armed with small pointed teeth, that hurt the fingers when they are handled from the top downwards. The flowers grow on the tops of the stalks, on tufts a foot long, and four or five inches broad; they are small, yellow, oblong, pendulous, and composed of several stamina, that proceed from the middle of the calyx, with two leaves. When the flowers are fallen off, a great number of seeds succeed them, that are twice as big as those of hemp, which are almost oval, and generally of a reddish colour, or of a blackish red; but seldom whitish or yellow; they are contained in a double capsula, and after they are fallen, the pedicles remain, which are thick filaments, of which they make brushes. It was brought from the *East-Indies* to *Spain*, *Italy*, and other hot countries, where it is principally cultivated; the seeds grow ripe in *August*.

MILLE FOLIUM VULGARE, *Yarrow*, or *Nose-bleed*, has a woody, fibrous, blackish, creeping root, from whence proceed a great number of stalks, to the height of a foot, or a foot and a half, that are stiff, angular, hairy, reddish, and branched at the top. The leaves are divided and subdivided into a vast number of segments, adhering to a long rib, and have some resemblance to those of camomile; but they are more stiff, and somewhat like the feathers of a bird. The flowers are collected into round umbels, each of which is radiated, whitish, and placed in a scaly cylindric calyx, and are succeeded by very small seeds. It grows in uncultivated sandy places, where the leaves generally lye close to the ground till the stalks begin to rise. It is called *Nose-bleed* by the country people, because a sprig of it put up the nose, will bring away a little blood. It flowers in *May* and *June*, and has an acrid, bitter, aromatic taste. It is a vulnerary plant, and is said to cure wounds, tumours, and

and inflammations without repulsion. It has been given against all internal hæmorrhages, and fluxes of every kind, as well as to prevent abortion. *Hoffman* has a very great opinion of this plant, and affirms it is a specific to prevent the gravel and stone. Some affirm the juice has a surprizing effect in curing internal ulcers, of which the dose is an ounce, and of the dried herb, from one dram to two.

**MOMORDICA**, *the male balsam Apple*, has small fibrous roots, with slender stalks, that are angular, streaked, and climbing; the leaves are like those of bryony, but less, and have long pedicles; the flowers consist of a single petal in the form of a bell, which is divided into five segments, so deeply cut, as to appear like so many distinct leaves; they are of a whitish yellow colour, with yellow stamina; they are succeeded by an elegant fruit, which is fleshy, more or less tapering, and hollow; when ripe it usually bursts, and throws out the seeds with an elasticity; these are wrapped up in a membranous covering, and are generally indented on the edges. It is cultivated in gardens, and the seed must be sown in a hot-bed, in the middle of *March*, in the same manner as Cucumbers. It grows better in hot countries than in the cold, and it seldom is in flower till *August*. The apple is vulnerary and anodyne, and is of great use in some places, though entirely neglected here.

**MORUS NIGRA**, *the Mulberry tree*, has a thick, crooked, knotty trunk, covered with a thick rough bark; the wood is hard, strong, and yellow, towards the heart; the leaves are as large as one's hand, oblong, sharp, serrated, hard, and rough to the touch. The flowers are amentaceous or catkins, consisting of many stamina, placed in a calyx, with four leaves; these flowers are barren. The fruit or mulberries, grow in distinct places, and are green and austere at first, after which they become reddish, acid, and astringent, and as they grow ripe, they turn to a black colour. They are composed of several protuberances, to each of which adhere several small leaves, and the

feeds are roundish, growing singly in each protuberance. It is very common in gardens and orchards, where it is planted for the delicacy of the fruit. It may be propagated, by sowing the feeds, or by laying down the tender branches, which in two years time will take root; but those propagated from the feeds, are commonly most vigorous, though they seldom are so fruitful as the others. It delights in a light soil, and should never be planted near other trees, or buildings, for then the fruit will not ripen so well. Mulberries have the qualities proper to other sweet fruits, in abating heat, and quenching thirst, and they are chiefly eaten for pleasure, though they yield little nourishment. The bark of the root has been looked upon as excellent against worms, but is not used with us for that purpose.

**MOSCHATELLINA**, *Tuberosa Moschatel*, has a thick, short, white root, covered with scales in shape of dog's teeth, and they are hollow within, and full of juice, of an insipid taste. The leaves are like those of bulbous fumitory, and of a sea-green colour. The flower consists of a single petal, which is divided into many parts at the edge, and from whose calyx arises a pistil, fixed like a nail in the middle of the flower, which afterwards turns to a juicy berry, containing many flat feeds. This plant grows wild in shady moist places, in several parts of *England*, and it flowers in the beginning of *April*; the leaves decay about the latter end of *June*. The root is said to be deterfive, vulnerary, and resolvent, but it is never used with us.

**MUSCUS TERRESTIS VULGATIOR** *common-ground or earth Moss*, is a creeping plant that covers all lean barren grounds, and is to be met with almost every where. The leaves are long, as slender as hair, soft, green, and sometimes yellowish, and it adheres to the earth on one side. It is astringent, and made use of by some to stop blood.

**MUSCUS TERRESTIS REPENS**, *five CLAVATUS*, *Club-moss*, creeps upon the earth far and near, and takes root by the help of long woody fibres,  
that



that proceed from the different branches to the right and left. It has no pedicles, but has small heads that are collected together like a club, and under each of the scales there are bivalved capsulæ, in the shape of kidneys, which when ripe, throw out a dust, as fine as the flower of brimstone. It grows in sandy forrests, and among stones and rocks. The clubs appear in *June*, and in *July*, *August*, and *September*, the dust may be gathered, which being thrown on the flame of a candle, immediately takes fire, and flashes like gunpowder. Some pretend this powder is good in the stone and suppression of urine. The dose is from half a scruple to a scruple.

**MYAGRUM**, *Gold of pleasure*, has a fibrous root, a little woody, which sends forth a stalk to the height of a cubit and upwards, from whence proceed several cylindric, ~~fruit~~, slender branches, a little downy, and full of a spongy pith. The leaves are longish, pointed, soft, of a palish green, slightly dentated on the edges, and their bottoms surround their stalk in such a manner, that the sides represent two wings or ears. The flowers consist of four petals, placed in the form of a cross, and of a yellowish colour; the pistil arises out of the calyx, and afterwards becomes a fruit in the shape of a pear, with one cell, including an oblong seed, and two empty cells at the point. It is an annual plant, that decays as soon as the seeds are ripe, and grows wild in several parts of *Europe*. The oil of these seeds is much used in *Germany*, where they have large fields sowed therewith, and the poor people use it instead of sweet oil; but the rich for lamp-oil. This oil is emollient, and moderately heating, and it is given inwardly in a painful costiveness.

**MYRRHIS**, *sweet Cicely*, has a long, thick, white, soft, and somewhat spongy root, with stalks that rise to the height of four or five feet, which are branched, downy, and hollow. The leaves are large, and winged like those of hemlock, but whiter, and often marked with white spots, they are soft to the touch, a little downy, and have the smell of chervil. The

flowers grow in umbels on the tops of the branches, and are composed of five unequal petals, disposed like those of the flower de luce. The calyx turns to a fruit, composed of two seeds, resembling the bill of a bird, and are gibbous on one side, but plain on the other. It may be propagated at the beginning of *March* by sowing the seeds on a bed of light earth in a shady situation, and when the plants come up, they should be transplanted into the like earth in a moist shady situation, about two feet asunder. Some use the leaves as a salad, and think it is as good as common chervil; it flowers in *June*, and the seed is ripe in *July*. It is looked upon as a pectoral, and the leaves being dried in the shade, and smoaked like tobacco, help those that are troubled with an asthma.

MYRTUS MINOR VULGARIS, *Box-leaved Myrtle*, is a shrub that has a hard woody root, that sends forth a great number of small flexible branches, furnished with leaves like those of box, but much less, and more pointed; they are soft to the touch, shining, smooth, of a beautiful green, and have a sweet smell. The flowers grow among the leaves, and consist of five white petals, disposed in the manner of a rose, and have a calyx cut into five segments. There is a great number of stamina, which have a fine smell, and when the flower is fallen off, the calyx becomes an oval oblong berry, adorned with a rim of a crown, made up of the segments of the calyx. The berry is green at first, but grows black when ripe, and is smooth, juicy, and divided into three cells, containing hard seeds in the shape of kidneys. This sort of myrtle is the most common in the gardens of the northern countries, and is propagated from cuttings, the best season for which is in *July*. The shoots should be six or eight inches long, and the leaves on the lower part should be stripped off above two inches high, and the part twisted which is to be placed in the ground. They should be planted in pots, two inches distant from each other, and the earth should be pressed close about them, and there should likewise be  
some

some water to settle it. The pots should be plunged in old dung, or tanner's bark, and shaded with mats in the heat of the day, watering them occasionally. In about a month's time they will take root; and towards the beginning of *September* they should be removed to a place sheltered from cold wind, where they may remain a month, and then be removed to the green house. At the beginning of the next *April* they should be taken out carefully, and placed in separate pots, with a ball of earth at the root.

**MYRTUS COMMUNIS ITALICA**, *common Myrtle*, with pretty large leaves, grows sometimes to the height of a tree, and has a red bark; the leaves are like those of pomegranates, and the flowers are composed of five white petals, placed in the form of a rose, and are like the former. The berries are like wild olives, but are bigger. It is common in *Tuscany*, and about *Rome* and *Naples*, where it is seldom without flowers. The leaves are astringent as well as the berries; but now they are neglected as a medicine.

**MYRTUS BRABANTICA**, *Dutch Myrtle*, is a small shrub, with a hard flexible root, and rises to the height of a cubit or upwards; it has the look of a small willow, for which reason it is called by some sweet willow. There are male and female flowers on different plants, and those of the male are oblong, loose, scaly catkins, and in each of the scales there is a flower in the shape of a half-moon, but without petals, though there are from five to six stamina. The female flowers have no stamina, but an oval pistil, supported by two styles, which afterwards changes to a berry, containing one roundish seed. It grows plentifully upon bogs in many parts of *England*, and flowers in *May* and *June*; and the seeds grow ripe in *July* and *August*. Where this shrub grows in plenty, it is so fragrant, especially after a shower of rain, as to perfume the air at a great distance, during the spring and summer. Some have supposed that this plant was the same as the *China* tea, though it is in reality very different from it. The leaves have been said to have

many virtues, and they are still used in some places to kill worms.

NAPELLUS VERUS, *five* ACONITUM CÆRULEUM, *Monk's Hood*, has a root of the size of a small rape root, which is black without and whitish within ; it sends forth several stalks, to the height of three feet and upwards, which are round, smooth, full of pith, stiff, and hard to break. They are furnished from the top to the bottom with large roundish jagged leaves, placed alternately ; they are of a dark green, smooth, nervous, and divided and subdivided into many jaggs. The flowers grow in a sort of spikes on the top of the branches, and are composed of five unequal petals, the uppermost of which is hollow like a helmet, or a monk's hood, from whence this plant has its name ; the two leaves on the sides represent the ears, and the two lower ones the part that goes under the chin. Each of these flowers are succeeded by three or more pods, which contain small seeds, that are black when ripe. The flowers are commonly brought to market in *May*, to furnish flower-pots for chimneys, for it is very common in all old gardens. This plant has been always looked upon as a dangerous poison, it being caustick, and corrosive, and therefore it would be time lost to take notice of its virtues.

NAPUS DULCIS, *five* VULGARIS, *Newer, or French Turneps*, has an oblong, round, thick root, but not so big as a turnep ; it is fleshy and tuberosc, but more slender on the lower part than on the top. It is sometimes white or yellowish without ; and sometimes blackish without, and white within. The taste is sweet and biting, but more agreeable than that of a raddish. It sends forth a stalk to the height of a cubit, and upwards, which is divided into branches. The leaves are oblong, deeply cut, of a dirty green, and without pedicles. The lower leaves are sinuated, surround the stalk, and terminate in a point. The flower consists of four petals, of a yellowish colour, placed in the form of a cross ; in short it agrees in most respects with

with common turneps, only the root is less, and the taste is warmer. They may be cultivated by sowing the seeds in *June*, *July*, and *August*, in the same manner as turneps. There are two sorts, *garden Newew*, with a white root; and *garden Newew* with a black root. They are windy, and hard of digestion, for which reason they do not agree with weak stomachs, though in some places they are accounted more delicious than common turneps. They are pectoral, and cleanse the lungs without irritation. The seeds are aperient, and diuretic, and some affirm they are good against the jaundice.

NAPUS SYLVES FRIS, *wild Newew*; differs only from the former, in having lesser roots, for it is seldom thicker than one's thumb. It grows wild upon dry banks in most parts of *England*, where it flowers early in the spring. It is cultivated in the isle of *Ely*, for the seeds, it being the cole seed from which they draw oil.

NARCISSO-LUCOIMUM, *Snow-drop*, has a bulbous root, composed of several white coats, except the outermost, which is brown, and underneath there are whitish fibres. It sends forth three, four, or five leaves, like those of leeks, which are green, smooth, and shining; among these arise an angular, furrowed, hollow stalk, six inches high, cloathed with leaves as far as the middle, which form a kind of white sheath. It generally bears but one flower at the top, though sometimes two, but seldom three. The sheath of the flower is oblong, blunt, compressed, and opening sideways becomes a dry skin; the flower itself has three oval oblong petals, which are spread open, and are equal; the nectarium is seated in the middle, and is cylindrical, blunt, and bordered. The pistil is placed in the center of the flower, attended by six stamina, and afterwards becomes an oval capsula, with three cells full of roundish seeds. They are of two sorts, the single and the double; and they are valued for their early appearance, which is commonly in *January*, when the ground is covered with snow. The

The roots should never be planted single, because the flowers make the best appearance when they grow in bunches. When there are twenty or more roots together, they have a very good effect. The root is of no use in medicine, however they tell us, that a certain country woman in *Germany*, brought these roots to market, and sold them for cibouls, and the persons who eat them were surprized with vomitings, which however had no bad consequence; hence some think they may be used as a good emetic for country people.

**NASTURTIIUM HORTENSE**, *garden Cresses*, has a single woody, white root, that is not so acrid as the leaves; it sends forth several stalks, to the height of a foot, or a foot and a half, that are round, smooth, solid, branched, and covered with a sort of blueish dust, that will readily come off. The leaves are oblong, deeply cut, and have no disagreeable taste. The flowers grow on the tops of the branches, and consist of four petals, placed in the form of a cross, and of a whitish purple colour. The pistil which rises from the center of the flower-cup, becomes a roundish smooth fruit, divided into two cells, containing small, oblong, yellowish seeds. It is cultivated in gardens as a sallad herb, and is in most esteem in the winter, and in the spring. During the winter they must be sown on a gentle hot-bed, covered with mats or glasses, in the spring upon warm borders, and in the summer upon shady borders. They attenuate and cut gross thick humours, and are good in obstructions of the viscera. It may be eaten plentifully as a sallad, and therefore nothing need to be said of the dose.

**NASTURTIIUM AQUATICUM**, *Watercress*, or *Cresses*, has a small white root, full of knots, from each of which several capillary fibres proceed, that enter into the water. The stalk arises to the height of a foot, and is crooked, thick, hollowed, furrowed, smooth, branched, and of a green colour, with a reddish cast. The leaves are almost round, juicy, of a greenish brown colour, and have a biting agreeable taste.

taste. The flowers grow on the top of the stalks, and are small, white, composed of four petals in the form of a cross, with several yellow stamina and apices; these are succeeded by pods, that are a little crooked, and divided into two cells full of roundish, small, reddish seeds, of an acrid taste. It grows on the sides of brooks and ditches, and flowers in *July* and *August*. It is used as a sallad herb, especially in the winter. When the leaves first appear, they are almost round, but afterwards they are cut like those of rocket. It has much the same virtues as garden cresses, but stronger, and it is accounted one of the best antiscorbuticks in these parts of the world.

**NASTURTIIUM INDICUM**, *Indian cress, or cresses*, has a small, white, fibrous, creeping root, with several slender branches, that climb and wind themselves round the trees and plants that are near it. The leaves are round, umbilicated, and placed alternately on the stalks; they are generally broader than long, and sometimes angular like those of ivy; they are of a bright green, and smooth above, but below they are more pale, but a little downy. The flowers grow at the knots from whence the leaves proceed, and are composed of five petals, in the form of a violet, of a fine yellow colour, and a sweet smell. The calyx is of a yellowish green, and consists of a single leaf, cut into five oblong narrow segments, that are terminated on the hinder part with a spur. There are reddish stamina in the center of the flower, with apices of the same colour, and they surround a pistil, whose base becomes a fruit, divided into three cells, that contain a roundish seed, covered with a wrinkled skin.

**NASTURTIIUM INDICUM MINUS**, *the lesser Indian cress or cresses*, is like the former, only it is less in all its parts, and its flowers are of a gold colour, or rather of sulphur; as also the leaves are marked at the base with a bright vermillion spot, of a rhomboidal shape, with red lines or rays. Sometimes it is double, or at least there is another sort that bears double flowers. They are cultivated in gardens, on account of their beauty, and they were brought originally from *Peru*; it

it flowers almost all the summer, as well as in the autumn, till the cold prevents it ; but in hot countries, it continues green, and flowers all the year. They are produced from the seeds, which should be sown in *April*. The leaves and flowers are said to be good against the scurvy, but they are more used for food than for medicine, especially in pickles, which are made of the buds of the flowers, in the same manner as capers ; the double flowers by some are used to garnish dishes.

NEPETA, *Nep*, or *Cat-mint*, has a woody root, divided into several branches, and it sends forth a stalk three feet high and upwards, which is square, hairy, branched, reddish near the ground, and the upper part whitish, the branches are always produced opposite to each other by pairs ; the leaves are like those of the nettle or betony, and are serrated on the edges ; they are pointed, downy, whitish, and have long pedicles ; and they have a strong smell of mint, with a biting acrid taste. The flowers grow on the tops of the branches, where they are collected into six spikes ; they are purple or whitish, and they each consist of a tube, whose upper lip is cut into two segments, and the lower into three ; the middle segment is broad and hollowed like a spoon, and elegantly crenated on the edges, it is sustained by a calyx, in the shape of a horn, and succeeded by four naked oval seeds. It is called cat-mint because the cats will not suffer it to grow, and is propagated by sowing the seeds in *March*, in beds or borders of common earth ; but it is found wild in many parts of *England*. It is aperient, and has all the virtues of common mint ; it may be drank in the manner of tea. When the cats eat too much of it it will make them drunk ; but what is very remarkable, if it be raised from seeds the cats will not touch it, according to the proverb ; *If you set it, the cats will eat it ; if you sow it, the cats won't know it.*

NERIUM, the *Oleander*, or *Rose-bay*, has a long, woody, smooth root, that sends forth several stalks, which are large, firm, strait, of a pale green, with a yellowish cast, and full of juice. The leaves are oblong, pointed, thick, hard, stiff, and bigger and broader than those of  
the



the almond-tree ; and they are generally placed by threes, and sometimes opposite to each other by pairs, along the branches ; they are of a greenish brown above, like those of the bay tree, and whitish below, on account of the spots sprinkled here and there, without juice. The flowers consist of a single petal, which is deeply divided into five beautiful segments of a curious red colour. The pistil arises out of the flower-cup, and becomes a taper fruit or pod, of the length of one's finger, and divided into two cells, filled with flat seeds, with down adhering thereto. It is very common in *English* gardens, and is either preserved in pots or tubs, and placed among myrtles, oranges, and the like, in the greenhouse ; but they only require to be sheltered from the hard frost. They are propagated from suckers, or by laying down their tender branches in *April*, and they will take root in one year ; they should be taken off the next year, and planted in pots, filled with rich fresh earth, watering them plentifully in dry weather. It is generally accounted a poison, and therefore is of no use in medicine, only it enters the sleeping powder of the *Paris* dispensatory.

NICOTIANA MAJOR LATIFOLIA, *the greater broad leaved Tobacco*, has a white fibrous root, which sends forth a stalk to the height of five or six feet, as thick as one's thumb, and round. It is hairy, and full of a white pith. The leaves are large, without pedicles, and placed alternately on the stalks by their large appendages ; they are hairy, full of nerves, a little pointed, clammy to the touch, and of a pale green, inclining to yellow. It is divided into several branches at the top, that support flowers in the shape of a bell, and divided into five deep segments, as well as the calyx, which expand like a star. They are of a purple colour, and the apices of the stamina are sprinkled with a fine powder of an ash-colour. The embryo becomes an oblong, roundish, membranaceous fruit, divided into two cells full of reddish seeds, that are exceeding small, in proportion to the bigness of the plant. It is a summer plant with us, though it will sometimes in moderate winter, continue all the year. It is known by the *American*

rican planters, under the title of *Oroonoko tobacco*; but it is not in such esteem with the *English*, as the other sorts. In *Brazil* it flowers continually, and will live ten or twelve years.

NICOTIANA MAJOR ANGUSTIFOLIA *the greater narrow-leaved Tobacco*, differs only from the former in their leaves, which are narrower, and more pointed, and are fixed to the stalk by pretty long pedicles.

NICOTIANA MINOR, *the lesser, or common English Tobacco*, has a single thick root, sometimes divided into several tender white fibres, and sends forth a stalk to the height of two feet, which is hairy, solid, sometimes as thick as one's finger, branched, and clammy to the touch. The leaves are rounder than those of the former sorts, and are placed alternately on the stalks, they are flat, blunt at the end, of a greenish-brown, and have short pedicles. The flowers are numerous on the top of the branches, and are divided into five segments like the former; they have five stamina, whose apices are of an ash colour, as well as the pistil; they are less than those of the former kind, and the colour is of a greenish yellow. The calyx is hairy, clammy, and divided into five parts. The flowers are succeeded by roundish capsula, in the form of an navel, and when ripe, open into two parts, and are full of a vast number of yellow tawney seeds. Besides these, there are other sorts, as *the greater narrow leaved perennial tobacco*; *the lesser tobacco with larger and rougher leaves*; *the great broad leaved tobacco with white flowers, and a short seed vessel*; *the dwarf tobacco with a primrose leaf*; and *the small tobacco with a leaf in the shape of a heart, and a flower with a longer tube*. The first of these sorts is most common in *England*, and is generally raised by the gardeners near *London*, who supply the markets with pots of plants to adorn balconies in the city. They were all brought originally from *America*, and at first were in high esteem for their medicinal qualities. It is called tobacco from the island of *Tobago*, from whence it was brought in the year 1560.

The

The taste and smell of tobacco is well known, as well as its common use. Some use it as a vomit, which should be never done, except in cases of necessity. The watery extract made by long boiling, and preserved dry, has a cleansing anodyne quality, and is excellent for appeasing an asthmatic cough. It may be taken in broth, or with a stomachic remedy to four or five grains. In some delicate constitutions, it will occasion a retching to vomit, which may be easily remedied with a draught of burnt wine. Outwardly the plant is cleansing and healing, and will soon cure malignant ulcers, when other things fail. Some make an ointment of tobacco for the killing of lice, but it should be used very cautiously. When it is beaten into a cataplasm with vinegar or brandy, it will remove hard swellings of the liver and spleen, as we learn from the *Edinburgh essays*. Some recommend the smoking tobacco in the time of the plague, and other infectious diseases.

NIGELLA, *Fennel flower, or the devil in a bush*, has a small, fibrous, whitish root, that sends forth some times a single, and sometimes a branched, lean, furrowed stalk, which seldom rises to the height of a foot. The leaves resemble those of dill, but are less, and placed at greater distances; and they are likewise cut into narrower jaggs. The flower-cup consists of five leaves, which expand in the form of a star, and branch out into many other smaller leaves; the flower consists of many petals, placed orbicularly, and expand in the form of a rose, having many short stamina surrounding the embryo in the center of the flower, which afterwards turns to a membranaceous fruit, consisting of several cells, that are horned at the top, and full of black seeds. It grows every where among corn and flowers, at the end of the summer.

NIGELLA ROMANA, *Roman Fennel flower*, has a root like the former, with many furrowed slender stalks, a foot in height; the leaves are pretty large, green, and cut into slender segments. The flowers are placed at the tops of the branches, distinct from each other, and are composed of five petals, of a pale colour, and disposed in the form of a rose. There are several stamina  
in

in the middle, surrounded with a crown, and they are succeeded by a membranous fruit, and divided into several cells, that terminate in horns. This plant is cultivated in gardens, and flowers in *July*, *August*, and *September*. The seeds brought from *Italy*, are the best, and they should be fresh, large, and of a fine yellow colour, or black. It is resolvent, discutient, and strengthening, and is proper for correcting the impurities of the stomach, breast, and kidneys. It is good against catarrhs of the head, the head-ach, arising from thence, the vertigo, and obstructions of the nose, either in fumigations, or snuffed up the nose when powdered. The dose inwardly is from one scruple to a dram. It is of great use among the *Germans*, but neglected by us. Some affirm that it has some hurtful qualities while fresh, and therefore they would have it dried over the fire, to consume the moisture. When given to a dram in honey, in a morning fasting, it is good against wind, and the cholic proceeding from thence.

**NIGELLASTRUM**, *five* **LICHNIS SEGETUM** **MAJOR**, *corn Champion*, has a small, single, white root, that sends forth a stalk to the height of two cubits, which is hairy, jointed, light, and divided into a few branches. The leaves are placed opposite to each other, by pairs, and are narrow, long, even on the edges, and surround the stalk, with a broad base, which gradually decreases to a sharp point; and they are covered with long whitish hairs. The flowers grow on the top of the branches, and consist of five petals, generally of a purple colour, but sometimes white, or of a pale yellow, and they are furrowed towards the center, by lines of a deeper colour, with small black specks. The calyx is undivided, but furrowed and hairy. The embryo rises in the center of the calyx, and becomes a conical fruit, almost in the shape of an acorn; when it is ripe it opens into five parts, and contains large angular furrowed seeds, in the shape of a kidney. It is found every where among corn, and flowers in *May*, *June*, and *July*. Some recommend a decoction of the leaves, against the itch, and other diseases of the skin; but it is now out of use.

NOLI

**NOLI-ME-TANGERE**, *five* **BALSAMINE**, *Balsamine*, has a root that runs level with the ground, and sends forth a stalk to the height of a foot and a half, which is tender, of a bright green, smooth, shining, light, branched, geniculated by intervals, with tuberosities that look like the knots of the gout. The leaves are placed alternately, and are somewhat like *French mercury*, but they are bigger, and deeply dentated on the edges. From the places where the leaves join to the stalk, there proceed long pedicles, that bend down to the ground, which are divided into three or four branches, on which hang small flowers, with four unequal petals, supported by two small green leaves; but the flower is yellow, representing a kind of a sea-monster, with a small body, and a slender short, crooked, pointed tail, like an ox's horn, sprinkled with deep red spots; the mouth is wide, and in the middle there are several stamina, of a whitish colour. They are succeeded by long, slender, knotted fruit, of a whitish green, streaked with green lines, bending to the ground. They open as they grow ripe, and when the wind blows a little stronger than ordinary, or by the least touch, they shoot out their seeds, at the same time writhing themselves like worms; the seeds are either ash-coloured, brown, or red. Those that are not used to this plant, are always startled when the seeds burst out in the above manner; and from its not bearing to be touched without this effect, it is called *Noli me tangere*, that is *touch me not*. It grows wild in some places, and flowers in *June*, and it is also cultivated in gardens, for the diversion it affords. It is propagated by the seeds, and if suffered to cast them, it will come up every spring without any care; but it delights most in moist shady places. It is very aperient and diuretic, and frees the kidneys from gravel. Some authors say it is emetic and purgative; however it has no such quality in this climate.

**NUMMULARIA**, *Moneywort*, has a very creeping slender root, and sends forth several long, slender, angular, branched stalks, that creep on the ground, and the leaves are placed in pairs opposite to each other; they are about as broad as one's finger, and are almost round,

round, though a little curled, and of a yellowish green colour ; where the leaves join to the stalk, the flowers proceed, which are large, consist of a single petal, cut into the shape of a rose. On some branches there are three leaves, and as many flowers at each knot. They are succeeded by small round fruit, containing seeds hardly visible. It is called money wort from the roundness of the leaves, and is common in moist places, and by the sides of ditches. It begins to flower in *May*, and continues to do so most of the summer. The leaves are astringent and vulnerary, and proper to stop hæmorrhages, both inwardly and outwardly. The dose of the juice is from one ounce to three, and in decoction from one handful to three. *Boerhaave* recommends it greatly against the hot scurvy.

NYMPHÆA ALBA, *white Water-lily*, has a long root, as thick as one's arm, and sometimes as the leg, full of knots, of a brown colour without, and white within ; it is fleshy, spongy, full of clammy juice, and adheres at the bottom of the water to the earth, by several fibres. It sends forth large roundish leaves, in the shape of a heart, that are thick, fleshy, veinous, and of a whitish green colour on the top, and of a brownish green beneath ; and swims on the surface of the water ; these are supported by long pedicles, as thick as a child's finger, which are cylindric, reddish, tender, juicy, and spongy. The flowers are large and broad when blown, consisting of several leaves, disposed in the form of a rose, of a fine white colour, but of little or no smell. The flower-cup consists of five whitish leaves, and there are other leaves on the edges, of a whitish green colour. There are a great number of stamina, with a pistil that turns to a globular fruit, like the head of a poppy, divided into several cells, full of oblong, blackish, shining seeds. It grows wild in marshes and standing waters, and flowers in *May* and *June*.

NYMPHÆA LUTEA MAJOR, *the great yellow Water lily*, differs from the former, in having leaves not quite so round, and in the flower, which is yellow, besides which the fruit is of a conical shape, and contains larger seeds. It is found in the same places, and  
flowers

flowers at the same time as the former. The roots have both the same virtues, and have a clammy bitterish taste. They are proper in heat of urine, want of rest, and all internal inflammations, but are now seldom used. The powder of the dried root is given from a scruple to a dram. We are informed, that in a time of scarcity in *Sweden*, the country people made use of them for food, which did not prove unwholesome.

**OCIMUM**, *Basil*; this plant has a woody, black, fibrous root, and sends forth a stalk to the height of half a foot, and upwards, which is divided into several small square branches, that are a little reddish, hairy, and furnished with leaves, like those of pellitory, but less, and they are sometimes cut on the edges, and sometimes even. The flowers are placed in a long spike, but are not very close, on the top of the stalks, and they are of a white colour, with a purplish cast. They consist of a single labiated petal, whose crest or upper lip is upright, roundish, notched, and larger than the beard or lower lip, which is cut into three segments. The flower-cup is cut on the edges into four parts, the uppermost of which is hollow like a spoon, and the pistil which rises out of it is attended with four embryoes, which afterwards become so many seeds, inclosed in a husk, that was before the cup of the flower. The husk is divided into two lips, the uppermost of which is cut in two, and grows upright; but the under one is split into several parts.

**OCIMUM SEU BASILICUM MINIMUM**, *the least Basil, smelling like cloves*, has a fibrous small root, with a stalk about a palm in height, with branches that are a little woody, on which there are leaves like those of marjoram, that have a purplish cast. The flowers are small, and grow along the branches; they are like the former, and the capsulæ contain small blackish seeds. They are both propagated by seeds, which should be sown the beginning of *April*, on moderate hot-beds, and when the plants are come up, they should be removed to another, of the same sort, observing to water and shade them, till they have taken root. In *May* they should be taken up with a ball of earth to the roots, and trans-

transplanted either into pots or borders. The leaves and seeds are cephalic, cordial, and pectoral. Some powder the dried leaves, and make them into snuff, which they think has a better effect than common snuff. An infusion of the leaves may be drank in the manner of tea for the head-ach, and for fluxions on that part ; but it is now out of use with us.

OENANTHE, *Water drop wort*, has glandulous roots, that are black without, and white within, that are connected to the stalk by filaments, and they have a sweet pleasant taste ; they send forth several stalks, to the height of two feet, that are blueish, angular, furrowed, and branched. The first leaves are large, lye upon the ground, and are like those of parsley, and taste not unlike it, but they are of a shining green ; but afterwards they become like those of hog's fennil. The flowers are disposed in umbels, on top of the branches, each of which is composed of five white petals, with a purplish cast, and they are in the form of a flower de luce, or as others say, a rose. The embryo is placed on the top of the calyx, and turns to two oblong seeds, that are gibbous, streaked on one side, and plain on the other, ending as it were in prickles, the middlemost of which is stronger than the rest. It grows in watery places, and is also cultivated in gardens. The root is said to be cleansing, aperient, and diuretic, though some would have it to be poisonous ; however it is not now used as a medicine.

OLEA MAJOR, *five* HISPANICA, *the manured Olive tree*, has a trunk that is knotted, and more or less high, with a smooth ash-coloured bark, and yellowish wood, that has somewhat of a bitter taste. The leaves are oblong and narrow, almost like those of willow ; they are pointed, thick, fleshy, hard, of a greenish yellow colour above, and whitish below, but without down ; they have very short pedicles, and are generally placed by pairs opposite to each other. The flowers proceed from the places where the leaves are joined to the stalks, and grow in whitish branches, like those of the alder ; they consist of a single petal, the lower part of which is hollowed, and the upper is divided into four parts ; the  
embryo



embryo of which is fixed in the center of the flower-cup, becomes an oval, green, fleshy, succulent fruit, of different sizes; for in *Spain* it is as big as a middling plumb; whereas in *Italy* and *Languedoc*, it scarce arrives at the size of a common acorn. This is the olive, which is at first green, then yellowish, and at length blackish, when it is full ripe; though there are some in *Spain* that turn white. They are oily, and have an acerb disagreeable taste, and contain an oblong stone, which is very hard, and within it is a kernel of the same shape. It is cultivated in the southern parts of *Europe*, and delights in dry, marly places, that are exposed to the south or east, and it flowers in *June* and *July*; this tree continues a long time, and the wood which has a fine smell, will burn as well green as dry. They produce a large quantity of fruit, of which they make oil-olive, or salad-oil, well known all over *Europe*. They are planted out of curiosity in *England*, in pots or cases, but they must be removed into the greenhouse all the winter. There are several sorts of olives that differ in shape, colour, size, and juice. They are pickled in salt and water, and then become agreeable to the taste; and are well known in *England*, by the name of pickled olives; they are then said to create an appetite, and strengthen the stomach, and when they are eaten in large quantities, they never do any harm.

ONOBRYCHIS, *Cock's-head*, or *Sain-foin*, has a long, hard, woody root, black without, and white within, which sends forth several strait strong stalks, about a foot in height, and of a reddish green colour. The leaves are like those of vetches, but smaller, which are green above, white and downy below, pointed, and placed by pairs on one side. The flower is papilionaceous, and the pistil rises out of the downy flower-cup, which afterwards turns to a crested pod, in the shape of a cock's comb, and is rough, with prickles; each of these contain a seed, in the shape of a kidney, which has a pretty good taste when it is green. There is another kind of *Sain-foin*, that differs little from the former, except in being less; there is also *Spanish Sain-foin* with a flame-coloured flower, that is cultivated in the gardens  
of

of the curious. *Sain-foin* is a *French* word, and signifies wholesome hay, and is so called, because it is thought to fat all sorts of cattle, the soonest of any other. The hay made of it is accounted among us the best sort of food for most cattle, especially in the spring, there being no danger attending it, as there is in clover; it breeds abundance of milk, and the butter that is made of it is very good. There is a sort with a deep red flower, which when disposed in the large borders of pleasure gardens, afford an agreeable variety; for they are of a beautiful colour, grow in long spikes, and continue a great while. Some observe, that if *Sain-foin* be carefully gathered, well dried, and kept in boxes, has the smell of tea, in-somuch that it has been mistaken by good judges for green tea; but then it must be gathered before it flowers.

ONOPORDON, *five* SPINA ALBA, *prickly globe thistle*, has a tender, white, sweetish root, that sends forth a stalk to the height of three or four cubits, thicker than one's thumb, which is furrowed, hollow, covered with a sort of white down, and defended throughout its length with prickly membranes; the leaves, which are only a continuation of these, are larger than the hand, broad, sinuated, and armed with short prickles on the edges, and covered on each side with a whitish down. On the tops of the stalks and branches there are large heads, that are generally single, flat, and broad, and composed of scales, that terminate in a long, sharp, stiff prickle, of a yellower colour than that of the leaves. In these heads there are tufts of purple florets, though sometimes they are white; and they are succeeded by furrowed seeds, with hair or down adhering thereto. It grows in all cultivated places, and by the sides of highways and ditches, almost every where. It flowers from *June* till *August*, and the root dies when the seed is ripe. The root is said to be aperient, diuretic, and carminative; but they are of no use at present.

ONOPORDON, *five* CARDUUS GLOBOSUS, *Globe thistle*, has a thick root, with an aromatic taste, as well as the stalk and tops, except the white pith, which is dry and insipid. The stalk is downy, furrowed, and

and grows to the height of three or four cubits, and is without prickles. The leaves are a foot, or a foot and a half long, but narrow, and covered underneath with a down, but are of a black green above, and armed with long, stiff, sharp prickles. There are large, round, scaly heads, on the tops of the branches, armed with thorns that are not very prickly, among which there is a thick white down, with flowers consisting of several stamina of various colours; under the flowers there is a pulp or white flesh, of a pleasant aromatic taste. The flowers are succeeded by oblong, shining, ash coloured seeds, a little flattish, and wrapped in a kind of wool or cotton. This plant grows on the sides of highways, and in mountainous, uncultivated places; it flowers in *July* and *August*, and sometimes later. We are informed, that a countryman was cured of a cancer in the nose, by applying the juice of this plant, and the leaves as a cataplasm, after the juice was pressed out. He learned this secret of another countryman, who had cured several by the same means; *Tournefort* extends this virtue to cancers of the breasts; but be this as it will, the experiment may be easily made, since this plant is so common. *Ray* affirms, that these heads may be boiled before the flowers appear, and then the pulp eaten with butter and pepper, will be quite as good as artichokes.

**OPHIOGLOSSUM**, *Adder's tongue*, has a root with many fibres, gathered up in a bundle, and it sends forth a pedicle as high as one's hand, which supports a single leaf, like the small leaf of a peartree, but flatter; it is fleshy, smooth, without nerves, upright, and sometimes a little narrow and oblong, and at others broad and roundish. From that part of the leaf that joins to the pedicle, there proceeds a spike, which resembles a serpent's tongue, that terminates in a point, and is dentated on each side, like a file. It is divided into several small cells, that contain a meal or dust, which they throw out when ripe; but there are no visible flowers. It grows wild in meadows in several parts of *England*; and if it be transplanted into the shady parts of gardens, it will spring up in *April* every year, and will continue till *June*; but soon after it withers away. The best method

is to dig up the plants about the middle of *April*, with large balls of earth, the full length of the roots; and then they must be planted with a turf about them. It is a vulnerary herb, and is thought to be good for ulcers, when bruised and applied as a cataplasm.

OPHRYS, *feu* BIFOLIUM, *Tway blade*, has a fibrous root, and sends forth a single stalk, from half a foot to a foot high, which has only two leaves about the middle, placed opposite to each other, and are like those of common plantain. The top is adorned with flowers, each of which has six leaves, and the five uppermost are so placed, as to resemble a helmet, and the lower in some sense, has the resemblance of a man; the colour is greenish, or a whitish green. The calyx becomes a fruit like a lanthorn, with three horns or windows, and it has three sides, to which adhere valves and very small seeds like dust. It is pretty common in moist and shady woods, and flowers in *May* and *June*. It is vulnerary, cleansing, and consolidating, but is now of little or no use in medicine.

OPULUS, *five* SAMBUCUS AQUATICA, *Marsh elder*, or *Gelder rose*, has a thick, firm, white root, that sends forth a stalk to the height of five or six cubits, and is divided into several branches, like those of the elder tree, and is knotted by intervals; it is covered with a smooth ash-coloured bark or rind, and is full of white spongy pith; it is very tender and brittle. The leaves proceed from the knots, and are large, angular, and like those of the maple tree. The flowers consist of a single petal or leaf, divided into five parts at the top, and expanded in the form of a rose. Those about the circumference of the umbel are larger than the rest, and of a fine white colour, with a calyx that proceeds from the middle of the cup, but they are barren. Those in the middle or centre are smaller, open later, and in their bottom there is a hole that receives the point of the calyx, and they are of a yellow colour. This turns to a berry, a little larger than that of the common elder, which is soft and red when ripe; in each of these there is a flat red seed in the shape of a heart. This shrub delights in moist woods, and on the banks of rivers,

vers, and it flowers in *May*; but the berries are not ripe till autumn, and they continue all the winter. There is another *Gelder-rose*, that differs from the former only in having the flowers collected into a globe, and it is common in old gardens in most parts of *England*. At a distance the flowers resemble snow-balls, for which reason it is called in some countries the *Snow-ball tree*. It is of no use in medicine.

ORCHIS, seu SATYRIUM, *Fool-stones*, has a root composed of two tubercles almost round, which are fleshy, and of the size of nutmegs; whereof one is full and hard, and the other wrinkled and spongy. At first it sends forth six or seven leaves, that are long, pretty broad, smooth, and like those of the flower de luce, but smaller, and generally marked at the top with brownish red spots. The stalk rises to the height of a foot, and is round, streaked, and encompassed with one or two leaves; on the top there is a long spike of beautiful purple flowers, that are whitish towards the center, and sprinkled with specks of a deeper purple. Each flower is composed of six unequal petals, of which the five uppermost compose a sort of a helmet; and the lower petal, which is larger than the rest, has a sort of a head or helmet at the top, and terminates in a tail, or sharp point like a spur. The calyx becomes a fruit, with three sides, and is divided into three cells, containing many small seeds. It flowers towards the end of *April*, and the beginning of *May*, and is found in many parts of *England*.

ORCHIS LATIFOLIA, seu MAJOR, *Dog's-stones*, has a root like the former, composed of two bulbs, or fleshy tubercles, but larger, and they are in the shape of large olives. The stalk rises near the height of a cubit, and has long pyramidal flowers at the top, which are large and beautiful, whitish within, and sprinkled with purple spots, but they are reddish on the outside, and represent a man in armour, without hands or feet. The leaves are big, long, and broad, and are roundish at first when they rise out of the earth in *November*. The seed is like that of the former, and it flowers in *May*. There are several other sorts of these plants,

the under part of whose flower represents several shapes, as a naked man, a butterfly, a fly, a drone, a pigeon, an ape, a lizard, and a parrot; and these all grow wild in several parts of *England*; but deserve a place in every good garden. The *Turks* have a preparation of a certain root that is called lalep, which they make use of to recover their strength. It is supposed to be a kind of orchis, and the following preparation of this root, will answer the same purposes. Take the roots or bulbs of orchis, that are well nourished, and after they are skinned, throw them into cold water, and after they have been there some hours, boil them in a sufficient quantity of water, and then strain them; this done, put them on a string, and dry them in the air; this is best done in a dry hot season. They will become transparent, very hard, and will resemble pieces of gum tragacanth. If they are kept in a dry place they will always remain good, and may at any time be reduced to a very fine powder. A scruple of this, put by little and little into boiling water, will entirely melt, and will be sufficient for a pint of water; it may be rendered more agreeable, by putting in a little sugar, and is exceeding useful when mixed with milk, in all diseases of the breast; for it is very emollient, and will abate the sharpness of the humours; it is excellent in consumptions, and bloody fluxes of the bilious kind.

**OREOCELINUM, five APIUM MONTANUM,** *Mountain Parsley*, has a root consisting of many fibres, adhering to one head, which creep greatly in the earth; they are blackish on the outside, and white within, and are full of mucilaginous juice. It has a single ferulaceous stalk, that rises to the height of four or five feet, which is furrowed, and divided into wings. The leaves proceed as well from the root as the stalk, and are large, but like those of the common parsley, only they are more firm and smooth. The flowers grow in umbels at the top of the stalks and branches, and are small, whitish, and consist of five purplish petals, disposed in the form of a rose. These are succeeded by a fruit, which was the calyx of the flower, composed of two seeds, that are oval, flattish, radiated on the back, and bordered

bordered with a membranous leaf, of a reddish colour. It grows in mountainous places, where there are pastures.

**OREOCELINUM**, *five* **APIUM MONTANUM MINUS**, *smaller mountain Parsley*, has a pretty thick, soft root, that is fibrous on the upper part, and white both within and without; the stalk rises to the height of a cubit and upwards, and is pretty thick, firm, furrowed, knotted by intervals, reddish and branched. The leaves lye on the ground, and are like those of garden parsley. The flowers grow in umbels on the top of the stalk and branches, and are of a white colour. The seeds that succeed them, have a more acrid taste than the leaves. It delights in mountainous and sandy places, and flowers in *July* and *August*. The seeds are accounted an aperient, and proper to open the obstructions of the liver and spleen; they are also diuretic, and free the kidneys from gravel; but they are seldom used among us.

**ORIGANUM VULGARE**, *wild Marjoram*, has a slender, woody, fibrous root, creeping obliquely into the ground, which send forth several stalks, that rise to the height of two or three feet, which are hard, square, and downy. The largest leaves resemble those of common calamint, and the lesser those of marjoram; they are downy, have an agreeable smell, and an acrid, aromatic taste. The flowers are collected into scaly spikes, and are labiated, consisting of a single petal, whose upper lip is erect, roundish, and divided into two segments, but the lower into three. The pistil arises from the calyx, and is fixed in the back part of the flower like a nail; it is attended with four embryos, and turns into as many small seeds, contained in a capsula, that was the calyx of the flower. It grows wild on dry chalky hills, and on gravelly soil, in several parts of *England*, and it flowers in the summer. Wild marjoram is diuretic, and diaphoretic, and may be used in the manner of tea in the asthma, and a violent cough. The powder of the leaves and the flowers dried in the shade, is cephalic, and being taken as snuff, will make the nose run considerably. It helps digestion,

gestion, discusses wind, and is employed externally in baths for the feet.

ORNITHOGALUM, *star of Bethlehem*, has a bulbous root, and long, narrow, soft, hollow, creeping leaves, like those of grass, with a white line running down the middle; the stalk is round, naked, and tender, and has a flower like those of Lillies, composed of six leaves, placed circularly, and on each of which there is a petal on the upper part. The embryo is a long tube, with a spherical apex, that turns to a roundish fruit, full of roundish black seeds; in general it greatly resembles a leek. There are many sorts besides this, most of which grow wild in *Spain* and *Portugal*, and they are generally hardy plants. They are all propagated by off-sets, and the best time to transplant the roots, is in *July* or *August*, when the leaves are decayed; they are of no use in physick.

ORNITHOPODIUM MAJUS, *the greater Bird's-foot*, has a small, white, single, fibrous root, accompanied with several grains or tubercles, with several flexible, weak, branched, round, hairy stalks, that seem to creep on the ground. The leaves are less than those of the *Bastard Sene*, and the flowers are small, papilionaceous, and disposed in spikes on the top of the branches; the pistil arises out of the calyx, which afterwards becomes a hooked jointed pod, that is generally undulated, and at every joint there is a round seed; and several of these pods grow together in such a manner, as to resemble the foot of a bird. It flowers in summer, and generally in *June*, and it delights in dry cultivated places. The whole plant is accounted aperient and diuretic, and when powdered, the dose is a dram in a glass of white wine; but it is not now in use.

OROBUS, *five* ERVUM, *bitter Vetch*, has a slender, whitish root, with several weak, angular, smooth, branched stalks, and the leaves are oblong, like those of lentils. The flowers are papilionaceous, collected in spikes, and are of a purple or white colour, with purplish blue lines, and the calyx is in the shape of a  
dentated



dentated horn. They are succeeded by pendulous pods, about an inch long, and undulated on each side; they are whitish when they are ripe, and contain oval seeds. To this may be added, that two leaves join together, and grow upon a rib that terminates in a point. There are two or three other sorts, all which may be propagated by sowing the seeds on a bed of light fresh earth in the spring. It flowers in *April, May and June*, and the seeds will be ripe in *July or August*. It is sown in the fields in several parts of *France*, for the feeding of cattle, and pigeons are very fond of the seeds. They have a mealy, bitterish, disagreeable taste, and are accounted resolvent, aperient, and diuretic, but they are now quite neglected in practice.

**ORYZA**, *Rice*, has a root like that of wheat, and furrowed stalks, that rise to the height of three or four feet, which are thicker and stronger than those of wheat or barley, and knotted by intervals. The leaves are like those of reeds in shape, but they are fleshy like leeks. The flowers grow on the tops, are of a purple colour, and are disposed into panicles. The seeds are almost oval, white, transparent, hard, and are contained in a yellowish, rough, furrowed, angular, downy capsula, somewhat like barley; they are placed alternately on each side of the branches. This plant is cultivated in hot countries, in moist marshy land, and the use of the seeds is principally for food. However they destroy the acrimony of the humours, and are good in fluxes of the belly. *Rice* serves instead of bread in most of the eastern countries, and is their principal nourishment. It is now planted in *South-Carolina*, where great quantities have been produced, and as good as in any other part of the world. It is chiefly used here for puddings, and to make rice-milk.

**OXYCOCCUS**, *five* **VACCINIA PALUSTRIA**, *Moor-berries*, has a slender, creeping, reddish root, with small fibres like hairs, and many long, exceeding slender, weak stalks, of a reddish brown, that lye

and creep on the surface of the earth ; the leaves are like those of dodder, and sometimes smaller, which are hard, green above, of an ash coloured green below, smooth, and generally turned up on the edges ; they are placed along the stalks alternately. The flowers grow on the tops of the branches, and are cut into four pointed parts, of a purple colour, and there are several yellow stamina that join to the pistil, and form together a kind of pointed body. They are succeeded by reddish berries, or of a greenish yellow, that are almost round or oval. There is a navel in the middle in the form of a cross, and they contain four very small seeds, that lye upon the ground, as well as the tops, and are sometimes hid in moss. It grows in moist, marshy, shady, barren places, and flowers in *May* and *June*, and the fruit is ripe in *July* and *August*. In some countries they are eaten by children and shepherds ; and *Linnaeus* observes, that silversmiths make use of the berries, to render the silver more white. They are cooling, and are given in some places in decoction, against burning and malignant fevers, but with us they are not used in medicine.

**PÆONIA MASS, Male Peony**, has an oblong, thick, tuberosc root, brown without, and pale within ; and is often divided into several branches ; it sends forth stalks to the height of two or three feet, that are a little reddish, and divided into branches. The leaves are large, and composed of several other leaves, almost like those of the hazel tree ; but they are broader and thicker, and of a shining, brownish, green colour ; they are also covered underneath with a down, and have long reddish pedicles. The flowers grow on the tops of the stalks, and are large, consisting of several petals, that expand in the form of a rose, sometimes of a purple colour, and sometimes of a palish red. The calyx is composed of five leaves, and in the middle there are purple stamina with saffron coloured apices. They are succeeded by fruit, composed of several small, white, downy, shining, crooked horns,

horns, that open when they are ripe, and contain many globulous seeds, that are red at first, and afterwards of a dark blue or black. It flowers at the beginning of *May*, and they fall off soon afterwards. It is cultivated in gardens for the sake of the roots, which are used in medicine. They are propagated by parting the roots, and are extremely hardy, for they will grow in any soil or situation; the best season for this is in the beginning of *September*.

*PÆONIA FOEMINA*, *female Peony*, has a root composed of several tubercles, connected together with fibres, and sends forth a tall stalk, that has scarce any redness at all; the leaves are of a greenish pale colour above, and whitish, and a little downy underneath. The flowers are like those of the former, but they are not so large, no more than the fruit. This is a very common sort, and it is to be met with almost every where in gardens. The *Male Peony* is principally used in medicine, and the roots and seeds have been thought by many, to be a specific against the falling-sickness, convulsions, and the palsy. They are reduced to powder, after they have been dried in the shade, and then the dose is a dram or two; or an ounce of the roots is given in decoction, while they are fresh.

*PALIURUS*, *Christ's thorn*, has a hard woody root, with a stem that grows so high, that it sometimes deserves the name of a tree. The branches are long and thorny, but those that are near the leaves are smaller, and not so prickly as in other places. The leaves are almost round, pointed, and of a dark green colour, with a reddish cast. The flowers are small, yellow, grow on the tops of the branches, and are generally composed of five petals, in the form of a rose. The pistil arises from the flower-cup, which turns to a fruit almost in the shape of a bonnet, having a shell that is nearly globular, divided into three cells, on each of which there is a single roundish seed. This shrub grows wild in the hedges of *Italy*, *Spain*, *Portugal*, and the south of *France*, from whence their

seeds are procured. It flowers in *May* and *June*, and the fruit is ripe in the autumn. It is called *Christ's thorn*, because they suppose his crown of thorns was made of the branches of this tree. It may be propagated by laying down the tender branches in the spring, which will take root in a year's time; the best season for transplanting them is in the autumn, soon after the leaves begin to decay. The fruit is said to be diuretic, and to help the moist asthma, by promoting expectoration; but it is not in use among us.

PANICUM GERMANICUM, *German Panic*, has a strong fibrous root, that sends forth several branches like reeds, which generally rise to the height of two cubits; they are round, solid, and have sometimes about ten knots; they grow less gradually to the top, where the flowers grow in close thick spikes, that are not divided like those of millet, but are compact like a bunch of grapes, though it is a plant of the millet kind, and only differs from it in the disposition of the flowers and seeds. It is sown in the fields of *Germany*, *France*, and *Italy*, in a light, sandy, moist soil, where it serves as food for the inhabitants. The seeds are opening, and abate the sharpness of the humours; however they are not now regarded as a medicine.

PAPAVER CORNUTUM, *seu* CORNICULATUM, *Yellow horned Poppy*, has a root as thick as one's finger, which is long, blackish, and full of a yellow juice, as well as all the plant, and has a particular taste and smell. It sends forth long, fleshy, thick, downy leaves, cut deeply on the sides, and dentated on the edges; the colour is of a sea green, and they lie upon the ground, where they continue all winter. The stalk, which does not rise till the second year, is strong, solid, knotty, smooth, and divided into several branches, sending forth leaves from the knots that are smaller, and not so jagged as those below. The flowers grow on the top of the stalks and branches, and are as large as those of garden poppies, being each composed of four yellow petals, placed in the form of a rose; in the middle of which, there

there are a great number of stamina, of the same colour. They are succeeded by fruit, or a sort of pods, a span in length, or longer, and are very slender and crooked like horns; they are rough to the touch, blunt at the ends, and contain a double row of seeds, separated by a partition, and as round as those of common poppy, and very black.. It grows wild on the sea shore, and in sandy maritime places. If it be sown in gardens in the autumn, it will come up in the spring, and will flower in *June* and *July*, and the pod will be ripe in *August*. This plant is accounted diuretic, and very good for those who make thick urine; and in *Portugal* they give an infusion of half a handful of the leaves in a glass of white wine for the gravel and stone; but it has not been brought into use in England.

PAPAVER RHÆAS, *The greater wild Poppy, or Comrose*, has a single white root, as thick as one's little finger, furnished with a few fibres, and has a bitter taste. It sends forth several stalks, to the height of a cubit, or upwards, which are round, solid, hairy, and branched; the leaves are jagged like those of succory hairy, of a brownish green, and dentated on the edges. The flowers grow on the top of the stalks and branches, are composed of four large, thin, deep, red leaves, which are ready to fall off with each blast of wind; these are succeeded by small heads of the size of hazel nuts, that are oblong, smooth, and much of the same shape with those of the garden poppy. They are divided into several cells, containing blackish, or dark red seeds. This plant grows almost every where in the fields, especially among corn. It flowers in *May*, *June*, and *July*. The flowers are made use of in medicine, and are a little anodyne and narcotic. They are good in acrimonious catarrhs, roughnesses of the face, and in commotion of the fluids. They may be drank as tea, and are of very great service in all cases where a gentle opiate is useful; there is a syrup made with these flowers kept in the shops, which will serve for the above purposes.

PAPAVER

**PAPAV. HORTENSE NIGRO SEMINE,** *The lesser Garden Poppy*, has a root about the thickness of one's little finger, full of a bitterish milk, as well as the whole plant. It sends forth an upright stalk to the height of two cubits, which is generally smooth, though sometimes a little hairy, and the leaves are oblong, broad, dentated, curled, and of a sea green colour. The flowers grow on the top of the stalks and branches, and are large, in the shape of a rose, of a reddish colour, and sometimes single, and sometimes double; as also sometimes fringed on the edge, and sometimes not. The calyx consists of two leaves, that generally fall off as soon as the flower is blown. It is succeeded by roundish heads of different sizes, crowned with a sort of cover, in the form of a star, and contains in their cavities or membranous cells seeds of a blackish colour. There is a great variety of these plants and different colours, that are sown in gardens for the sake of their flowers; but they are not so much used in medicine as the white poppy. They may be all propagated by the seeds sown in autumn, and they will flower in *May* and *June*, and sometimes during all the summer.

The heads of the stalks of these plants contain a milky juice, which may be collected in a considerable quantity, by slightly wounding them when almost ripe; this exposed for a few days to the air, thickens into a clammy mass of the same quality as opium, but weaker. Poppy heads boiled in water communicate their virtues to it very freely; and when the liquor is strongly pressed out, clarified with the whites of eggs, and evaporated to a due consistence, yields an extract that weighs, about one sixth of the weight of the heads. Some count it more safe than opium, but it must be given in a double dose.

**PARIETARIA**, *Pellitory of the wall*, has a fibrous reddish root, with several stalks that rise to the height of two feet, which are round, reddish, brittle, and branched. The leaves are oblong, like those of french mercury, and they are pointed, downy, of a brownish

ish green colour, shining, rough, and are apt to hang to the cloaths of passengers; they have long pedicles, and are placed alternately on the stalks. The flower has no petals, but has generally four stamina, that rise out of a flower cup, divided into four parts, which is sometimes in the shape of a bell, and sometimes like that of a funnel; they surround a pistil that generally turns to an oblong seed, contained in a capsula that was in the cup of the flower. It grows upon old walls and buildings in great plenty, and it flowers in *May*. It is looked upon as aperient, temperating and resolvent, whether taken inwardly or applied outwardly. The dose in infusion, is from one handful to three, and of the juice from one ounce to three. It is accounted one of the five emollient herbs, and is made use of occasionally for that intention, particularly in decoctions, fomentations and clysters.

PASTINACA, *Parsnep*, or the *Garden Parsnep*, has a long, thick, fleshy root, of a yellowish colour, in the middle of which, there is a nerve that runs throughout its whole length. The stalk rises to the height of three or four feet, and is upright, firm, furrowed, hollow, and branched. The leaves are large and composed of other leaves, that are villous, dentated on the edges, and winged; and they are placed on a pretty large rib; they are of a brownish green, and placed by pairs along the rib, which is terminated by a single leaf. The flowers grow on the tops of the stalks and branches, in large umbels, and each flower has four yellow petals, placed in the form of a rose; these are succeeded by large, oval, flattish, slightly furrowed seeds bordered by a small membranous leaf resembling those of angelica. The root of this plant is of great use as food, for which it is chiefly employed. It flowers in *July* and *August* the second year, after it has been sown. The taste of parsneps is well known, and they are more nourishing than carrots, though some have a natural aversion to their use.

PASTINACA

PASTINACA SYLVESTRIS, *wild Parsnep*, has a white single root, that has sometimes large fibres, and it has the same taste and smell as the garden parsnep. The stalk is two or three cubits high, and is upright, stiff, furrowed, hairy, hollow within, branched, and has leaves alternately placed like the former; but they are smaller, are of a deeper green, and are sometimes hairy, especially towards the root. The flowers grow in umbels, and are small, yellow, and composed of five petals each; these are succeeded by double seeds, as in the former. It grows in uncultivated places, in dry fields, and upon hills; and it flowers in the summer. Some make use of it as an aliment, and pretend when the seeds are sown in the garden, they will produce as good parsneps, as the garden sort. Both the seeds and root have been commended as a remedy against agues; but they often fail. Some assure us, that the roots of parsneps that have continued long in the ground, become dangerous food, and that they cause a sort of madness.

PELLIBOSSA, *five* LYSIMACHIA *lutea*, *Lorse* *strife*, has a reddish root, that creeps along the surface of the ground, and sends forth several stalks, two or three feet high, that are strait, furrowed, hairy and knotty, and from every knot there proceed three or four, and sometimes five oblong acute blackish green leaves, like those of the Willow tree, that are whitish and downy underneath. The flowers grow on the tops of the branches, and are rosaceous, and consist of a single petal, divided into five segments; the pistil turns to a fruit, or globous head, which when ripe, opens at the point into several parts, and contains small seeds, that have a taste like Coriander seeds. It is one of the most beautiful plants that grows in the fields, and delights in moist marshy places, near the sides of brooks and ditches, and flowers in *June* and *July*. It is said to be astringent and vulnerary, and some give the decoction of it or its powder against hemorrhages; outwardly it

is



is good when applied as a cataplasm, to cleanse and heal wounds.

PERFOLIATA, *Therow wax*, has a root as thick as one's little finger, which is single, woody, white, and has a few fibres; the stalk is single, and rises to the height of a foot or a foot and half, and is slender, firm, round, furrowed, hollow, knotted, and branched; the leaves are single, oval, or almost round, alternately placed, and pierced as it were through the middle by the stalk or branches. They are of a sea green colour, with an acrid taste. The flowers are small, grow on the top of the branches in yellow umbels, and are composed of about five petals, circularly placed; they are succeeded by seeds that are united by pairs which are oblong, roundish on the back, furrowed and black. It grows among corn, flowers in *June, July* and *August*, and is given inwardly in contusions attended with an inward bleeding; some reckon it an efficacious medicine, when applied outwardly for navel ruptures.

PERIPOLCA, *Virginian silk*, or *climbing dogs bane*, of Montpellier, has a root almost as thick as one's finger, that is long, white, fibrous and creeping; as also full of a milky juice, as well as the rest of the plant. The stalks rise to the height of two cubits, and are slender, round, branched, pliant, and creep upon any tree that stands near it. The leaves stand opposite to each other, and are large, thick, whitish, pointed, and cut in the form of a cross, near the pedicle, and are full of a milky juice. The flowers proceed from the places where the leaves join to the stalk, and consist of a single petal that is white, and cut into five segments in the form of a star. The pistil is succeeded with a fruit, so like that of dog's bane as not to be distinguished from it; and when it is opened, it discovers a downy substance, under which the seeds lie. It grows wild about Montpellier, but with us it is propagated in gardens, by laying down the branches at the spring of the year; it flowers in *June, July* and *August*; and the milky juice being inspissated  
over

over the fire, becomes blackish, and greatly resembles scamony, but is not so purging; and therefore requires a large dose to procure that effect.

**PERSICARIA MITIS**, *dead or spotted Arse Smart*, has a slender, oblique, woody, fibrous root, difficult to break, and sends forth stalks to the height of a foot, that are round, hollow, reddish, branched and knotted. The leaves are like those of the peach-tree, and sometimes marked with blackish spots. The flowers grow in spikes and consist of single petals, cut into five segments, and are without a calyx; but there are five stamina that are purple and shining, though sometimes whitish; they are succeeded by oval, flattish, pointed, smooth, blackish seeds. It has not so acrid a taste as the following, and it is a little tart. It grows in watery, marshy places, and in moist ditches, almost every where; it flowers in *July* and *August*. It is looked upon as astringent, deterfive, and vulnerary, and its decoction is said to be good in fluxes of the belly, and for ulcers of the intestines. *Tournefort* affirms, that it is the greatest vulnerary that he knows, and that its decoction in wine will stop a gangreen in a surprising manner.

**PERSICARIA URENS**, *biting Arse Smart*, has a small, single, woody, white, fibrous root, that sends forth several stalks to the height of a foot and a half, which are firm, round, smooth, knotty, branched, and sometimes reddish, and sometimes of a greenish-yellow. The leaves proceed from the knots of the stalk, which they embrace by their membranous appendages, and are of a pale green, and like those of the peach-tree. The flowers grow in long spikes on the top of the stalk and branches, and consist of a single petal, cut into five segments; there is no calyx, but there are five stamina generally of a purple colour; they are succeeded by pretty large seeds, somewhat triangular, shining and blackish. It has an acrid biting taste, like pepper, and grows in watery marshy places on the sides of brooks and ditches; it flowers in *July* and *August*. It is said to be cleansing and vulnerary,

nerary, and to be good in the dropsy, jaundice, and obstructions in the viscera. Its distilled water given to two or three ounces, is by some accounted a specific against the gravel. All authors agree, that the herb applied to old ulcers eats away proud flesh, cleanses and dries them applied as a cataplasm to the bruises of horses, it resolves the coagulated blood; if the wounds and ulcers are washed with the juice, the flies will never come near them.

PERVINCA, *five* CLEMATIS DAPHNOIDES, *Periwinckle*, has a fibrous root, with slender, long, round, green, knotty, creeping, climbing stalks; the leaves are oblong, green, smooth, and placed by pairs, opposite to each other, and are of a bitter styptic taste. The flower cup consists of a single leaf, divided into five long, narrow segments; and the flower of a single petal cut into five segments, that expand into the form of a salver. The pistil is fixed in the lowest part of the flower, like a nail, and turns to a fruit composed of two husks or pods, which contain oblong, cylindrical, furrowed seeds. Some call it ground laurel, because its leaves resemble those of that tree. This plant is an ever-green, and is propagated by the branches that take root in the earth, and it flowers in the spring, and continues to do the same for a long while. It is accounted vulnerary, and is found almost every where, in hedges and among shrubs.

PERVINCA LATIFOLIA, FLORE CÆRULEO, *greater Periwinckle*, with a blue flower, has a fibrous creeping root, with several thick, round, knotty, green, creeping branches. The leaves are placed by pairs, facing each other, along the stalks, and are of a shining green, with a bitter acrimonious disagreeable taste. The flowers are like the former, generally blue, though sometimes white and without smell. It differs from the former only in being larger in all its parts. It is said to be vulnerary, astringent, and febrifuge, and is given to abate all kinds of bleedings. The fresh leaves applied to the swellings of the king's evil mixed with lint,

lint, are accounted by some an excellent remedy to dissolve and discuss them.

PETASITES, *butter bur*, has a thick, long root, brown without, and white within; the stalks are thick, hollow, and hairy, and rise to the height of half a foot; the leaves are small, narrow, and pointed; and the flowers grow at the end of the stalks in tufts, and consist of many florets, divided into several parts; they are contained in a cylindrical calyx, cloven almost down to the bottom, into many segments. There is a single embryo that becomes a seed, furnished with down. The flowers appear before the leaves, which are very broad, and have a hollow in the middle, and round that a hollow expansion in such a manner, that they resemble bonnets. It grows in moist places on the sides of rivers, brooks, lakes, and ponds; and it flowers early in the spring. In some places the leaves grow to the height of a man, and continue all the winter. Some authors have confounded this plant with the great burdock, because the leaves have some resemblance to each other. The root which is the part made use of is aperient, resolvent, hysseric, and vulnerary; it brings up phlegm in asthmas and obstinate coughs. It is greatly recommended by some, for promoting the menses and urine, if the decoction of an ounce be made in a pint of water and boiled away to one half, and a glass of it given in a morning fasting.

PETROSOLINUM, *Parsley*, has a single root as thick as one's finger, and often much thicker, that is furnished with a few fibres; it is whitish, long, and good to eat. The stalks sometimes grow to the height of three or four feet, and are round, furrowed, knotted, and branched. The leaves are composed of others that are cut into jags, are green and have long pedicles. The flowers grow on the top in umbels, and are composed of five pale petals, disposed in the form of a rose; these are succeeded by seeds that are joined by pairs, and are slender, furrowed, grey, and roundish at the back. It is cultivated in gardens, and will

will endure all sorts of weather. It delights in a moist ground, for which reason it should be often watered. It sends forth a stalk the second year after it is sown, and flowers in *June* and *July*, and the seed is ripe in *August*. It is aperient, and is said to open obstructions; but its chief use is only as a kitchen herb. The seed is one of the four hot seeds, and is attenuating and diuretic, and is said to be good in the gravel and dropsy.

**PETROSELINUM MACEDONICUM**, *Macedonian Parsley*, has a long, thick, white, wrinkled, woody root, which sends forth a stalk to the height of a foot and a half, that is thick, hairy, and branched. The leaves resemble those of garden parsley; but are more large, a little more cut, and dentated. The flowers grow on the top of the branches in umbels, and are whitish, and composed of five petals in the form of a rose. They are succeeded by slender, hairy, oblong, aromatic seeds, of an acrid taste. It grows wild in *Macedonia*, and was greatly valued by the ancients; but is here cultivated in gardens. The seed only is in use, and has the same virtues as that of common parsley, but stronger, and is an ingredient of *Vesice treacle*.

**PEUCEDANUM**, *Hog's fennel*, has a long, thick, hairy root, blackish without, and whitish within; it is full of juice, and when it is wounded, it pours forth a yellow liquor, that has the smell of pitch; but much more disagreeable. The stalk is two feet high, and is hollow, furrowed and branched. The leaves are like those of fennel, but larger, and divided into three jags, and are winged, narrow and grassy. The flowers grow at the top of the branches in umbels, which are small, yellow, and consist of five leaves disposed in the form of a rose. The pistil turns to a fruit, composed of two seeds that are almost oval, radiated on the back, and bordered with a membranous leaf on the edges. It grows in marshy, shady places, in many parts of *England*, and flowers in *July* and *August*, and the seed is ripe in autumn.

All

All authors agree, that it is aperient, pectoral and uterine ; but the only part in use is the root, whose juice must be thickened over the fire, or in the sun. The dose is a dram in an ounce of virgin's honey ; but is now of little or no use in phyfic, on account of its bad smell.

**PHASEOLUS**, *the Kidney bean plant*, has a slender, fibrous root, and sends forth a long, round, branched, climbing stalk. The leaves come out by threes, in the manner of trefoil, and are large, pointed at the end, fleshy, smooth, and almost like those of ivy, with long, green pedicles. The flowers are papilionaceous, and a pistil rises out of the flower cup, which turns to a long pod full of seeds, generally shaped like a kidney. The use of kidney beans is well known, and therefore need not be mentioned here. They are opening, emollient, resolvent, and promote urine, and they generally agree with most constitutions. The meal of the seed is sometimes mixed in emollient cataplasms.

**PHILLYREA**, *Mock Privet*, has a thick strong root that runs deep into the ground, and the stems rise to eight or ten feet high ; and are covered with a white or ash coloured bark, a little wrinkled. It is an ever green shrub, with leaves like those of the privet, and a flower that consists of a single petal in the shape of a bell, cut into four parts at the top ; the colour is a whitish green or herbaceous. The pistil that rises from the center of the calyx afterwards turns to a spherical fruit or berry, that is black when ripe, and contains one seed. They have been formerly in great request, for hedges and to cover walls ; but they are most proper for wildernesses. It flowers in *May* and *June*, and the fruit is ripe in *September*. It is of little or no use in medicine.

**PHYTOLLACA**, *American night shade*, has a root a foot long, that sometimes grows to the thickness of a man's thigh, which is white, and perennial. The stalk rises to the height of five or six feet, and is thick, round, strong, reddish, and divided into several branches. The leaves are placed irregularly, and are large,

large, venous, soft, and of a pale green, though sometimes reddish; the shape is like those of common night shade. The flowers grow in bunches, each of which consists of several petals, placed in a circular order, which are of a pale red colour. The pistil rises from the center, becomes a soft fruit or berry, that is roundish, full of juice, and is like a button flattened above and below; when it is ripe it is of a brownish red colour, and contains several round black seeds, placed orbicularly. It is very common in our northern *American* plantations, and is cultivated in *England*, for beauty of its flowers. It may be propagated by sowing the seeds in the spring, upon a bed of light rich earth, and when the plants are come up, they should be moved into the borders of large gardens, allowing them room enough to grow, for they will become very large. The planters take a spoonful or two of the juice of the root as a purge; and that very frequently. The berries are full of a purple juice, which gives a fine tincture to paper, but it will not last long.

*PILOSELLA*, *common Mouse Ear*, has a short, slender root, furnished with fibres, that sends out slender, hairy stalks, which creep upon the ground, where they take root again. The leaves are oblong and roundish at the end, like the ears of a mouse, from whence it has its name, and they are covered with hair; they are green above, and downy below, and have an astringent taste. The flowers are only a single florette, of a yellow colour, with a scaly single calyx, which is succeeded by slender, black, downy seeds, in the shape of a wedge. It grows in dry barren land, and on the sides of highways. It flowers in *May*, *June*, and *July*. It is very bitter and accounted astringent, vulnerary, and deterfive. The extract given to two drams is said to be very useful in internal ulcers; likewise eight ounces of the infusion of this plant in white wine, is boasted of as an infallible remedy against the ague, given an hour before the fit.

**PIMPINELLA**, *Burnet, or Pimpernel Parsley*, has a round, slender root, divided into several reddish branches, among which are sometimes found certain red grains, which they call wild cochineal, and which are useful in dying. The stalks are red, angular and branched; the leaves are oblong or roundish, dentated on the edges, and are placed by pairs on the ribs. The flowers grow on the ends of the stalks, in round heads, and consist of a single petal, divided into four parts, in the form of a rose, and of a purple colour; in the middle there is a tuft of long stamina, the flowers are of two sorts, the one barren, that are furnished with stamina, and the other fruitful, that have a pistil. This is succeeded by a quadrangular fruit generally pointed at both ends, and they are of an ash colour when ripe, containing oblong, slender, reddish brown seeds, with an astringent and somewhat bitter taste. It grows wild in many parts of England, particularly on dry chalky land, and on hills and mountains. It is said to be detergent, vulnerary, and diuretic, and some pretend it stops hemorrhages, as well internal as external, either given in decoction or powder. *Boyle* recommends it taken with sugar of roses, against bleeding at the nose, spitting of blood, and a consumption of the lungs. The dose in infusion or decoction, is from half a handful to two handfuls, and of the juice, from an ounce to three ounces, or by spoonfuls.

**PINGUICULA**, *Butter wort*, has a fibrous root, that sends forth six or seven leaves, and sometimes more, lying upon the ground, which are of a yellowish green colour, and are somewhat thick and shining, as if butter had been rubbed over them; they are two inches long, about one broad, somewhat blunt at the extremities, and even on the edges. In the middle a pedicle arises as high as one's hand, at the top of which is a purple violet, or white flower, like that of a violet; but it consists of a single petal, divided into two lips, and sub-divided into several parts; but at the bottom it terminates in a spur. It is succeeded by a fruit or shell, whose lower part is enclosed in the calyx, which  
when



when open discovers a button, containing several small almost round seeds. It grows in meadows, and other moist and marshy places, and it flowers in the spring. It is vulnerary, and heals green wounds very soon; and the juice makes an excellent liniment for chaps of the nipples.

PIPER INDICUM, *five* CAPSICUM, *Guiney Pepper*, has a short, slender root, furnished on each side with a great number of fibres, which sends forth a stalk to the height of a foot and a half, and upwards, especially in hot countries; this is angular, hard, hairy, and branched; the leaves are long, pointed, and broader than those of arsemart; they are somewhat thick and fleshy, of a greenish brown, and without hair. The flowers which grow under the joints of the leaves, where they adhere to the branches, are rosaceous, and of a whitish colour, very much resembling those of common nightshade; but larger, and supported by a pretty long, fleshy, red pedicle. They are succeeded by a long capsula, that is as thick as one's thumb, strait, and formed of a fleshy, shining, polished skin, which is green at first, afterwards yellow, and then red; it is divided into two or three cells, that contain many flattish seeds of a whitish colour, inclining to yellow, and generally of the shape of kidneys. It grows naturally in the *Indies*, and particularly in *Guiney* and *Brazil*. It is readily propagated by seeds in hot countries, and there are several sorts of it; as the capsicum with long hanging pods; that with long pods which turn up at the end; the broad leaved capsicum, with long streaked pods, commonly called, bonnet pepper; *African* capsicum, with rough hanging pods; *African* capsicum, with pyramidal rough pods, generally growing erect; capsicum with long hanging pods that are not hot; capsicum with red pods, in the shape of hearts, generally hanging downwards; capsicum with pyramidal, thick, red pods, generally growing upright; upright olive shaped capsicum; capsicum with small, red pods, growing upright, called *Barbary* pepper; capsicum with small, round, very hot pods, named bird pepper; *American* capsicum,

capficum, with round shaped fruit, broad leaves ; *American* capficum, with oblong white pods, growing erect, and capficum with large, rough, red pods, generally hanging downwards, There are two or three other forts, but these are the principal, and they are sown in many curious gardens, in hot beds. They are pretty hardy, and may be planted abroad about the middle of *June*. The inhabitants of the *West-Indies* make a great use of the bird pepper, which they dry, reduce to a powder, and mix with other ingredients. They send some of the pots to *England*, under the name of *Cayan* butter, and this is in great esteem by some. They likewise eat the fruits of some of these kind raw, but they will burn the throats of those that are not used to them. The last makes one of the finest and wholesomest pickles in the world, if they are gathered before the skins grow tough. It is at present of no use in physick.

PISUM, the *Pea Plant*, has a slender, fibrous root, that sends forth long, hollow, brittle stalks, of a sea green colour, that would lie upon the ground if they were not supported by props. The leaves are oblong, of the same colour as the stalks, and some are so placed that the stalks seem to run through them, while others grow by pairs on the ribs, that are terminated by tendrils or claspers, which lay hold of every thing they meet with ; two or three flowers proceed together from the places where the leaves join to the stalks, and are papilionaceous and white. The pistil is succeeded by a long pod, full of roundish seeds, which are very well known. There are several sorts of peas, as the great garden pea, with white flowers and fruit ; the hotspur pea ; the dwarf pea, the *French* dwarf pea ; the pea with an esculent husk, the fickle pea, the common white pea, the green rouncival pea, the grey pea, the marble rouncival pea, the rose pea, or brown pea, the *Spanish* morotto pea, the marrowfat pea, the union pea, the *English* sea pea, and the pig pea. The *English* sea pea is found wild on the shores of *Sussex*, and several other counties in *England*; and in times of scarcity

city they have been a very great help to poor people. The propagating of peas is so well known, that the manner of it needs not to be taken notice of here. The use of peas is also very well known, they being common food in all parts of *England*; but they are windy, and do not very well agree with weak stomachs. Green peas are very good eaten raw, for those that have the sea-scurvy.

**PLANTAGO MAJOR**, *great Plantain*, has a short root, as thick as one's finger, and is furnished with whitish fibres on the sides; it sends forth large shining leaves, seldom dentated on the edges, and they have each eight nerves, that run throughout their whole length. The stalk arises from the middle of the leaves to about a foot in height, which are round, hard to break, and sometimes reddish, as well as a little hairy. There grows on the top an oblong point, with small whitish flowers, each of these is a pipe, close shut at the bottom, open at the top, and cut into four parts, in which are several stamina. It is succeeded by a fruit, with a thick, oval, pointed shell, that opens crossways, and contains several small, oval, reddish seeds. This plant is very common, and grows almost every where. It flowers in *May* and *June*, and the fruit is ripe in *August*.

There is another sort of plantain, that has a thick root, which seems to be bit off at the end; the leaves are narrower than those of the former, and contain only five nerves; there is likewise a third that contains but three, and this is called the lesser plantain. They all have the same medicinal uses, and the leaves are bitter and astringent. It is accounted resolvent and febrifuge; for the juice being given from two to four ounces, in the beginning of intermitting fevers, often cures them. A pisan made with the leaves of plantain, is good in the bloody-flux, spitting of blood, and all other hæmorrhages whatever. A dram of the seeds, powdered, and boiled in milk, is a common remedy of many country people, for curing fluxes.

of the belly. The decoction is an excellent gargle in ulcers of the mouth; and with lime-water it cures ulcers of the legs. Made into an ointment with fresh butter, it is said to cure the piles.

**POLIUM MONTANUM**, *Poley Mountain*, has a woody root, that sends forth several slender, hard, woody stalks, to the height of six inches, which are very downy; some of these lye upon the earth, and some are upright. The leaves are small, oblong, thick, dentated on the edges, and covered both above and below with a whitish down. The flowers are in the shape of a mouth, like those of *Germander*, and they are gathered into a head, and are of a colour as yellow as gold. They reach of the shape of a tube, open above, and have a lip cut into five segments; the upper lip is so short it is not visible, and in the shape of it there are several stamina; they are succeeded by small, and almost round seeds, contained in a capsula, that was the cup of the flower. It grows in hot countries, upon mountains, and dry and stony hills.

There is another *Poley Mountain*, with white flowers, whose leaves are less, and not so downy as the former; but the flowers are much of the same shape. This plant grows not only on mountains, but on dry sandy plains by the way side, in hot countries. They are sometimes cultivated in gardens, from whence the shops are supplied. It is accounted cephalic, and anti-epileptic, and it is sometimes brought in small bundles. Those are best that are full of flowers of a fine yellow colour, and lately dried between two papers. It is an ingredient in Venice treacle, and mithridate, and is good against the jaundice and dropfy. It may be used in the manner of tea.

**POLYGILA VULGARIS**, *Milk-wort*, has a woody, hard, slender, perennial root, of a whitish or purple colour, with a pretty hard, slender, upright stalk, and another that creeps on the ground. The leaves are small, and like grass, some of which are sharp, and others oblong and roundish. The flowers are small,  
and

and grow from the middle of the stalk to the top ; they are either of a blue, violet, purple, or red colour, but they are seldom white. They each consist of a tube, shut at the bottom, and open at the top, where they are cut into two lips ; the uppermost of which is furrowed, and the lower fringed. They are succeeded by a fruit, or flat purse, divided into oblong shells ; it is wrapped up in the calyx of the flower, composed of five leaves, three of which are small, and two great. It grows in untilled places, and flowers in *May, June,* and *July*. Some have supposed it makes the cattle give a great deal of milk, from whence it has its name, and some pretend it is an excellent pectoral, and good in all diseases of the breast ; but this virtue is not sufficiently warranted.

POLYGONATUM, *Solomon's seal*, has a long root, as thick as one's finger, and full of large knots or tubercles, of a whitish colour, and furnished with many fibres. The stalks rise to the height of a foot and a half, and are round, smooth, and without branches. The leaves are placed alternately, and are large, oblong, full of nerves, and of a brownish, shining green above, but of a sea-green or blueish colour below. The flowers grow in the places where the leaves join to the stalks, sometimes single, and sometimes by two's and three's ; they are in the shape of a bell, cut at the top into six segments, but they have no calyx ; the colour is white, except the edges, which are greenish. The embryo which is seated on the center of the flower, becomes a berry, like those of ivy ; they are a little soft, green, or purple, or blackish ; they generally contain three large seeds, like those of vetches. It is very common in all parts of *England*, and grows in shady places by the sides of hedges, and in woods and forests. There are several sorts of this plant, which may easily be propagated, by parting the roots in the spring, before they begin to shoot ; they should be planted in fresh, light earth, that is not very rich, where they will thrive exceeding well. It flowers in *May* and *June*, and the berries

## 316 THE NATURAL HISTORY

are ripe in *August*; but the root is chiefly used in medicine. All authors look upon this plant as astringent and vulnerary, and it has been often used for the cure of ruptures; but it is now entirely neglected among us.

**POLYGONUM**, *knot Grass*, has a long, thick, single, hard, woody, crooked root, which is difficult to get out of the ground; and it sends forth several stalks, the length of a foot, or a foot and a half, which are slender, round, solid, tough, and sometimes creep on the ground. They are full of knots, pretty near each other; and the leaves are oblong, narrow, pointed, of a sea-green colour, and have very short pedicles. The flowers that proceed from the places where the leaves join to the stalks, consist of a single petal, divided into five parts, and eight stamina, with yellowish apices, but there is no calyx. It is succeeded by a pretty large triangular and chefnut-coloured seed. It grows almost every where in uncultivated places, and by the way sides. It flowers in summer, and is always green, except in the winter. It is astringent, vulnerary, and some account it excellent to stop internal bleedings; but it is not now used in *England* for any such purposes.

**POLYPODIUM**, *Polypody, or Oak-Fern*, has a root six inches in length, and almost as thick as a man's little finger, that creeps along the surface of the ground; it is full of tubercles or warts, and is easily broken. It sends forth leaves, which are like those of male fern, but much less, and they are deeply cut almost to the rib, into long narrow segments, which are covered on the back with a sort of reddish powder. This examined through a microscope, appears to be spherical, membranous shells, which open, and let fall small yellow seeds, in the form of a kidney. It is a capillary plant, and consequently bears no flowers; it grows in forests, valleys, and among stones covered with moss, as well as on the trunks of old trees. The root only is used in medicine, and that is accounted best that is found upon oaks. It is green all the year, and

and in *April* it sends forth fresh leaves. The ancients accounted this root to be purgative; but it does not so much loosen the belly, or at least very weakly. Some affirm, that it opens obstructions of the viscera; but the best authors are not agreed in its virtues, though it has been much used in medicine.

**POPULUS NIGRA**, *the black Poplar tree*, has a root that spreads very deep in the earth, and it is a tall tree, with leaves that are almost roundish, and cut on the edges. They are of a blackish colour, and always tremble, though there is no wind. It bears no flowers or fruit, except catkins, which consist of many pointed small leaves. The fruit grows on those trees that bear no catkins, and they consist of several small leaves, under which lies a bell, containing the embryo; this turns to a membranaceous spiked pod, that opens two ways, and is full of downy seeds. In the beginning of the spring it produces many buds, about the size of capers, which are oblong, pointed, and of a greenish yellow colour, and full of a clammy juice, which sticks to the fingers of those that touch them. It grows in moist watery places, on the sides of brooks and rivers, and the buds appear in *April*, and the catkins in *May* or *June*. The buds are only made use of in medicine, and a tincture may be extracted from it with spirits of wine, which according to *Tournefort*, is excellent to stop inveterate fluxes of the belly, and to heal internal ulcers. The dose is a dram morning and evening, in a spoonful of hot broth. They are also employed in making the unguentum populeum.

**POPULUS ALBA**, *the white Poplar tree*, has a root that spreads on the surface of the earth, and the trunk is high, and full of branches, with a smooth, whitish bark. The wood is white, but not so hard as that of the black poplar, and it is more easily cloven. The leaves are broad, and deeply cut on the edges, they being not very unlike those of the vine, or the large maple, but they are more small, green, smooth, and without hair above, but underneath they are white

and downy, and have long pedicles. The catkins and fruit grow on different trees, and are like those of the former. It delights in moist places, and it grows to a considerable height in a little time. It may be easily propagated by the shoots that grow on the foot of the tree, and may be planted in meadows, but not in the places where the spreading roots will damage the grass. It grows almost every where, and the wood is of greater use than that of the black. In *France* they make wooden shoes with it, and it serves every where for the heels of women's shoes. No part of it is now used in medicine.

**PORRUM COMMUNE CAPITATUM**, *the common leek*, has an oblong, almost cylindrical, smooth, shining, white, bulbous root, consisting of several white coats, joined one to another, and furnished below with several fibres. The leaves proceed from the coats of the root, to the height of a foot, and are pretty broad, and placed alternately; they are flat or folded in the form of a gutter, and are of a pale greenish colour. Between these leaves there rises a stalk to a considerable height, and in some countries it is five feet high, and as thick as a man's finger. It is firm, solid, full of juice, and has at the top a bunch of flowers, each of which consists of six petals, composed in the shape of a bell, with as many large cylindrical stamina, terminating in three capillaments, of which the middlemost is furnished with a chive. The pistil is seated in the center of the flower, which becomes a roundish fruit, divided into three cells, containing roundish seeds. It has somewhat of the smell of an onion, and is a common kitchen plant, used almost every where. It flowers in *July*, and its seed is ripe in *August*. It is somewhat hard of digestion, and is a little windy; but these inconveniencies may be avoided by boiling them well. They are diuretic, and a dram of the seeds in particular, may be given in a glass of white wine for that purpose. It is cultivated by sowing the seeds in the spring, along with those of onions; and when these last are drawn



drawn up in *July*, the leeks will have time to grow large afterwards.

**PORTULACA**, *Purslane*, has generally a single root, with a few fibres, which becomes woody in length of time; the stalks grow to the height of a foot, and are thick, roundish, reddish, tender, full of juice, smooth, and divided into several branches; the leaves, which are ranged alternately, are almost round, thick, fleshy, shining, of a yellowish colour, and a clammy taste. The flowers grow at the places where their leaves join to the stalks, and are of a yellow or pale colour. They are each composed of five leaves, which expand in the form of a rose. The calyx consists of a single leaf, somewhat like a mitre, from which rises a pistil, which together with the flower-cup turns to a fruit, or oblong capsula, that is like a small urn; and of an herbaceous colour. These capsulæ open transversely into two parts, and contain many small black seeds. It is propagated almost every where in gardens, by seeds, which must be sown in beds of light rich earth, during any of the summer months, and it will be fit for use six months after sowing.

**PORTULACA ANGUSTIFOLIA**, *five SYL-VESTRIS*, *narrow leaved, or wild Purslane*, has a single, small, fibrous root, with several reddish stalks, divided into branches, that lye on the ground. The leaves are pretty broad, thick, juicy, and of a blackish green colour; in short, it is like garden purslane, but less. It is not a native of *England*, but grows plentifully in many warm countries. They are both cooling, abate the acrimony of the humours, and are excellent in the scurvy. As a sallad they are only proper for young persons, and those of a hot, bilious constitution. The leaves of purslane being chewed, abates the pains of the teeth, that arise from having been set on edge by eating green fruit.

**PRIMULA VERIS**, *Primrose*, has a thick, scaly, reddish, fibrous root, that sends forth large, rough, wrinkled leaves in the spring of the year, which lye

on the ground, and are covered with so short a down, which can hardly be perceived. From among these leaves, there arise several stalks, to the height of a palm, that are round, a little hairy, naked, firm, and sustain the bunches of flowers at the top; they consist of a single petal, the lower part of which is tubulous, but the upper part expands in the form of a salver, and is cut into several segments. The pistil arises from the flower-cup, which is fistulous, and when the flower is decayed, turns to an oblong fruit or husk, lying almost concealed in the flower-cup; it opens on the top, and discovers many roundish seeds, fastened to the placenta. It grows almost every where in the fields, in shady places, from whence they may be transplanted into the garden, and placed under hedges. The best time for this, is about *Michaelmas*, and then the roots will produce flowers early in the spring. It has always been observed, that this plant has somewhat of a soporiferous quality. Ray affirms, the juice of the leaves and flowers being mixed with an equal quantity of milk, has cured an inveterate head-ach, when every thing else failed; and *Hulse* informs us, that a decoction of the roots is very good for a swimming of the head. *Bartholine* acquaints us he has cured a person that has had the palsy on the left side, by making use of a fomentation of spirit of wine, in which primroses had been boiled.

**PRUNUS**, *the Plumb tree*, has a flower that consists of five petals, placed in a circular order, and expanded in the form of a rose. The pistil arises from the flower-cup, which afterwards becomes an oval, globular fruit, with a soft fleshy pulp, surrounding an hard oblong stone, generally pointed. The pedicles or foot stalks, are long and slender, and there is only a single plumb on each. There are several sorts of plumb trees, as the *Jean baptiste*, or white Primordian, which bears a small, longish, white plumb, of a clear yellow colour, covered over with a white flue, that easily wipes off. The juice is sweet, and it ripens in the middle of *July*.

The

The *early black Damask*, commonly called the *Morocco Plumb*, is pretty large, of a round shape, and furrowed in the middle like a peach; the outside is of a dark black colour, covered with a light violet bloom; the flesh is yellow, and it parts readily from the stone. It ripens towards the end of *July*, and is in good esteem.

The *little black damask PLUMB*, is a small black plumb, with a violet bloom, and the juice has a rich sweetish taste; the flesh parts readily from the stone, and it is a good bearer, and is ripe towards the latter end of *July*.

The *great damask violet PLUMB of Tours*, is a pretty large plumb, inclining to an oval shape, and the outside is of a dark blue, covered with a violet bloom; the juice is rich and sweet; the flesh yellow, and parts ready from the stone; it ripens towards the latter end of *July*.

The *Orleans PLUMB*, is of a reddish black colour, and is a fruit so well known to almost every person, that it needs not be described; it is a very plentiful bearer, and is planted by those who supply the markets with fruit, though it is but an indifferent plumb.

The *Potheringham PLUMB*, is of a blackish red colour, and is somewhat long, and deeply furrowed in the middle, with a firm flesh, that readily parts from the stone; the juice is very rich, and it ripens towards the latter end of *July*.

The *Perdrigon PLUMB*, is of a middle size, and an oval shape, with a very dark outside, covered over with a violet bloom. The flesh is firm, and full of an excellent rich juice; it is in great esteem, and is ripe in the beginning of *August*.

The *violet perdrigon PLUMB*, is a large fruit, and rather round than long; it is of blueish colour on the outside, but the flesh is yellowish, and pretty firm, and adheres closely to the stone; the juice is extremely rich, and it ripens in the beginning of *August*.

The *white perdrigon PLUMB*, is of a middle size, and an oblong shape, with a yellowish outside, covered with a white bloom. The flesh is firm and well tasted,

and is a very good fruit, either to eat raw, or made into a sweet-meat; for it has a pleasant sweetness, mixed with an acidity.

The *red imperial* PLUMB, is a large fruit, of an oval shape, and of a deep red colour, covered with a fine bloom. The flesh is very dry, but it makes excellent sweetmeats, and is ripe in the beginning of *August*.

The *white imperial Bonum magnum*; or *white Holland*, or *Mogul* PLUMB, is a large fruit, of an oval shape, and a yellowish colour, powdered over with a white bloom. The flesh is firm, and adheres close to the stone; the taste is acid or sour, which renders it unfit to be eaten raw; but it does very well baked, or to make sweetmeats thereof. It is ripe in the beginning of *September*.

The *Cheston* PLUMB, is of a middle size, and of an oval shape, with a dark blue outside, and a violet bloom. The juice is rich, and it is ripe in the beginning of *August*.

The *Apricot* PLUMB, is a large round fruit, of a yellow colour, powdered over with a white bloom; the flesh is dry, the taste sweet, and it parts ready from the stone. It ripens in the beginning of *August*.

The *Maitre claud*, though it has a *French* name, is not so called in *France*; it is of a middle size, rather long than round, and the colour is finely variegated with red and yellow; the flesh is firm, has a delicate flavour, and parts readily from the stone; it is ripe in the beginning of *August*.

The *red diaper* PLUMB, is a large round fruit, of a reddish colour; powdered over with a violet blue; the flesh has a very high flavour, and adheres closely to the stone; it is ripe about the middle of *August*.

*La petite reine Claud*, that is, the little *Queen Claud*, is a small round fruit, of a whitish yellow colour, powdered over with a pearl-coloured bloom; the flesh is firm, has a rich sweetish taste, and parts readily from the stone; it is ripe towards the latter end of *August*.

The

The *Myrobalan* PLUMB, is of a middle size, and a round shape; it is of a dark purple colour, powdered over with a violet bloom, and the juice is very sweet; it is ripe towards the latter end of *August*.

*La grosse reine Claud*, that is, the large queen *Claude*, is one of the best plumbs in *England*, and is of a middle size, of a round shape, and of a yellowish green colour; the flesh is firm, of a deep green colour, has an exceeding rich flavour, and parts readily from the stone; it is ripe about the latter end of *August*. This is generally mistaken for the green gage, but it is not the same, though it is like it.

The *Rognon de coq*, is an oblong fruit, deeply furrowed in the middle, and is of a whitish colour, streaked with red; the flesh adheres firmly to the stone, and it is not ripe till late in the year.

The *Drap d'or*, that is, the cloth of gold plum, is of a middle size, and of a bright yellow colour, spotted or streaked with red; the flesh is yellow, has an excellent juice, and is ripe towards the latter end of *August*.

*St. Catherine's* PLUMB, is large and oval, but somewhat flat, and the outside is of an amber colour, powdered over with a whitish bloom; but the flesh is of a bright yellow, and is dry, firm, and adheres closely to the stone. It has a very agreeable sweet taste, and makes an excellent sweetmeat; it is ripe in the beginning of *September*.

The *royal* PLUMB, is a large fruit, of an oval shape, inclining to a point next the stalk; the colour is of a light red, powdered over with a whitish bloom, and the flesh, which has a fine sweet taste, adheres to the stone; it is ripe about the beginning of *September*.

*La Mirabelle*, is a small round fruit, of a greenish yellow, and the flesh, which is of a bright yellow, parts freely from the stone; it is ripe about the middle of *August*, and makes an excellent sweetmeat.

The *Brignole* PLUMB, is of a large oval shape, and of a yellowish colour, mixed with red; the flesh

is

is of a bright yellow, and though it is dry, has an excellent rich flavour. It ripens towards the latter end of *August*, and is thought to be the best plumb for sweetmeats yet known.

The *Empress*, is a large round fruit, of a reddish violet colour, and greatly powdered with a whitish bloom; the flesh is yellow, of an agreeable flavour, and it ripens towards the latter end of *September*.

The *Wentworth* PLUMB, is of a large oval shape, and of a yellow colour, both within and without; it is very like the bonum magnum, only the flesh of this parts from the stone, and the other does not. It is ripe about the beginning of *September*, and is very good to preserve, if not to eat raw.

The *cherry* PLUMB, is about the size of an oxheart cherry, and is of a red colour; the stalk is long like that of a cherry, from which it cannot be distinguished at some distance; the tree blossoms as early as the almond tree, for which reason they have seldom much fruit.

The *white pear* PLUMB, is very unpleasant eaten raw, but is good for preserving; it ripens very late, and is seldom planted in gardens.

The *muscle* PLUMB, is of an oblong, flat shape, and of a dark red colour; the stone is large, and consequently there is not much flesh, and that is not well tasted, for which reason it is made use of for stocks.

The *St. Julian* PLUMB, is a small fruit, of a dark violet colour, powdered over with a mealy bloom; the flesh adheres closely to the stone, and in a fine autumn will dry upon the tree, for which reason it is made use of for stocks.

The *black Bullace*, grows wild in the hedges all over *England*, and is seldom or never cultivated in gardens.

The *white Bullace*, grows wild as the former, and is very rarely planted in gardens.

The *Black-thorn* or *Sloe tree*, is very common almost every where, and is chiefly used for planting hedges, like

like the white thorn, and its being of a quick growth, renders it very proper for that purpose. All sorts of plumbs are propagated by budding or grafting on the stocks of any sort that shoot freely; however budding is much preferable to grafting.

PLUMBS are in great esteem every where, and they may be planted to grow in divers manners, as in standards, espaliers, or against walls. They require a soil neither too dry nor too wet, and those that are planted against walls, should be placed to an east or south-east aspect, which are better than a direct south. Plumbs in general are moistening, laxative, and emollient, except the bullaces and sloes, which are astringent. They are cooling, quench thirst, and create an appetite, and therefore they agree best with hot constitutions; but they do not at all agree with those that have weak stomachs. In those years that plumbs are very plenty, and consequently much eaten by all sorts of people, fluxes of the belly generally abound, which often turn to bloody fluxes; hence it appears that they ought always to be eaten very moderately, and then they should be quite ripe and sound.

PSEUDO-ACACIA, *bastard Acacia*, has a large long root, of a yellowish colour, and a sweetish taste, like that of liquorice; the stem is of a considerable height and thickness, and is divided into many branches. The leaves are oblong, and placed by pairs on a rib, terminated by a single leaf. The flowers are beautiful, long, papilionaceous, white, and disposed in spikes, with a pleasant smell, like that of orange-flowers. These are succeeded by flattish pods, that are longish, smooth, and contain seeds in the shape of a kidney. It has been brought from *North-America*, and is planted in gardens; it flowers in the spring, and then makes a very fine show. It is best propagated by seeds about the middle of *April*, and if the bed is well exposed to the sun, the plants will appear in about five or six weeks. They may remain here till the next spring, when they should be transplanted into a nursery in the beginning

beginning of *April*, placing them in rows, at three feet distance, and a foot and a half from each other. Here they may remain two years, and then they may be transplanted to the places where they are to grow. They agree with almost every soil, but the best is a light sandy ground, in which they will shoot six or eight feet in one year. The wood is of a marbled yellow colour, and very handsome, for which reason some make use of it for chairs. The flowers are said to be emollient, laxative, and opening, and the root pectoral; however its virtues are not hitherto very well known.

**PSYLLIUM**, *Flea-bane*, has a long, woody, hard, root, furnished with fibres, and the stalks are woody, branched, creeping, and loaded with oblong, narrow, pointed leaves, forming a tuft that looks very agreeably among the grass; but they are hairy, and of a whitish green. There are short spikes or heads on the top, on which are downy flowers, of a pale yellow colour, that consist of a tube, open at the top, which expands into four parts like a cross. They are succeeded by a membranous capsula, consisting of two cells, which contain blackish seeds, in the shape of fleas. This kind grows wild in the south parts of *France*, and it is cultivated in the gardens of the curious; it flowers in *July* and *August*, and the seeds are gathered in autumn. It is a very perennial plant.

**PSYLLIUM ANNUUM**, *annual Flea-bane*, has a single white root, and several stalks, that grow to the height of a foot and higher, that are strait, round, hairy, firm, and branched from the bottom to the top. The leaves are placed to each other by pairs, resembling those of hyssop, but they are narrower, hairy, and furnished with nerves, like those of plantain. The flowers proceed from the places where the leaves join to the stalk, and are placed on long, slender pedicles, in short spikes, which consist of pale florets, like those of the former kind, and the seeds likewise resemble fleas. It is found growing upon dry chalky hills, in several parts of *England*. The seed is only in use, which may be turned into a mucilage, that is by some said to be proper to cure spitting of blood, and the bloody flux; but this may



may be doubted. It is certainly good in clysters, against a Tenesmus and the bloody flux. Some affirm that this mucilage is good in inflammations of the eyes.

**PULEGIUM**, *Penny-royal*, has a creeping, fibrous root, with square hairy stalks, some of which are upright, and others creep upon the ground. The leaves are like those of marjoram, but softer to the touch, and blacker; the smell is agreeable, but strong, and the taste is hot. The flowers proceed from the places where the leaves join to the stalks, and are disposed in rings round them; they are of a blueish or purple colour, though sometimes of a pale red; they are labiated, and the upper lip is cut into two segments; these are succeeded by small seeds. It flowers in *July* and *August*, at which time it ought to be gathered for use. This plant is aperient, hysteric, and good for the disorders of the stomach and breast. It is proper for inveterate coughs and rheums, and some recommend it to cure hooping-coughs. It may be taken in the manner of tea.

**PULMONARIA**, *Lungwort*, or *Sage of Jerusalem*, has a white fibrous root, and angular, hairy stalks, which rise to a foot in height, which are of a purplish colour, resembling those of bugloss. Some of the leaves proceed from the root, and lye upon the ground, while others embrace the stalks without pedicles; they are all oblong, broad, terminate in a point, have a nerve that runs through the whole length, and are covered with a soft down, and generally marbled with whitish spots. The flowers grow in bunches, and each consist of tubes, that terminate in the shape of basons on the upper part; they are cut into five segments, and are of a purple or violet colour, with a calyx that is a dentated tube. They are succeeded by four roundish seeds, contained in the flower-cup like those of bugloss. It grows in woods and groves, and in mountainous and shady places. It is also cultivated in gardens, and flowers in *March* and *April*.

**PULMONARIA ANGUSTIFOLIA**, *Lungwort*, or *narrow-leav'd Sage*, of *Bethlehem*, has a root like the former, which sends forth angular hairy stalks, to the height

height of a foot, and the leaves are oblong, narrow, and hairy, like those of wild bugloss, but softer, and not so rough; they have no pedicles, and they embrace their stalk by the middle. The flowers grow on the top of the stalks, and they are like the former, only they are of a fine purple colour, mixed with blue. It grows almost every where, in woods and shady mountainous places.

**PULMONARIA GALLORUM**, *French Lungwort*, has a long, thick, jointed, reddish, fibrous root, full of a bitter milky juice, and the stalks rise to the height of a foot and a half; these are slender, hairy, and divided into several branches. The leaves proceed from the root, lye on the ground, and are sinuated towards the pedicle, as well as greenish and hairy above, as also downy and whitish below; but generally marbled with long blackish spots. The flowers grow on the tops of the branches, and consist of yellow semi-florets, placed in a scaly cup; they are succeeded by oblong, small, tufted seeds, of a blackish colour. It generally grows on old walls, and in uncultivated places; it flowers in *June* and *July*, and sometimes later. They have all three the same virtues, and are accounted good in diseases of the lungs.

**PULSATILLA**, *Pasque-flower*, has a long, thickish, single root, which is divided into several heads, that are hairy on the upper part, and black. The leaves proceed from the root, and are jagged and hairy; they are placed on long, reddish, very hairy ribs, that lye near the ground. From between the leaves there proceeds a round hollow stalk, to the height of a foot, covered with a thick soft down, and is without leaves, except one a little below the top. The flower consists of six oblong, pointed petals, disposed in the form of a rose, of a purple colour, hairy without, and smooth within. The pistil is placed in the middle, surrounded with yellow stamina or chives; this turns to a fruit, with a round head, that consists of several seeds, that terminate in a tuft like a feather. It grows in stony, dry, mountainous places, and flowers near *Easter*, called

called pasque by the *French*, from whence it has its name. It is cultivated in gardens, for the sake of the flower. It is said to be a vulnerary plant, and the powder of the dried leaves and flowers, snuffed up the nose, provoke sneezing, but it leaves a burning heat behind it, that reaches as far as the brain ; for this reason it is accounted good in sleepy diseases.

PYROLA, *Winter-green*, has a flexible, slender, fibrous, creeping, whitish root, which sends forth five or six fibrous leaves, like those of the pear tree ; they are fleshy, thick, and of a deep brownish green, and they are smooth, polished, have long pedicles lying on the ground, and continue green all the winter. The stalk rises to the height of a foot among the leaves, and is angular, single, and sometimes furnished with small pointed leaves, the flowers grow on the top, and are beautiful, scented, and are composed of five petals, placed in the form of a rose ; they are white, and have ten shortish stamina, with a crooked pistil in the middle, like the trunk of an elephant ; this turns to an angular fruit or button, consisting of five furrowed cells, containing reddish seeds, that are exceeding small. It grows wild in the north of *England*, on mossy moors, hills, and heaths ; for which reason it is difficult to cultivate them in the southern parts ; it flowers in *June* and *July*. It is looked upon to be an astringent vulnerary plant, and proper to stop internal bleedings ; it may be taken in the manner of tea.

PYRUS, *the Pear tree*, has flowers that consist of several leaves, placed in a circle, which expand in the form of a rose ; the flower-cup becomes a fleshy fruit, universally known, that has a hollow like an navel on the upper part ; the cells in which the seeds are lodged, are separated by soft membranes. The tree is so well known, that it needs no description, and therefore it will be sufficient to describe the several sorts of fruit.

The little musk PEAR, commonly called the supreme, is generally produced in large clusters, and it is rather round

round than long, with short stalks ; the skin is yellow when ripe, and the juice is somewhat musty ; it is an excellent pear, if gathered before it is too ripe. It ripens towards the middle of *July*, and will continue good but a few days.

The *Chio* PEAR, commonly called the little *Bastard musk pear*, is smaller than the former, but much of the same shape. The skin when ripe, has a few streaks of red on the side next the sun, but it seldom hangs in clusters.

The *hasting* PEAR, commonly called the green *Chiffel*, is larger than either of the former, and is longer next the stalk. The skin is thin, and of a whitish green colour when ripe ; the flesh melts in the mouth, and if not too ripe, has a sweetish taste ; it is fit to gather towards the end of *July*.

The *red* MUSCADELLE, is a large early pear, of great beauty, and the skin is of a fine yellow colour when ripe, beautifully striped ; the flesh has a rich taste, if gathered before it is too ripe ; but it is apt to be mealy. The tree generally produces two crops in a year, the first of which is commonly ripe towards the end of *July*, and the second in *September*, but is seldom well tasted.

The *little* MUSCAT, is a small pear, rather round than long, and the skin is very thin, and of a yellowish colour when ripe. The flesh melts in the mouth, and has a rich musky flavour ; but will not keep long when ripe, which is towards the latter end of *July*.

The JARGONELLE, is a very long pear, in the shape of a pyramid, with a long pedicle or stalk ; the skin is pretty thick, and of a rusty colour towards the sun ; but the other side is of a russet green ; the flesh has a rich musky flavour, and it ripens towards the end of *July*. This is one of the best early summer pears.

The *Windfor* PEAR, is of an oblong shape, and terminates almost in a point next the stalk ; the skin is smooth, and when ripe, of a yellowish green colour,

hour, with a very soft flesh; but if it hangs two or three days after it is ripe, it grows mealy.

The JARGONELLE, now commonly called *Cuisse madam*, is somewhat like the *Windsor Pear*, but is longer towards the crown, and smaller next the stalk; the skin is smooth, and of a pale green colour, with a flesh that is apt to be mealy.

The *orange musk* PEAR, is of a middle size, of a short roundish form, and a yellowish skin, spotted with black. The flesh is musky, but is apt to be a little dry and choaky; it is ripe in the beginning of *August*.

The *little blanket* PEAR, is much less than the former, and more pinched in near the stalk, which is shorter, but slenderer than that of the former. The skin is soft, and of a pale green colour, with a tender flesh, full of a rich musky juice; and it ripens in the beginning of *August*.

The *long stalked blanket* PEAR, is shaped somewhat like the former, but the eye is larger, and more hollow at the crown; it is somewhat plumper towards the stalk, and a little crooked, with a very smooth white skin; the flesh is full of a rich sweetish juice, and it is ripe about the middle of *August*.

The *skinless* PEAR, or *early Russelet*, is middle-sized, long, and of a reddish colour, with an extremely thin skin; the flesh melts in the mouth, and is full of a rich, sweet juice; it ripens in the beginning of *August*.

The *musk robine* PEAR, the *queen's* PEAR, or the *amber* PEAR, is small and round, and of a yellowish colour when ripe; the flesh has a rich musky flavour, and it ripens in the beginning of *August*.

The *musk drone* PEAR, is middle sized and round, and the skin is of a yellowish colour when ripe. The flesh melts in the mouth, and is full of a musky juice, but if it hangs too long on the tree, it grows mealy; it ripens in the beginning of *August*.

The *red orange* PEAR, is middle sized and round, and of a greenish colour, except on the side next the sun,

sun, which is purple when ripe. The flesh melts in the mouth, and the juice is sweet, with a very hollow eye, and a short stalk ; it ripens about the middle of *August*.

The CASSOLETTE FRIOLET, is so called, for being in the shape of a perfuming pan. It is a long fruit like a jargonelle, and of an ash-colour. The flesh melts in the mouth, and is full of a perfumed juice, but it is very apt to rot in the middle when ripe, which is about the middle of *August*.

The *muske orange* PEAR, is large and round, and shaped like a bergamot. The skin is green, and the flesh melts in the mouth, but it is very apt to rot on the tree, which renders it not near so valuable as some others ; it ripens in the beginning of *August*.

The *great onion* PEAR, or the *Summer Arch-duke*, is of a middle size and round, and of a brownish purple next the sun ; the flesh melts in the mouth, and is tolerably good ; it ripens in the beginning of *August*.

The *August* MUSCAT, or the *royal* PEAR, is in shape much like a bergamot, and the stalk is long, strait, and a little spotted. The skin is smooth, and of a whitish yellow colour, with a rich, sweet, perfumed juice ; it is one of the best summer pears yet known, and grows ripe in *August*.

The *rose* PEAR, is short and round, and of a yellowish green colour, but a little inclining to red next the sun. The stalk is very long and slender, and the juice is musky ; it grows ripe in *August*.

The PEAR of *Pouchet*, is large, round, and whitish, with a soft, tender flesh, and a sweet juice ; it grows ripe towards the latter end of *August*.

The *perfumed* PEAR, is of a middle size, and round, with a thick, rough skin, of a deep red colour, spotted with brown, and a flesh that melts in the mouth with a perfumed flavour ; it ripens about the middle of *August*.

The *Summer* BONCRETIEN, is a large oblong pear, with a smooth thin skin, which is of a beautiful red colour next the sun, but of a whitish green on the other

other side. The flesh is very full of juice, and has a rich perfumed flavour; it ripens in the beginning of *September*.

The *rose-water* PEAR, is large and round, with a short stalk, and hollowed like an apple, where it is fixed on the stalk; the skin is rough and brown, and the flesh very sweet; it grows ripe in the beginning of *September*.

The *choaky* PEAR, has a red flesh, and is of no value, for which reason it is not cultivated in gardens.

The *Russet* PEAR, is large and oblong, with a brown skin, which is of a dark red next the sun. The flesh is tender and soft, without much core, and the juice is agreeably perfumed, if gathered before it is ripe, which is in the beginning of *September*.

The *prince's* PEAR, is small, and roundish, and of a bright red colour next the sun, but on the other side it is yellowish; the flesh has a very high flavour, and grows ripe in the middle of *September*.

The *great mouth-water* PEAR, is large and round, with a smooth green skin, and a short thick stalk; the flesh melts in the mouth, and is full of juice, if gathered before it is too ripe, which is about the middle of *August*.

The *summer Bergamot*, is a pretty large, round, flat pear, of a greenish-yellow colour, and hollowed a little at both ends, like an apple; the flesh melts in the mouth, and it is ripe towards the latter end of *August*.

The *autumnal Bergamot*, is smaller than the former, but of the same shape, with a yellowish green skin, reddish on the side next the sun; the flesh melts in the mouth, and it grows ripe towards the latter end of *September*.

The *Swiss Bergamot*, is somewhat rounder than the former, with a tough greenish skin striped with red; the flesh is full of juice, and melts in the mouth, and it is ripe in the beginning of *October*.

The *red butter* PEAR, is sometimes of other colours, as green or grey, whence some have supposed them

to

to be different fruits. It is large and long, and generally brown, with a melting flesh, full of rich sweet juice, and it ripens in the beginning of *October*.

The *dean's* PEAR, is a large, handsome fruit, somewhat like the former, but it is shorter and rounder, and the skin is smooth and yellowish when ripe; the flesh is melting and full of juice, that will not keep a week after it is gathered; it is ripe in the beginning of *October*.

The *long green* PEAR, is long, and very green when ripe, with a melting juicy flesh. It grows ripe in the middle of *October*, and in some years will keep till *December*.

The *white and grey Messiere Jean*, is one of the best autumnal pears, when grafted on a free stock. It is a large roundish fruit, with a tough skin, that is generally brown; it is full of a rich sweet juice, and ripens about the beginning of *October*.

The *flowered Muscat*, is an excellent pear, of a middle size, and round, with a dark red skin; the flesh is very tender, and of a delicate flavour, and it ripens towards the end of *October*.

The *wine* PEAR, is round, and of a middle size, with a dark red skin; the flesh is full of a clammy juice, and it grows ripe towards the end of *October*, but should be gathered before, otherwise it will soon rot.

The *Roussine* PEAR, has a smooth skin, of a deep red colour next the sun, with grey spots, but the other side is of a greenish-yellow; the flesh is tender and delicate, and the juice sweet; it is ripe towards the end of *October*, but must not be kept long.

The *Knave's* PEAR, is somewhat like the *cassiolette*, but larger, and has a fine tender flesh, with a sweet juice. It is ripe in the beginning of *November*.

The *green sugar* PEAR, is shaped like the winter thorn pear, but is smaller, with a thin green skin, and a buttery flesh, and a sweet juice.

The *Marquise* PEAR, is like the *Blanket*, when planted in a dry soil, but when it is rich and moist it grows



grows larger. It is flat at the top, with a small hollow eye, and a skin of a greenish yellow, inclining to red on the side next the sun. If it is yellow when ripe, the flesh is tender and delicate, and full of a sweet juice. It grows ripe at the beginning of *November*.

The *burnt cat* PEAR, is small and oblong, pale on the one side, and of a dark brown on the other. The skin is smooth, and the flesh tender and dry; it is fit to be eaten the latter end of *November*.

The *Besideri*, is a middle sized round pear, of a pale green, inclining to yellow; the flesh is dry, but it bakes well, and is ripe the beginning of *November*.

The *crassane*, or *flat butter* PEAR, is of a middle size, and hollowed at the crown like an apple. The stalk is very long and crooked, and the skin is rough, and of a greenish colour when ripe, or rather russet. The flesh is tender and buttery, with a rich sweet juice. It is the very best pear of the season, and is fit to eat about the middle of *November*.

The *Lansac*, or *Dauphine* PEAR, is about the size of a *bergamot*, of a roundish shape, and flat towards the head; but it is a little longish towards the stalk; the skin is smooth, of a yellowish-green, with a yellow, tender, sweet flesh; the eye is very large, and the stalk long and strait; it grows ripe about the middle of *November*.

The *Martinsec*, is like the *russelet* in shape and colour. The shape is oblong, and the skin is of a deep russet on one side, but on the other inclining to red. The flesh is fine and sweet, and it is fit to eat about the latter end of *November*.

The *villaine of Anjou*, or the *tulip* PEAR, is large and round, with a very long slender stalk, and a pale yellow skin. It is not very juicy, but it is fit to eat towards the latter end of *November*.

The *thick stalked* PEAR, is large and roundish, with a yellow skin, and a dry flesh, which is apt to be stony.

The

The *Amadate* PEAR, is of a middle size, and somewhat long, but flat at the top; the skin is rough and russet, with a dry but high flavoured flesh. It is fit to eat in the beginning of *December*, and will keep good six weeks.

The *litte lard* PEAR, or the *russet of Anjou*, is of a bright green colour, with a few spots, and a large hollow eye. The flesh is extremely fine, with a sweet juice, and is fit to eat in *December*, and is one of the best fruits in that season.

The *Louise bonne*, has a short fleshy stalk, and a small eye and flower, and a very smooth skin; the colour is green, inclining to white, and the flesh is extremely tender, and full of a sweet juice. It is fit to eat in *December*.

The *colmar* PEAR, or *manna* PEAR, or *late bergamot*, is like a boncretien in shape, but the head is flat, with a large hollow eye. The middle is larger than the head, and is sloped towards the stalk, the skin is green, with a few yellowish spots, and the flesh is very tender, with a sweet juice. It is fit to eat in the beginning of *December*, and will generally keep good till the middle of *January*.

The *Eschasserie*, or the *winter long green* PEAR, is shaped like a citron, with a smooth green skin, that becomes yellowish when ripe. The eye is small, and the flesh melting and buttery, with a sweet juice. It is fit to eat in the beginning of *December*.

The *Virgule*, is large, long, and of a green colour, inclining to yellow, with a middle sized eye, and a smooth skin, a little coloured next the sun. The flesh is full of a rich juice, and is fit to eat in the beginning of *December*.

The *Poire d'Ambrette*, is a pear like the *eschasserie* in shape, and is of a russet colour, with a larger and more hollow eye; the flesh is full of a rich, sweet, perfumed juice, and the seeds are large and black. The tree is very thorny, and the fruit is fit to eat in the beginning of *December*.

The *winter thorn* PEAR, is very large, in the shape of a pyramid with a smooth skin, of a pale green colour,

lour, inclining to yellow when ripe, the flesh is melting and buttery, and the juice very sweet. It is ripe in the beginning of *December*, and will continue good two months.

The *St. Germain* PEAR, is large and long, and of a yellowish-green when ripe; the flesh is soft, and full of juice, which is very sweet in a dry season. It is fit to eat in the beginning of *December*.

The *St. Austin* PEAR, is like the *Virgule*, but somewhat shorter and slenderer near the stalk; the skin is of a fine citron colour, spotted with red next the sun, with a tender flesh, pretty full of juice, that is often a little tart. It is fit to eat in *December*, and will continue good two months.

The *Spanish Bon-chretien* PEAR, is in the shape of a pyramid, and is of a fine red or purple colour next the sun, with small black spots, but the other side is of a pale yellow; the flesh, when the tree is planted on a light rich soil, is very sweet. It ripens in the middle of *December*, and continues good a month; the fruit is very good for baking.

*Parkinson's Warden*, or the black Pear of *Worcester*, commonly weighs a pound or upwards, and has a rough, dark, red skin next the sun. It is only fit for baking or stewing, and is in season from *November* to *Christmas*.

The *small winter butter* PEAR, has a small oblong shape, and a yellow colour, spotted with red. The flesh has a very rich juice, and it is fit to eat in *December* and *January*.

The *Ronville* PEAR, is about the size and shape of a large ruffelet, and the middle is swelled more on one side than the other; the skin is soft and smooth, and of a lively red colour next the sun, but yellow on the other; the flesh is full of a very sweet juice, that is a little perfumed.

The *winter citron* PEAR, or the *Musk-orange*, is a pretty large pear, and is in shape and colour very like an orange; the flesh is hard and dry, and apt to be stony, but it bakes very well, and is in season from *December* to *March*.

The *winter russet* PEAR, is of a greenish yellow colour, inclining to brown, with a buttery melting flesh, which is generally very full of a very sweet juice ; but it must always be pared, because the skin has a bad taste. It is fit to eat in *January* and *February*.

The *Gate* PEAR, is much esteemed in *France*, but of no great value here, it being generally dry, stony, and hard, unless in extraordinary seasons, and upon very good soil ; the time of its being in use, is from *January* to *March*, and it bakes well.

The *Franc-real*, is a very large pear, and almost round, with a yellow skin spotted with red ; the flesh of this pear is dry, and very apt to be stony, but it bakes exceeding well, and continues good from *January* to *March*.

The *Bergamot Bugi*, is a large pear, and almost round, but it is a little longish towards the stalk ; the eye is flat, and the skin green, and there are many rough protuberances thereon ; but as it ripens it becomes yellowish, and in a good season the flesh is sweet ; it is good to eat from *February* to *April*.

The *German Muscat*, is longer than round, and of the shape of the winter royal ; but is less towards the eye, and more russet, as well as of a red colour next the sun. It is buttery and melting, and continues good in *March* and *April*.

The *Dutch Bergamot*, is large and round, and of the shape of the common bergamot ; the colour is greenish, the flesh pretty tender, and the juice of a high flavour. It continues good till *April*.

The *Naples* PEAR, is pretty large, long, and greenish, with a sweet, and somewhat vinous juice ; it is called in *England* the *Easter St. Germain*, and will keep till *April*.

The *Winter bon Cretien* PEAR, is in the shape of a pyramid, and has a yellowish skin only on the side next the sun ; it is of a soft red ; the flesh is tender, and is very full of a rich sweet juice. It is very much in esteem in *France*, but in *England* is seldom good.

The *Catillac*, is a large pear, shaped somewhat like a quince, with a yellow skin, except on the side next the

the sun, which is red. The flesh is hard, and the juice austere, but it is very good fruit for baking, and continues good from *Christmas* to *April*.

The *Pastorale*, is of the shape and size of a fine russet; but the skin is somewhat rough, yellowish, and spotted with red; when it grows on a dry soil, the flesh is tender, and the juice sweet; it is in use from *February* till *March*.

The *double-flowering* PEAR, is so called, because the flowers have a double row of petals or leaves. It is a large short pear, with a smooth, yellow skin, except on the side next the sun, which is of a fine red, or purple; it is an exceeding good pear for baking, and is good from *February* till *May*.

The *St. Martial* PEAR, is oblong, and shaped like a bon cretien, but is not so large, and is a little flatter at the crown; the skin is smooth and yellowish, but next the sun purplish; the flesh is tender, with a sweet juice, and the time of eating it is in *February* and *March*.

The *Wilding* of *Chaumontelle*, is shaped like an autumnal Beurée, but is flatter at the crown; the skin is of pale green, and a little rough, but purplish next the sun; the flesh is tender, with a very rich juice, and is good from *November* to *January*.

The *Carmelite* PEAR, is of a middle size, and roundish, with a green skin on one side, and inclining to red on the other; there are also broad spots, of a dark colour all over; the flesh is hard and dry, and it is in season till *March*.

The *Union* PEAR, is very large and long, and of a deep green colour, but sometimes changes to red next the sun. It bakes very well, and is in season from *Christmas* till *April*.

There are other sorts of pears that are still to be seen in some old gardens, but are of no great esteem; those that plant pears for use, ought always to choose them of the best sorts, because the trouble and expence is the same. They are propagated by budding or grafting them upon stocks of their own kind, which are commonly called free stocks; but quince stocks are greatly used in

the nurseries, for all sorts of pears that are designed for dwarfs or walls.

As to wild pears, they are always so astringent and rough, that they are not fit to be eaten, though they may serve well enough to make perry. In general pears are windy, and improper for weak stomachs; some think they are enemies to the nervous parts; however those are best that are quite ripe, and have a sweet juice, and then they are seldom noxious, unless eaten to excess.

**QUERCUS VULGARIS**, *the common oak tree*, is well known in all parts of *Europe*, as also its wood, for its long duration, and various uses. The flowers are long catkins, which consist of a great number of small slender threads; but the embryos are produced at some distance from these, and afterwards become acorns, with hard scaly cups. It grows in woods, forests, and high mountainous places; the leaves appear before the flower, and the catkins may be seen in *April* and *May*, but the acorns are not ripe till *August*. It is commonly said, that an oak tree is an hundred years coming to its full growth, an hundred years in perfection, and an hundred years in decaying. Some affirm the wood will continue good six hundred years in the open air, and five hundred under ground. Oak bark is of very great use for tanning of leather, and upon these accounts the oak is called by some the king of trees. The *English* oak is best for building of ships; but now there are great numbers constructed in *New-England*, of the oak wood that grows in those parts, though they are not so lasting.

The leaves of the oak are styptick, and a little bitterish, and all parts of it are astringent. They have often been prescribed for all sorts of hæmorrhages and fluxes of the belly, and some pretend that a decoction of the bark has cured a most terrible bloody-flux. In times of scarcity, a great many poor people have made bread of the acorns, and the poets tell us they were the food of the golden age; however they are heavy, windy, and hard of digestion, and therefore  
mankind

mankind in those early ages, must doubtless have a better digestion than us. They are now given to hogs, for which they are excellent nourishment, and render the flesh fat, firm, and sweet ; for which reason that bacon is in most esteem, that comes from places where there are plenty of acorns.

There are a great number of trees that go under the name of oaks, in divers parts of the world, but there are no where so many different kinds, as in *America*, but the wood is not nigh so valuable as the *English* oak, which has been hinted at above.

**QUINQUE FOLIUM**, *Cinque foil*, has a long fibrous root, blackish without, and reddish within, which sends forth several stalks to the height of a foot and a half, which are round, flexible, hairy, reddish, and knotted ; from these knots the leaves and roots proceed, and by their means this plant multiplies greatly. The leaves are oblong, roundish at the ends, nervous, hairy, dentated on the edges, of a dark green, and placed like an open hand, to the number of five upon the same pedicle, which is three inches and upwards in length. The flowers grow single on the top of the stalks, and consist of five yellow petals, in the form of a rose, and are somewhat in the shape of a heart ; there are five stamina, with their apices in the form of a half-moon, and the pistil becomes a round fruit, composed of many pointed seeds, placed in the form of a head, and contained in the cup of the flower. It grows in fields, and in sandy stony places, as well as in meadows on the sides of waters ; it flowers in *May* and *June*, and the root is chiefly in use. It is accounted balsamic, vulnerary, and astringent, and has been given in all sorts of hæmorrhages, as well as in all kinds of fluxes of the belly ; some affirm it succeeds better than ipecacuanha ; for which purpose an ounce of the root has been boiled in three pints of water to two ; this decoction is also recommended in spitting of blood. It is confidently said, that a dram of this root, given in a glass of water, before a fit of an ague, will certainly cure it.

**RANUNCULUS BULBOSUS**, *Bulbous Crow-foot*, has a round bulbous root, with several upright stalks, that sometimes rise to the height of a foot, which are hairy, and have leaves that are cut into several slender jags, and on the top there are flowers of a fine yellow shining colour; they are generally single, and consist of five roundish petals, disposed in the form of a rose. The leaves of the calyx being bent back towards the pedicle. The fruit that succeeds the flower, contains many roundish seeds, placed together in the form of a head. It flowers in *May*, and is to be met with almost every where in pasture grounds and meadows. When it is transplanted into gardens the flower becomes double. The root of crow-foot is extremely acrid and caustic, and some authors recommend it to raise blisters; but this practice is dangerous, because it may cause a gangreen. There are quacks that apply it to the part afflicted with the gout, and on corns, to take them away; but we have much safer remedies. In some places it is common for beggars to make sores with this root, to raise compassion. The bruised leaves were once applied to the head of a patient, who had kept his bed for three years, on account of a violent head-ach, and they raised a blister, which ran freely, and he was soon cured.

**RANUNCULUS NEMOROSUS**, *Wood Anemone*, has a long creeping root, purplish or brown without, and yellowish within, when young. The stalk is small, slender, reddish, and rises to the height of a palm and a half, on the top of which there are three leaves, or reddish pedicles, each of which are cut down to the pedicle into three jags, and on the top there is a single flower without a calyx, sometimes white, and sometimes purplish or flesh-coloured; it consists of six oblong leaves, in the middle of which there are several yellowish stamina. These are succeeded by naked, oblong, hairy seeds, collected into a head. It flowers towards the beginning of *March*, to the end of *April*. Some recommend a cataplasm of the



the leaves and flowers for scald heads, and affirm it will cure them in a few days, if it be renewed twice a day ; but others think it unsafe, from the bad effects they have seen from such applications.

**RANUNCULUS PRATENSIS REPENS**, *Crow-foot*, has a small creeping root, composed of whitish fibres, and many slender, round, hairy, hollow, creeping stalks, that lye upon the ground. The leaves are cut into three segments, somewhat like parsley, and are dentated on the edges, and hairy on both sides ; they are of a blackish green, and generally marked with fine spots on the upper part. The flowers are of a shining yellow, and composed of five petals, disposed in the form of a rose, with a great number of stamina in the middle, and a flower-cup, consisting of five leaves, that falls off with the flower, which are succeeded by black seeds, placed together in the form of a head, and full of small points or prickles. It flowers in *May*, and grows almost every where in meadows and shady places. This may be taken inwardly without danger, and the cattle that feed on it yield a great deal of milk. Some use it in a fomentation against the piles.

**RANUNCULUS PALUSTRIS**, *round leaved water Crow-foot*, has a thick, hollow root, furnished with many fibres ; and there are several thick, hollowed, furrowed branched stalks. The leaves are greenish and shining, and are sometimes marked with small white spots. The flowers grow on the tops of the stalks and branches, and consist of five yellow petals ; they are succeeded by smooth small seeds, collected into oblong heads ; it flowers in *May* and *June*, and is found on the sides of brooks and standing waters, as well as in moist marshy grounds. It is a dangerous poison taken inwardly, though some apply it outwardly, to resolve scorbutous tumours.

**RAPA**, *the Turnep plant*, has a tuberosc, fleshy, bellied, round, thick root, that grows sometimes to the size of a child's head, and is universally known. The leaves are oblong, large, lye upon the ground,

Q4

and

and are cut deeply into jags. They are rough to the touch, are of a greenish brown colour, and of the taste of a pot-herb. The stalk rises from among the leaves, to the height of two feet, and sometimes to that of a man. The leaves embrace the stalk with their broad base, and terminate in a point. The flowers grow on the top of the stalk, are yellow, and consist of four leaves, disposed in the form of a cross, with a calyx fixed on a long slender pedicle. The pistil is succeeded by a pod, divided into two cells, by a partition, which contain two rows of roundish, reddish seeds. It flowers in the spring and summer.

RAPA OBLONGA, *five* FOEMINA, *oblong*, or *female Turnep*, differs from the former in having an oblong root that is not so thick. Besides these, there are the garden turnep, with a green root above ground; the round garden turnep with a purple root; the round garden turnep with a rusty black root, and the round garden turnep with a yellow root both within and without; they all delight in a light sandy soil, for in a rich soil they will grow rank and sticky. The common season for sowing them, is from the middle of *June* to the latter end of *August*, and in some places they sow them much later.

The use of turneps as an aliment, is well known, and they are accounted an emollient, and proper to abate the acrimony of the humours; but they are windy, cause obstructions, and do not digest very easily. We have an instance of a lawyer that had a cough, which proceeded from too free a use of the juice of lemons, and after he had tried many medicines without success, he was cured with the decoction of turneps. They are accounted a great pectoral, and many have been said to be cured of an asthma by their juice, that is, by taking a large spoonful in a morning fasting, for forty days together.

RAPHANUS MINOR, *the garden Radish*, has a long fleshy root, red or purple without, and white within. The leaves are large, rough, green, deeply cut,

cut, and much like those of turneps. A stalk arises from among these, to the height of a foot and a half, or two feet, that is round, branched, and is adorned with flowers, consisting of four petals, in the form of a cross; the pistil arises from the flower-cup, which turns into a pod of the shape of a horn, that is spongy within, and contains two rows of roundish seeds that are separated by a thin membrane. It is cultivated in gardens, and the root is chiefly in use in the spring, which is tender, full of juice, and eaten as food. It agrees very well with most constitutions, provided they have good stomachs, for it is apt to rise therein. The juice is good in the gravel, if four ounces be taken of it for four days, in a morning fasting.

**RAPHANUS RUSTICANUS**, *Horfe Radish*, has a long, thick, creeping, white root, that sends forth large long pointed leaves, of a fine green colour, somewhat like monk's rhubarb. From among these there arises a stalk, to the height of a foot and a half, which is upright, hollow, furrowed, and furnished with leaves, a palm in length, and an inch in breadth, and cut deeply on both sides. On the top there are small flowers, composed of four white petals, in the form of a cross, which are succeeded by small roundish pods, divided into two cells, that contain smooth, roundish, reddish seeds. It flowers in the spring, and grows wild on the sides of brooks and rivers, but is cultivated in gardens. It is used as mustard, to promote the digestion of aliments, and to create an appetite. The distilled water is given to four ounces against the scurvy and gravel, and to cleanse the blood. The expressed juice of the roots and seeds mixed with honey, and taken in a morning fasting, for some time, in whey, cleanses the stomach, kidneys, and lungs; it cures coughs, and inveterate hoarsenesses, provided they are not dry, or attended with spitting of blood. It is said to be excellent against the scurvy, dropsy, and rheumatism, if continued for some time. The dose of the root in powder, is from one scruple to two; of the fresh root in decoction, from half an

Q 5

ounce

ounce to an ounce ; and of the juice a spoonful. It is hard to say what a scruple of the root will do, since it is often eaten at meals in much larger quantities, therefore this seems to be a trifling dose.

**RAPUNCULUS ESCULENTUS**, *Rampions*, has a long root, as thick as one's finger, which is white, and good to eat. The stalks rise to the height of two feet, and are slender, angular, furrowed, hairy, and furnished with narrow pointed leaves without pedicles ; they adhere to the stalk by a pretty large base, and are slightly dentated on the edges, and are full of a milky juice. The flowers grow on the top of the stalk and branches, and consist of a single leaf, of a purple colour, and somewhat in the form of a bell, cut at the edges into five parts, and have also a calyx, divided into five segments. The pistil is commonly split into two horned divisions, and the flower-cup turns to a fruit, divided into three cells, containing reddish seeds. It flowers in *June*, and grows wild on the sides of ditches, and in the fields among corn. It is also cultivated in gardens, and is used by some as a salad in *Lent*. The root is a kind of small turnep, of an agreeable taste before the stalk is much grown. If the root be cut in slices, and planted in the ground, they will each yield a fresh plant.

**RAPUNCULUS SPICATUS**, *spiked Rampions*, has a root like the former, and it sends forth leaves like those of the *March* violet, which are sometimes spotted with black, and they have long pedicles. The stalk rises from among the leaves, to the height of a foot and a half, which is angular, light, milky, and furnished with oblong leaves ; the flowers grow in a spike at the top, and are either blue, purple, or white, consisting of a single petal, cut into five segments, in the form of a star, and have as many oblong stamina, with apices. They are succeeded by small roundish fruit, divided into three cells, containing small, reddish, shining seeds. It flowers in *June*, and is eaten as the former ; it grows on mountains, cold meadows, and shady valleys. They are both said to strengthen the

the stomach, to help digestion, and to be good against the gravel. There are many other sorts of rampions, brought from distant countries, and propagated in the gardens of the curious.

**RESEDA VULGARIS**, *common bastard Rocket*, has a long, slender, woody, white root, which sends forth several stalks, to the height of a foot and a half, that are furrowed, hollow, hairy, branched, weak, crooked, and furnished with leaves, placed alternately; these are deeply cut, are curled, and of a dark green colour, with the taste of a pot-herb. The flowers are in loose spikes, and are each composed of yellow irregular petals, in the middle of which there are several small stamina, with yellow apices, and a pistil that turns to a four-cornered fruit, an inch in length, and like cylindric urns, full of small, roundish, black seeds. It flowers in *June, July, and August*, and is common in the fields. There are several kinds of this plant, that are propagated in the gardens of curious botanists. It is said to be emollient and resolvent, and is applied externally by some, to discuss inflammatory swellings, as well as to ease the pain.

**RHAMNUS CATHARTICUS**, *purging Buck thorn*, is a shrub with a long, hard, woody root, and it sometimes grows to the height of a tree, with a bark like that of the cherry tree, and a yellowish wood; the branches are armed with thorns, like those of the wild pear tree. The leaves are roundish, of a blackish green, slightly dentated on the edges, and pretty much like those of the plumb tree. The flowers are small, of a greenish or yellowish colour, and grow in bunches along the branches, and consist of single petals, in the shape of a funnel, divided at the top into four parts, and have as many stamina. These are succeeded by soft berries, green at first, and black when they are ripe; they are as large as juniper berries, are shining, and full of a greenish-black juice, with four seeds, roundish on the back, and almost like the pippens of pears. This shrub is common in hedges, and it flowers in *May*, and the berries are ripe

ripe towards *October*. There is a colour made of the juice of these berries, called sap-green, which is made by pressing it out when ripe, and then evaporating it to a consistence over a gentle fire; there is added a little roach-allum, dissolved in water, to give it a higher and more beautiful colour. It must be continued over the fire till it comes to the consistence of honey, and then it must be put in bladders, and hung up in the chimney, or any other hot place, till it becomes hard. When these berries are gathered in harvest time, and steeped in allum-water, they will yield a yellow or saffron-coloured juice; if they are gathered in autumn, when they are ripe, and kept in a glass vessel, they will yield a good green; but if they are left on the tree till towards *St. Martin's* day, they will yield a scarlet, that is very useful to dye leather, and to colour cards with red. It is well known that the berries are a purge, which are said to be good in the dropsy, palsy, rheumatism, and gout. A dram, or a dram and a half, of the ripe berries, dried and powdered, is a dose. They generally occasion gripes, sickness, a dryness of the mouth and throat, and thirst. About twenty of the fresh berries is a dose in substance, and twice or thrice this number in decoction, or an ounce of the expressed juice. A syrup made of the juice is kept in the shops.

**RHUS FOLIO ULMI**; *common Sumach*, has a long, creeping, woody root, and is a shrub that grows to the height of a man, and sometimes to that of a tree; the leaves are oblong, pointed, hairy, winged, reddish, dentated on the edges, and pretty like those of the service tree. The flowers grow in bunches among the leaves of the branches, at the top, and are of a whitish yellow colour; they are composed of five leaves, disposed in the form of a rose, and sustained by a calyx, and divided into five parts. The pistil turns to a flat, oval, membranous, greenish capsula, that contains a single seed, almost of the shape of a kidney. It grows plentifully in the southern parts of *Europe*, as also in *Turky*, where the branches are used for tanning of leather. This is not so common in *England*, as those brought from *America*, which are the *Virginian Sumach*,

im-

improperly called *the Stag's horn tree*; *New England Sumach*, with loose herbaceous panicles, and smooth branches, *the Canada Sumach*, with a longer leaf, smooth on each side, and *the dwarf Virginian Sumach* with narrow leaves. The first of these is very common in gardens, and produces bunches of small flowers in *June*, at the extremities of the branches, which are succeeded by seed included in red covers. These are sometimes used in dying, and the branches are employed in *America*, for tanning of leather. They may be all propagated by seeds, which should be sown soon after they are ripe, and the plants will come up the following spring. The leaves and fruit have been sometimes used in decoctions, for fluxes of the belly, and against internal hæmorrhages.

**RIBES VULGARIS**, *the red Currant bush*, rises to the height of two or three cubits, and has a bay or ash-coloured bark. The leaves are like those of the vine, but much less, and are smooth, of a dark green above, but covered with a soft down beneath. The flowers grow in bunches, and are composed of five purple petals, placed in the form of a rose, and are somewhat in the shape of a heart. The calyx is in the form of a basin, divided into five segments, and the hinder part turns to a berry, green at first, and afterwards red, which is universally known. Besides this, there are other sorts, as *the Dutch red Currant*, *the common white Currant*, *the large Dutch white Currant*, *the Champaign Currant*, *the Gooseberry leaved Currant*, *the small wild Currant*, *the black Currant*, *the yellow striped leaved Currant*, *the common Currant*, with leaves, beautifully variegated with green and white; *the white Currant with striped leaves*; *the striped gooseberry-leaved Currant*; *the black Currant with striped leaves*; and *the American black Currant*. The manner of the flowering of this last, is very different from the other sorts; but the fruit is not much valued. They may be all propagated by cuttings, from *September to March*, but the autumn is best, and they will thrive almost in any soil or situation. Red currants and their preparations,  
are

are generally accounted good to abate internal heats, and to restrain the effervescence of the blood ; and as they are somewhat astringent, they strengthen the stomach, excite an appetite, and are good against vomiting. Currants eaten too freely, will cause loosenesses, attended with gripes, and are hurtful to the lungs.

The *leaves of black* CURRANTS, have been accounted by some a sort of a panacea, and in some parts of *France*, after they have been bruised in wine, and the juice pressed out, it has been given to half a pint, twice a day, for eight days together, to those that have been bitten by a mad dog, that is in the morning fasting, and three or four hours after dinner. Others say, that four ounces of the juice of the leaves, or rather the infusion in wine, for twenty-four hours, given to four ounces in a morning fasting, will cure the dropsy. In the philosophical transactions, it is said that the gelly of black currants swallowed down leisurely in small quantities, is a specific against the quinsy ; and in winter, when the gelly cannot be had, a decoction of the leaves and bark in milk, used as a gargle, is said to cure all inflammatory distempers of the throat.

ROSA PALLIDA, *five* INCARNATA, *the pale Rose*, has a long, hard, woody root, that sends forth several stalks, which form a shrub, that divides into firm long branches, covered with a dark greenish bark, and sometimes furnished with strong prickles ; the leaves grow by pairs, and are generally seven in number, on one rib, which is terminated by a single leaf ; these are roundish, dentated on the edges, and rough to the touch. The flower is sometimes single, and composed of five large petals or leaves, with several yellow apices in the middle. It is sometimes double, and then the external petals are a little larger than the internal, and of an agreeable red or carnation colour, with a very sweet, though weak smell. When the flower is falling off, the calyx turns to an oval fruit, in the shape of a small olive, with a rind that is a little fleshy, and consists only of a single cell, full of angular, hairy, whitish seeds. It flowers in *May* and *June*, and is cultivated in gardens. The distilled water from these roses, is accounted



accounted good against inflammations of the eyes ; and some say when it is given inwardly, from one ounce to six, it will stop loosenesses and spitting of blood ; but the syrup of pale roses is solutive, and is given from an ounce and a half to two ounces. There are some who cannot bear the smell of these roses, but instances of this are very uncommon.

ROSA DAMASCENA PALLIDA, *the damask Rose*, has a root like the former, from whence arise stalks or stems, to the height of ten or twelve feet, which are thick, strait, and armed with reddish strong thorns, that are not so flat as those of the former ; the leaves are also set at greater distances, are less wrinkled, more pointed, and are green above, and whitish below ; they are dentated on the edges, and are sometimes seven, and sometimes nine on the same rib, placed by pairs opposite to each other, and terminating in a single leaf ; and it has crooked thorns on the base. Some of these rose bushes have flowers, consisting only of five petals, that have a very sweet smell, and it is cultivated in gardens, and flowers in autumn. That with double flowers, is not of a distinct kind, but only a variation of the former. The flowers are solutive, or rather purging, for two pugils infused in veal broth, and taken in a morning, will purge very well. In hot countries they purge so much, that physicians will not suffer none but those of strong constitutions to take them.

ROSA ALBA, *the white Rose*, has a root like the former, which sends forth stalks to the height of eight or ten feet, which are thick, woody, and armed with crooked prickles. There are sometimes five, and sometimes seven, oblong, smooth, crenated leaves on one rib, that are sometimes prickly at the base. The flowers grow at the extremity of the branches, which are large, beautiful, and have a sweet smell. It is cultivated in gardens, and generally flowers in May and June. All authors agree, that they are astringent, and the distilled water is made use of in some parts, against inflammations of the eyes.

ROSA

**ROSA RUBRA**, *the red Rose*, has a creeping, strong, woody root, with several stems, that are lower than those of the former, covered with a green bark, armed with prickles. The flowers are of a beautiful red colour, with a sweet agreeable swell; it is cultivated in gardens, where it flowers in *June* and *July*. These are reckoned astringent, cleansing, and proper to strengthen the stomach, to stop vomiting, fluxes, and hæmorrhages. The dose of the conserve, is from two drams to half an ounce, and is given against coughs, and in consumptions, and there are several instances of its efficacy.

**ROSA SYLVESTRIS VULGARIS**, *the Dog-Rose*, has a long, creeping, hard, woody root, that sends forth long thick branches, armed with strong thorns or prickles; the leaves are large, oblong, smooth, and like those of the common rose. The flowers consist of five white petals, with a mixture of red or carnation, and they fall off with the least blast of wind; they are succeeded by oval oblong fruit, which are green at the beginning, and as red as coral when they are ripe. The rind is fleshy, and hath a sweetish tart taste; the seeds are angular, white, hard, and wrapped up in strong hair, that readily separates from them. It grows every where near or in hedges without cultivation. The fruit are called hips, and there is a conserve made of them kept in the shops. These flowers are purgative, like those of other roses, but the conserve is recommended in fluxes of the belly, to moderate the heat of the bile, and to abate the sharpness of urine; the dose is from two drams to half an ounce.

**ROSMARINUS HORTENSIS ANGUSTIORE FOLIO**, *narrow leaved garden Rosemary*, has a slender, small, fibrous root, that sends forth a stalk that becomes a shrub, which in some countries rises to the height of three or four feet; the leaves are whole, narrow, hard, stiff, of a brownish green above, and white below. The flower consists of a single petal, of a pale blue colour, that is labiated, and whose upper

upper lip or crest, is cut into two parts, and is turned backwards, with crooked stamina or chives; but the under lip or beard, is divided into three parts, the middlemost of which is hollow like a spoon; the flower-cup is dentated, being divided into three cells, from which arises the pistil, attended with four embryos, that turn to as many roundish seeds, inclosed in the flower-cup. It is cultivated in gardens, and flowers in *April, May, and June*; but it grows wild in many hot countries, such as *Spain, Italy, and the south parts of France*. However they are hardy enough to bear a moderate winter in these parts in the open air, provided they are planted on a poor, dry, gravelly soil. Besides this, there is *the broad leaved garden Rosemary*; *the gold striped Rosemary*; *the narrow leaved silver striped Rosemary*; *the Rosemary of Almeria, with a large spiked purplish flower, and the broad leaved Rosemary with an elegant striped leaf*. They may be all propagated by planting slips or cuttings at the beginning of the year, upon a bed of light fresh earth, and they should be transplanted in the beginning of *September*, to the places where they are designed to grow.

The flowers and the leaves are made use of in medicine, and they are used both internally and externally. They strengthen the brain, are good against the palsy and epilepsy, as well as obstructions of the viscera, they restore the tone of the solids, and incide and attenuate gross humour. The water wherein the flowers and leaves are steeped for a night, is good for the whites, and jaundice, and it strengthens the memory and sight. Hungary-water is made from the flowers, cups, and young leaves of this plant, after they have been digested in spirits of wine, and the spirit is to be distilled off; the dose of this is a small spoonful, in a glass of water. The conserve of the flowers is cordial, stomachic, and cephalic, and the dose is from a dram to half an ounce. *Boerhaave* looks upon the essential oil, to be the best remedy against the epilepsy, and a few drops of it are to be given

given in wine; the usual dose of this is five or six drops.

**ROS SOLIS**, *Sun dew*, has a fibrous, slender, hairy root, that sends forth several long, small, hairy branches, on which there are small roundish leaves that are hollow like an ear-picker, and of a pale green; and the stalks are adorned with a reddish, hairy fringe, and are hollow, from whence transudes drops of a fluid into the hollow of the leaves, insomuch that their hair is always moist, as it were with dew, in the driest seasons. From among the leaves there arise two or three stalks, to the height of six inches, that are slender, round, reddish, tender, without leaves, and on whose top are small whitish flowers, with several petals placed in the form of a rose. The flower-cup is in the shape of a dentated horn, and the flowers themselves hang on one side. They are succeeded by small fruit, of the size of a grain of wheat, which contains several seeds. It grows in deserts, wild, sandy, moist, marshy places, and most commonly among water moss of a whitish-red colour, and it flowers in *June* and *July*. This plant is said to be pectoral, and good against all disorders of the lungs; the dose is a dram in powder, and two drams in infusion. *Boerhaave* recommends this last in the vertigo, the epilepsy, and disorders of the eyes.

**RUBEOLA**, *five* **RUBIA SYNANCHICA**, *Quinsy-wort*, or *petty Madder*, has a long, thick, woody, branched root, furnished with many slender fibres; but the stalks are slender, six inches in length, and generally lye upon the ground; they are smooth, square, and the leaves proceed by fours from the knots, that are short, narrow, and shining. The flowers grow on the tops of the stalks and branches, which are small, in the shape of a funnel, cut into four parts, of a reddish colour, though sometimes white. These are succeeded by seeds, two of which are joined together, and are oblong, rough, yellowish when ripe, and full of a whitish pulp. It grows on sandy, barren, mountainous places, especially on chalk hills.

hills. It flowers from *May* to *October*. It is said to be excellent in the quinsy, either used as a gargle, or applied outwardly ; but it is out of use at present.

**RUBIA TINCTORUM SATIVA**, *cultivated dyer's Madder*, has a long, creeping, succulent root, divided into several branches, and of the thickness of a goose-quill. It is woody and red both without and within. It sends forth long branches, that are square, geniculated, or knotty, and rough ; and from each knot there proceeds five or six oblong leaves, that surround the stalk in the form of a star ; they are hairy, and crenated all round, with small furrows. The flowers grow on the tops of the branches, and consist of a single leaf, which is cut into four or five segments, expanded at the top ; the flower-cup becomes a fruit, composed of two juicy berries closely joined together, which are black when ripe, and full of juice ; each contains a seed, which is generally hollowed like an navel, and is almost round. It flowers in *July* and *August*, and is cultivated in many parts of *Europe*, but not so much here as formerly ; which is a great pity, for there are no less than thirty thousand pounds expended annually in this commodity. It is made use of for dying ; and that which is brought from *Zealand* is accounted the best. The root is taken out of the earth in *May* and *June*, and they dry it for transportation. The root is one of the five lesser opening roots, and is said to resolve gross humours, and to be useful in obstructions of the viscera. Some affirm it resolves coagulated blood, which perhaps may be owing to its giving a red colour to the urine. *Boerhaave* affirms, it is good against the gravel, and cleanses the kidneys and bladder from mucous matter. The dose of the root in powder is a dram, or two, and in decoction from half an ounce to an ounce. It has one very uncommon property, that is, it will turn the bones of those animals red, that have fed upon it for some time.

**RUBUS VULGARIS FRUCTU NIGRO**, *the common Bramble or Blackberry bush*, has a slender creeping

ing, knotty root, that sends forth several long, weak, bending, greenish, red, angular, pithy branches, that are armed with strong crooked prickles, which lay hold of the garments of those that pass by. The leaves are oblong, pointed, dentated on the edges, rough, and brown above, but whitish below ; they are placed by three's, or five's, on the same pedicles, and never fall off in winter, till others come in their places. The flowers on the end of the branches consist of five petals or reddish leaves, disposed in the form of a rose, and the flower-cup is cut into five parts, in the middle of which there is a pistil, surrounded with a great number of stamina, or chives. These are succeeded by round or oval fruit, nearly like mulberries, that are composed of several berries, full of juice, closely joined together, that are red at first, and black when ripe ; each of these contain an oblong seed. It grows almost every where in the fields and woods, and flowers in *June, July, and August* ; the fruit is ripe in autumn. The root is cleansing, astringent, and absorbent ; and a syrup made of the fruit, is recommended in heat of urine. *Boerhaave* affirms, that the roots taken out of the earth in *February* or *March*, and boiled with honey, are an excellent remedy against the dropsy. The leaves pounded and applied to ringworms and ulcers of the legs, heal them in a short time. The fruit when ripe is cooling, and quenches thirst.

**RUBUS IDÆUS SPINOSUS FRUCTU RUBRO ET ALBO**, *the Raspberry bush*, has a long creeping root, divided into several branches, and it sends forth several stalks, to the height of a man, armed with thorns, that are not very prickly, the leaves are like those of the bramble, but more tender and soft, and of a brownish green above, but whitish below. The flowers are white, and consist of five petals, disposed in the form of a rose, and the calyx is divided into five parts ; from the center of which the pistil arises, with many stamina, that afterwards turns to a fruit, which is larger than a strawberry. It is round, a little hairy,

hairy, and composed of five berries, joined closely together; the colour is generally red, and they are full of a rich vinous juice, and each contain a seed. It grows wild in moist shady woods, and it is cultivated in gardens and orchards; it flowers in *May* and *June*, and the root is ripe in *July*, but it will not keep. There are other sorts of raspberries, and particularly one, that has white fruit; but they have all the same qualities. It is said to be cooling, cordial, and to strengthen the stomach. They agree with people of hot constitutions, and there is a syrup made with them, that is kept in the shops.

**RUSCUS LATIFOLIUS FRUCTU FOLIO IN-  
NASCENTE**, *narrow leaved butcher's broom, or Alex-  
andrian laurel, with the fruit growing on the leaves.* It has a long, white, hard, knotty, fibrous root, that sends forth stalks to the height of two feet, which are small, flexible, green, round, and furnished with pretty thick, broad, nervous, bending leaves, of a beautiful green colour, and resembling those of the common bay tree. The flowers proceed from the large nerve of the leaves, and are in the shape of little bells, but without pedicles; they are small, and of a greenish or pale yellow, with a pistil in the middle, that becomes a soft roundish fruit or berry, that is red when ripe, and contains two seeds as hard as horn. This shrub grows wild in mountainous places, and is cultivated in gardens. It flowers in summer, and the fruit is ripe in autumn. The roots are said to be aperient, and to be good in a suppression of urine; but the leaves are vulnerary, and proper to cleanse and dry moist ulcers.

**RUSCUS MYRTIFOLIUS ACULCATUS**, *the  
common Knee-holly, or butcher's broom,* has a thick, crooked, warty, hard, creeping, white root, furnished with thick long fibres, and sends forth stalks to the height of two feet, that are tough and hard to break; and they are furrowed, and divided into several branches. The leaves are like those of the myrtle, but more stiff and rough, pointed, prickly, nervous,  
and

and without pedicles; they are always green, and have a bitter astringent taste. The flowers grow in the middle of the leaf, and consist of a single petal, cut into six parts, whose stamina being united, are in the shape of a bell, but there is no calyx. These are succeeded by round berries, as large as peas, somewhat soft and red when ripe. It grows in rough, stony places, and in woods, forests, and hedges; it flowers in *April* and *May*. There proceed tender shoots from the roots in spring, that are green, and may be eaten as asparagus. If they are suffered to grow, they become leafy, woody, and tough; and in some places they make brooms with them. This plant is said to incite gross humours, and to carry them off by urine; and the root is one of the five greater opening roots. The dose is from half an ounce to an ounce in decoction, and has been recommended in the jaundice, dropsy, and gravel. *Boerhaave* affirms the decoction of the leaves in white wine, is an excellent remedy in the gravel and dropsy, and the dose is a glass in a morning fasting; but it must be continued for some time.

**RUTA HORTENSIS LATIFOLIA**, *the common broad leaved garden Rue*, has a woody root, furnished with a great number of fibres, and it sends forth stalks in the form of a shrub, that sometimes rise to the height of five or six feet; they are as thick as one's finger, woody, divided into several branches, and covered with a whitish bark. The leaves are divided into several segments, and are small, oblong, smooth, of a sea-green colour, and placed by pairs in a rib, terminating in a single leaf. The flowers grow on the tops of the branches, and generally consist of four somewhat oval leaves, of a pale yellow colour; the pistil arises out of the flower-cup, which turns to a fruit, consisting of four capsulæ, fixed to an axis, that are full of angular seeds, in the form of a kidney. It is cultivated every where in gardens, flowers in *June*, and continues green all the winter.

RUTA



**RUTA SYLVESTRIS MAJOR**, *the greater wild Rue*, is somewhat like the garden rue, but is smaller, and the leaves are divided into longer segments, which are also more narrow, and of a darker green. It grows in the southern parts of *Europe*, in rough, stony, mountainous places. They both have the same virtues, and have a disagreeable smell, with an acrid bitter taste. The leaves when in perfection, will blister the skin, if much handled, and are said to be incising, attenuant, and discutive; therefore they are proper, as they have also a stimulating quality to quicken the circulation of the fluids, to dissolve gross humours, and to open obstructions of the glands. *Boerhaave* had a high opinion of it, and affirms nothing can be more proper to promote sweat and perspiration, and to cure the hysteric passion, and the epilepsy. An extract made with the rectified spirit, contains the whole virtue of the rue. The dose of the juice is to two ounces; but the leaves are best for those that can eat them; or they may be taken in powder, from a scruple to a dram, or the infusion may be drank as tea.

**SABINA MAS**, *the common Savine*, has a strong woody root, that sends forth a stem or shrub, that extends more in breadth than in height, and is always green. The leaves are like those of *German tamarisk*, but are more hard, and thorny, and have a strong disagreeable smell, with an acrid burning taste. On the top of the branches there are catkins or flowers, that have three stamina without petals, and which are not succeeded by any fruit; however if the shrub be very old, it sends forth small greenish flowers, that are succeeded by small flattish berries, less than juniper berries, that are of a blueish-black when ripe. It is cultivated in gardens, but in our climate seldom or never yields any fruit.

**SABINA FOLIO CUPRESSI**, *the berry-bearing upright Sabine*, has a root like the former, but produces a higher stem, for it rises to a sort of a tree, whose wood is reddish within, and is covered with

with a reddish pretty thick bark. The leaves are like those of the cypress tree, but more compact, with a strong penetrating smell, and a bitter, aromatic, resinous taste. The flowers consist of three pointed petals, as well as the calyx, which is divided into three parts, and is of a yellowish colour. The berries are roundish, fleshy, and on the lower part there are three tubercles, with a navel, armed with three small teeth, and they contain three oblong stones, that are convex on one side, and angular on the other. It grows among mountains, woods, and other uncultivated places, and is also planted in gardens. The first is only used in medicine, and is inciding, penetrating, and aperient. It promotes the menses in women, and hastens child-birth. The dose of the leaves in infusion, is half an ounce, and in powder to a dram, in a glass of white wine. It is looked upon by most physicians, to be a forcing and dangerous emmenagogue, and has been abused in all countries by single women that wanted to procure abortion; however there are some that will not allow it to have this property. The distilled oil, taken upon a lump of sugar, has the same virtues, and is employed by some to kill worms. This plant is a good remedy for opening obstructions of the viscera, proceeding from a weakness of the vessels, and the clamminess of the fluids.

**SALICARIA**, *sive* **LYSIMACHIA PURPURA**, *purple spiked Willow herb, or Loose Strife, with long leaves*, has a thick, woody, white, perennial root, with branches that sometimes rise to the height of a man, that are stiff, angular, branched, and reddish. The leaves are oblong, pointed, narrow, and of a deep green; they proceed from the knots of the stalks by pairs, and sometimes by threes, but very seldom by fours; they surround the stalks by intervals, and have a dry astringent taste. The flowers are verticillated in the middle of the branches, and are collected in spikes, of a fine purple colour, and each consist of six leaves or petals, in the form of a rose, with

With twelve stamina of the same colour, placed in the middle. The pistil rises from the middle of the flower-cup, and turns to a husk, or oblong pointed capsula, divided into two cells, full of small seeds. It grows in moist marshy places, and by the sides of waters and rivers; it generally flowers in *June* and *July*. This plant is deterfive, astringent, vulnerary, and cooling, but is seldom used in medicine, though some pretend it is an excellent remedy against the bloody-flux.

**SALIX VULGARIS ALBA ARBORESCENS**, *the common white Willow tree*, has a long, woody, white root, that produces a pretty large tree, with many firm green branches, covered with a smooth soft bark; the wood is white, pliant, and difficult to break. The leaves are long, narrow, downy, whitish, soft, and more or less dentated on the edges. The flowers and fruit grow distinctly from each other, and the male has only catkins, or long scaly spikes without petals, but there are two stamina in the center. The female willow has catkins like the former; but they have an oval, pointed pistil, somewhat longer than the fruit, which afterwards becomes a bivalved capsula of the same shape, full of oval tufted seeds. It grows every where in moist marshy places, and on the sides of brooks and rivers.

**SALIX CAPREA**, *seu* **MINOR**, *seu* **SALIX LATIFOLIA ROTUNDA**, *the round leaved Willow*, has a root like the former, and it produces a pretty large shrub, covered with a whitish bark. The leaves are roundish, broad, nervous, of a deep green above, and whitish and downy below, and the pedicle is often furnished with two small leaves, cut like ears; the catkins and flowers grow in distinct places, and it delights in moist woods, and along the sides of rivers and ditches, and is common in hedges. It flowers in *March* and *April*, and the wood though more brittle than the white willow, serves to make hoops for barrels. The bark, leaves, and catkins, are said to be cooling and astringent, and they have

VOL. VI.

R

been

been used in decoctions, and in all kinds of hæmorrhages, but they are now out of use.

**SALVIA MAJOR**, *the greater or common Sage*, has a perennial, hard, woody, fibrous root, with woody, branched, hairy, white, green stalks, generally square, with leaves placed opposite to each other; these are oblong, broad, obtuse, wrinkled, rough, and whitish, inclining to purple, and sometimes other colours; they are downy, thick, have a little juice, and are crenated on the edges. The flowers grow in spikes on the tops of the branches, and consist of a single labiated petal, with two stamina; they are of a blueish colour, inclining to purple, and are contained in a large calyx, in the shape of a horn, that is cut into five segments, and has the smell of turpentine. These are succeeded by four roundish blackish seeds, contained in a husk, that before was the flower-cup. It is cultivated in gardens, and flowers in *June and July*.

**SALVIA MINOR**, *five PINNATA*, *Sage of virtue*, has a root like the former, with several woody, whitish, downy stalks, as long as those of the common sage, but the leaves are less, whiter, wrinkled, rough, and generally attended at the base with two small leaves, in the shape of ears or wings. The smell and taste are stronger, more penetrating and aromatic. The flowers and seeds are like the former, and it is cultivated in gardens.

**SALVIA HISPANICA**, *Spanish Sage*, with a *lavender leaf*, somewhat resembles the former, but it is less, and the leaves are narrower, but more white, as well as the flowers. It flowers in summer, but is very tender, and will not bear the cold very well. They may be all planted by slips, during any of the summer months, observing to shade and water them till they have taken root; after which they may be taken up and planted in a dry soil, where they may have the benefit of the sun. Sage of virtue, is by most accounted the best, though the properties of all are much the same; they are cephalic, and very good against the apoplexy, epilepsy, palsy, and trembling of the limbs.

limbs. They are all used in the manner of tea, against any of the disorders abovementioned, as well as for a preservative. It is very good for disorders of the brain, to promote the circulation of the fluids, to strengthen the stomach, and to promote digestion. It is commonly said, that the *Chinese* wonder we should buy their tea, when we have so much sage of our own, which they take to be much more excellent. As to outward use, the leaves and flowers are often employed in fomentations, to strengthen the nerves, and to discuss the swellings of wounds.

**SAMBUCUS FRUCTU IN UMBELLA NIGRO;**  
*the common Elder tree with black berries*, has a woody, long, whitish root, and sometimes grows to a middle sized tree. The branches are large, round, and full of a white pith, that are green at first, and afterwards grey. The trunk is covered with a rough ash-coloured bark, full of cracks, under which there is another, which is green, and is used in medicine. There are five or six leaves that grow on one rib, which are dentated on the edges, and each rib is terminated with a single leaf, that is larger than the rest. The flowers grow at the tops of the branches in umbels, and consist of a single petal, divided into five segments, that expand in the form of a rose; they are white, small, and have five stamina, with roundish apices; these are succeeded by soft, round, juicy berries, that are green at first, but black when ripe, and there are generally three seeds in each. It grows almost every where, in all parts of *Europe*, but delights in valleys and moist shady places. Its flowers in *May* and *June*, and the berries are ripe in autumn. All parts of this tree are in use, and they are generally known to have a purging and aperient quality. In *Germany* they use the fresh flowers, fried in pancakes, which are extremely laxative, without the least gripes or sickness. The dose of the rob of elder-berries, is from a dram to half an ounce, in the bloody-flux, and to promote urine and sweat. The use of elder-berries in made wines, is universally known.

SAMOLUS, *round leaved water Pimpernel*, has a root furnished with fibres like hairs, and stalks that rise to the height of a foot, that are slender, round, stiff, in which the leaves are placed alternately without pedicles; they are shorter and rounder than those below, for there they are narrow and oblong at the beginning, but grow broader by degrees to the extremity, and are thick, even, smooth, and of a pale green. The flowers grow on the top of the stalks and branches, and consist of a single petal, cut into several segments, that expand in the form of a rose; they are white, and have five stamina. The pistil rises from the flower-cup, and is fixed like a nail in the center of the flower, which uniting with the calyx, turns to a fruit or pod, which opens at the top, and contains many small seeds. It grows in watery marshy places, flowers in *June*, and the seeds are ripe in *September*. Some eat it as a salad, and it is looked upon to be vulnerary, aperient, and cleansing; but it is not now in use.

SANICULA, *Sanicle*, has a thick root above, that is fibrous below, blackish without, and white within. It sends forth several broad roundish leaves, that are a little hard, smooth, dentated on the edges, and of a fine green shining colour; from among these there arises a stalk to the height of a foot, that is smooth, without knots, and reddish towards the root, and on the top there are several small flowers collected into an umbel, consisting of five white or red petals, placed in the form of a rose, with five stamina, and roundish apices. The petals are generally bent back to the calyx, on which they rest, and which turns to a fruit composed of two seeds, convex on one side, flat on the other, and prickly at the points, by which means they stick to the garments of those that pass by. Some of the flowers are always barren. It delights in shady woods, and in a flat moist soil; and it flowers in *June*. It has been long noted for its vulnerary virtues, and may be used in the manner of tea, but it is not now depended upon for any such purpose.

SAPO

**SAPONARIA MAJOR LÆVIS**, *Soap-wort*, has a long, reddish, knotty, creeping, fibrous, perennial root, with stalks that rise to the height of two feet, that are round, smooth, knotty, pithy, and weak. The leaves are large and nervous, like those of plantain, but smaller, smooth, and have very short pedicles. The flowers grow on the tops of the stalks in umbels, and each is composed of five petals, disposed like a pink, and generally of a beautiful purplish colour, sometimes of a carnation, and sometimes whitish, with six white stamina, on which are oblong apices. These are succeeded by a conical fruit, with small, round, reddish seeds. It grows near rivers, ponds, brooks, and in moist sandy places. It is also cultivated in gardens, and it flowers in *May*, or *June*, and continues in flower till *September*. It is very bitter, and all authors agree, that it is cleansing; it will even take spots out of cloaths, like soap, from whence it had its name. It is in great esteem with the *German* physicians, as an aperient, strengthener, and sudorific, preferring it to *sassafras*.

**SATUREIA HORTENSIS**, *garden Savory*, has a small, single, woody root, with stalks that rise to the height of a foot, or a foot and a half, which are round, reddish, and a little hairy and knotty. The leaves are small and oblong, like those of hyssop; they are a little hairy, and seem to have several holes, with a smell like that of thyme, but weaker. The flowers are small and labiated, consisting of a single petal; whose upper lip or crest is divided into two parts, but the lower lip or beard is divided into three, and has the middle part crenated; they proceed from the places where the leaves join to the stalk, somewhat loosely, but not in whorls or spikes, like most of this kind. They are white or purplish, with four silky stamina, that are succeeded by as many brownish round seeds, contained in a capsula, that was the cup of the flower. It is cultivated in gardens, by sowing the seeds on a bed of fresh light earth, in *March*; and when the plants are come up, they must

be moved into other beds, placing them about four or five inches asunder each way; it flowers in the summer. It is aperient, inciding, and strengthening, but it is chiefly cultivated for the use of the kitchen, and is very proper for cold stomachs.

**SATURIA MONTANA**, *five SPICEATA*, *Rock Savory*, has a hard, woody, perennial root, with stalks that rise to the height of six inches, which are firm and woody. There are many leaves at the bottom, that are like those of large thyme; but they are narrower, longish, have a sweet smell, and an acrid taste. The flowers are verticillated, or disposed in rings, one over another, and at the top there is a whitish spike, inclining to purple. It grows wild on mountainous places, in hot countries; and flowers in summer. It may be propagated by slips or cuttings, and should be planted on a dry soil, in which it will endure the cold very well, but at present they are almost neglected. It is accounted aperient, cephalic, carminative, and hysteric; but it is now quite out of use.

**SAXIFRAGA ALBA RADICE GRANULOSA**, *white round leaved Saxifrage*, has a root that sends forth several fibres, at the top of which there are several tubercles, somewhat larger than coriander seeds, which are partly purple and partly white, and of a bitterish taste. The leaves are almost round, crenated on the edges, and pretty much like those of ground-ivy, only they are thicker and whiter. Among these the small stalks arise, to the height of a foot, that are tender, hairy, purplish, and branched. The flowers grow on the top, and have five leaves or petals, placed in the form of a rose, and white, that have six stamina, with roundish apices. The flower-cup is divided into several segments, out of which the pistil arises, that, together with the flower-cup, turns into a roundish fruit, with two horns, and two cells full of small, longish, reddish seeds. This plant is common in moist meadows, in divers parts of *England*, and flowers in *May*. It is said to be good in disorders of



of the breast, and particularly in the moist asthma ; but it is now almost neglected.

**SAXIFRAGA VULGARIS**, *meadow Saxifrage*, has a perennial, long, thick, wrinkled root, white within, and hairy at the top, with stalks that rise from one foot to two in height, which are thick, round, furrowed, smooth, pithy, reddish towards the bottom, and branched. The leaves are smooth, of a deep green, and divided into longish, narrow-pointed, stiff segments, with an acrid taste. The flowers grow on the tops of the branches in umbels, which have five leaves or petals in the form of a rose, and of a whitish yellow colour. These are succeeded by fruit, composed of two short furrowed seeds, convex on one side, and flat on the other ; they have a strong pleasant smell, and a vinous aromatic taste. It grows almost every where in moist places, and has been looked upon as exceeding good for the gravel, the root being a powerful diuretic ; but it is not now much used for that purpose.

**SAXIFRAGA MAGNA**, *Pimpernel Saxifrage*, has a large, thick, white root, furnished with a few fibres, and a burning taste ; it sends forth stalks to the height of two feet, that are round, furrowed, knotty, hollow, and branched. The leaves are oblong, and several are placed together along the winged rib, and they are dentated on the edges, and sometimes cut very deeply ; they are hairy on one side, smooth on the other, and are of a shining blackish green ; but have not so strong a taste as the root. The flowers grow in umbels on the tops of the branches, which are composed of five white petals, placed in the form of a flower de luce ; these are succeeded by leaves, joined by pairs, which are small, short, roundish on the back, and furrowed, but flat on the other side. It grows in uncultivated sandy places, exposed to the sun, and flowers in *July* and *August*. The whole plant is looked upon as diuretic, sudorific, and vulnerary ; but it is now neglected.

R 4

SCABIOSA

SCABIOSA PRATENSIS HIRSUTA, *common field Scabious*, has a strait, long, perennial root, with stalks that rise to the height of two or three feet, that are round, hairy, hollow, and have leaves placed on them by pairs, opposite to each other. Those that proceed from the root are oblong, downy, deeply cut, and have a somewhat acrid taste. The flowers grow at the top in round bunches, and are composed of unequal florets, of a blue or purplish colour. These are succeeded by greenish scaly heads, that have radiated leaves at the base, and composed of capsulæ, in each of which there is an oblong seed, crowned at the top. It grows almost every where, among corn, and flowers in *June* and *July*. It is said to be alexipharmac, sudorific, aperient, cleansing, and vulnerary, but is not now depended upon for any such purposes.

SCABIOSA FOLIO INTEGRO, *vel* SUCCISA, *Devil's Bit*, has a perennial short root, that seems to be bitten off in the middle, and it is furnished with long fibres. It sends forth oblong pointed leaves, like those of common Scabious, but they are whole, and not cut, except those on the upper part of the stalk, which are crenated on the edges, and are greener above than below, as well as rough, and covered with such short hair, that they seem to be smooth. Late in the season, there arise from among the leaves several stalks, that are round, firm, reddish, branched, and have two small leaves at each joint, with flowers at the top, like those of the common Scabious; but the heads are thicker, and of a blueish colour, though sometimes they are purple or white; these are succeeded by several round furrowed seeds. It grows in uncultivated places, and in meadows and pastures, and it flowers in the autumn. It has been looked upon as an alexipharmac, and vulnerary, and has been by some reckoned excellent in the quinsey, and in venereal ulcers of the mouth and throat; but it is now neglected.

SCANDIX, *Sheppard's needle*, or *Venus's comb*, has a single, white, fibrous, annual root, with several stalks,

stalks, that rise to the height of a foot, that are slender, branched, hairy, a little furrowed, greenish above, and reddish below. The leaves are pretty much like those of coriander, and are of a sweetish, and somewhat acrid taste. The flowers grow in umbels on the tops of the branches, and consist of five white petals, in the shape of a heart, and disposed like a flower de luce, with as many capillary stamina, and roundish apices. These are succeeded by two very long grains, not unlike needles, that are convex, and furrowed on one side, and flat on the other. It is very common among corn, and in the fields, and it flowers in *May* and *June*. It is diuretic, and is recommended by some against the gravel; but it is not now depended upon for that purpose. In some places it is eaten as a salad.

SCILLA VULGARIS RADICE RUBRA, *common red Squill*, has a root like an onion, or a bulb, sometimes as large as a child's head, composed of thick, red, juicy, clammy coats, placed one upon another, and underneath there are large fibres. It sends forth leaves a foot in length, and as broad as the hand, that are fleshy, green, and full of a clammy bitter juice. In the middle of these there arises a stalk to the height of a foot and a half, on the top of which there are flowers, with six white petals, but without a calyx, disposed in a ring, and as many oblong stamina. These are succeeded by roundish fruit, on which are three corners, and they are divided into three cells, full of roundish black seeds; the root is only in use.

SCILLA RADICE ALBA, *the white Squill*, has a large root, but less than the former, which is composed of several white coats, full of a clammy juice, and furnished underneath with many pretty thick fibres. It sends forth an upright naked stalk, to the height of a cubit, adorned at the top with several white flowers, in the form of a star, like those of the starry hyacinth, and the fruit is like that of the former. The flowers appear before the leaves, and after them six thick, fleshy, large, deep, green leaves proceed

R 5

from

from the root, and lye upon the ground. This, as well as the former, grows in sandy places near the sea, and flowers in *August* and *September*. The seeds are ripe in *November* and *December*. These roots are brought from the *Levant* and *Spain* every year, and they deserve to be cultivated in every good garden, for the beauty of their flowers. Those roots should be chosen, that are fresh, of a middle size, sound, heavy, firm, and full of a clammy, bitter, acrid juice. They are excellent in disorders of the lungs, caused by a clammy viscous phlegm; for which reason they perform wonders in the fits of the moist asthma, and in a disposition to a dropsy. However, in swellings arising from the dropsy, and in the inflammation of the kidneys, it is best given with nitre; that is, they should be double the quantity of this to that of the root; and the dose of the latter in powder, is from four to ten grains. When given in this manner, it almost always operates as a diuretic. There are several preparations of this root kept in the shops.

*SCLAREA PRATENSIS*, *meadow Clary*, has a single, woody, perennial root, furnished with fibres, and it sends forth several stalks, to the height of two feet, that are pretty thick, stiff, hairy, hollow, and divided into wings or branches, opposite to each other. The leaves are large, broad, wrinkled, rough, and a little sinuated, and crenated on the edges, and with long pedicles, like those of sage, and a strong smell, with somewhat of an aromatic taste. The flowers grow in whorls at the top of the branches, disposed in with long spikes; and they consist of a single labiated petal, whose upper lip or crest, is hooked; but the under lip or beard is divided into three parts, the middle segment of which is hollow and cloven. The pistil rises out of the flower-cup, and is attended by four embryoes, that turn into as many roundish seeds, inclosed in a husk, which before was the flower-cup. It grows on the sides of the high-ways, and on the borders of fields; it flowers in *June* and *July*. It is accounted good against ulcers of the legs, and it is

is also said to cure green wounds, but it is now out of use.

**SCORDIUM**, *common water Germander*, has a fibrous, creeping, perennial root, that sends forth several branches, sometimes to the height of a foot, that are square, hairy, hollow, branched, and creep on the ground. The leaves are larger than those of common germander, and are wrinkled, dentated on the edges, soft, hairy, whitish, and have a garlick smell, with a bitter taste. The flowers grow from the places where the leaves join to the stalks and branches; they are small, and consist of a single, labiated petal, in the form of a tube, open at the top, and have a lip divided into five parts, and is of a reddish colour. The flowers are succeeded by four small roundish seeds, contained in a capsula, that was the cup of the flower. It grows in moist marshy places, on the sides of ditches, and flowers in *June* and *July*. It is looked upon as aperient, diaphoretic, and pectoral, and is said to be good in malignant fevers, the small pox, and measles, and it may be used in the manner of tea; but it is not found so efficacious as some authors have pretended, though it enters several compositions kept in the shops.

**SCORDIUM ALTERUM**, *five* **SALVIA AGRESTIS**, *wood Sage*, has a woody, flexible, creeping, fibrous, perennial root, that sends forth several square, hairy, purplish, branched, pithy stalks, to the height of two or three feet. The leaves resemble those of sage of virtue, only they are broader and softer, like balm; they are also wrinkled, downy, of a dirty green, dentated on the edges, and have a bitter taste. The flowers grow in spikes, and consist of a single labiated petal, like those of *Germander*, and have the same shape, but are of a pale white colour, with four purple stamina, that are succeeded by four roundish, blackish seeds, contained in a capsula, that was the cup of the flower. It grows in uncultivated sandy places, and among hedges. It flowers in the summer, and continues a long while in flower. It has some-  
what

what of a garlick smell, and is said to strengthen the stomach, kill worms, and promote urine; but it is now neglected.

SCORSONERA, *five* SCORZONERA, *Viper's Grass*, has a root a foot long, as thick as one's thumb, blackish without, white within, and easy to be broken; it is full of a sweetish milky juice, and some account it good eating. It sends forth a round, furrowed, hollow stalk, to the height of two feet, covered with a little down, and divided into several branches. The leaves are long, pretty broad, smooth, and embrace the stalk by their base; they are much like those of goat's beard, and are sometimes a little sinuated or curled at the edges, terminating in a long narrow point, and are of a dark green colour. The flowers grow on the tops of the branches, and are large, yellow, and composed of semi-florets, with a long, slender, scaly flower-cup; these are succeeded by long white seeds, tufted at the top. It is cultivated in many kitchen gardens about *London*, and flowers in *May* and *June*. The root is accounted good, both for food and physic, for it is said to strengthen the stomach, and to promote urine and sweat. Some take the boiled root to be very good food, and affirm it agrees with all ages and sexes. The juice of the root taken to three ounces in a morning fasting, *Boerhaave* affirms to be good in hypochondriac diseases, and to open obstructions of the viscera.

SCROPHULARIA NODOSA FOETIDA, *stinking, knobby, rooted Figwort*, has a thick, long, creeping, white, notched, unequal, perennial root, that sends forth several stalks to the height of two feet, which are upright, firm, square, hollow, of a blackish purple colour, and divided into wings. The leaves are oblong, broad, pointed, crenated on the edges, and like those of the great nettle, though larger and browner, but do not sting. They are placed opposite to each other, at each knot of the stalks, and the flowers that grow on the tops of the branches, consist of a single petal, in the shape of a small bell, of a purple colour,

bour, and supported by a calyx, divided into five parts, and there are four stamina, with yellow apices, and a pistil that turns to a fruit or husk, with a roundish, pointed end, that is divided into two cells, that contain several small brown seeds, which adhere to the placenta. This plant has the smell of elder, with a bitter taste, and is common in hedges, and shady places. It flowers in *June, July, and August*. The whole plant was formerly in use, and was said to be excellent in scrophulous disorders. The dose of the root is a dram in a morning fasting, and has been given to ease the painful piles; but it is now out of use.

**SCROPHULARIA AQUATICA**, *water Betony*, has a thick perennial root, furnished with long fibres, and several stalks, that rise to the height of two or three feet; these are square, thickish, reddish in some places, and green in others, hollow within, pretty tender, full of juice, smooth, and branched. The leaves are like those of the former, but more blunt at the end; and twice or thrice as large; they have a disagreeable smell and taste. The flowers are like those of the former, but a little larger, and of a reddish, rusty colour. These are succeeded by round pointed fruit, divided into two cells, that contain very small brown seeds. It is common in all watery places, and flowers in *July and August*. It is said to be an excellent vulnerary, and to have the same virtues as the former, in other respects; but it is not now in much esteem.

**SECALE HYBERNUM**, *vel MAJUS*, *common or winter Rye*, has a root furnished with slender fibres, which sends forth several stalks or pipes, to the height of a man, which are more slender than those of wheat, and have four or five knots, with a few long narrow leaves, that are reddish when they spring out of the ground. The flowers have no petals, but consist of several stamina, that proceed from the flower-cup. They are collected into a flat spike, and are disposed almost singly; the pistil becomes an oblong slender seed, inclosed in a husk, which was before

fore the flower-cup. The spikes or ears of *Rye*, are longer, flatter, and have longer horns than those of wheat; it generally flowers in *May*. Rye alone is used in many of the northern countries to make bread; but it is not near so good as when mixed with an equal quantity of wheat. Some make use of rye-bread to keep their bodies open, and it is said to be good for those that are troubled with the piles; however its medicinal virtues are now entirely neglected.

SEDUM MAJUS VULGARE, *common great House Leek*, has a small fibrous root, with many oblong, thick, flat, pointed, fleshy, juicy leaves, that grow close to the ground; they are always green, ranged in a circular order, in the form of a rose, they being convex without, and flattish within, and have a very little down on their edges. A thick, reddish, pithy stalk, arises from the middle of these, cloathed with the same sort of leaves as the former, only they are more narrow, and pointed. It is divided at the top into several branches, on which are flowers, with five petals, placed in the form of a rose, and of a purple colour, with ten stamina, that have roundish apices or summits. The pistil rises from the flower-cup, which afterwards turns to a fruit, composed of many seed vessels, resembling husks, that are collected into a sort of a head, and are full of small seeds. It grows on the top of old walls, and on the roofs of houses; it flowers in *July*, and the stalk withers away in the autumn, when the seed is ripe. This plant is said to be cooling, cleansing, and astringent, and some give four ounces of the juice, to cure intermitting fevers, when there is no cold fit. Some use the leaves outwardly, to cure the painful piles; but it must be done with a great deal of caution. There is an instance of a man that had a running foul ulcer in his leg, and was cured with the powder of the leaves, sprinkled thereon, in twenty-four hours, in which time it was skinned over; but here it may be observed, that the sudden healing of sores of this kind, is often attended with very dangerous consequences, and it is not seldom that



that the patients dye suddenly with a fit of the apoplexy ; therefore running ulcers are not to be stopped, without making an issue elsewhere.

**SEDUM MINUS TERETIFOLIUM ALBUM,**  
*white flowered Stone-crop, with taper leaves,* has a small fibrous root, with several stalks, of the length of one's hand, that are hard, woody, and reddish ; the leaves are longish, roundish, fleshy, juicy, and in the shape of maggots, that are sometimes found in rotten cheese ; they are disposed alternately along the stalks, on the tops of which there are flowers, of a white colour, that grow in umbels, and consist of five leaves, placed in the form of a rose, with several purple stamina ; these are succeeded by small fruit, composed of several sheaths, or seed-vessels, collected into a head, and are full of small seeds. It grows on walls, on the roofs of houses, and flowers in the summer. This plant is astringent, and cooling, and is used by some in fallads.

**SEDUM PARVUM ACRE FLORE LUTEO,**  
*wall Pepper, or Stone Crop,* has a small fibrous root, with several low, short, slender stalks. The leaves are very small, somewhat thick, fat, pointed, triangular, and full of juice ; the flowers are yellow, and consist of six petals, in the form of a star, with many stamina and apices, or summits, of the same colour in the middle, that are succeeded by several sheaths or seed vessels, collected in the form of a head, and full of small seeds. It grows almost every where suspended by its roots, or lying on old walls, and on the tops of cow houses ; it flowers in *June*, and has a pungent, hot, burning taste. It is looked upon by some as an excellent remedy for the scurvy, and is particularly good for ulcerated gums, occasioned by that distemper. *Boerhaave* informs us, that he knew a quack, who gave two ounces of the juice of this plant, in milk or ale, to cure quartan agues, dropries, and other chronic diseases, and he succeeded very well ; but it occasioned the patient to vomit very plentifully ; however it is not to be given when the disease is attended with heat ;

heat; for which reason it must be taken with caution. There are also a great many instances, that warrant the use of this plant, in the cure of the scurvy.

**SENECIO MINOR VULGARIS**, *common Ground-sel*, has a small, whitish, fibrous root, with several round, furrowed, hollow stalks, that rise to the height of a foot; these are sometimes reddish, branched, and hairy in certain places, exposed to the sun. The leaves are oblong, jagged, dentated, placed alternately, fixed to the stalks by a broad base, and terminate in a blunt point; the colour is of a dark green, and the flowers are placed in bunches at the top of the stalks; they consist of many yellow florets, disposed in the form of stars, and contained in a flower-cup, consisting of a single leaf, with five small stamina, that have cylindric apices or summits in the middle; these are succeeded by downy seeds, that altogether form a white head. It grows every where in fields, and by the way sides, in sandy places exposed to the sun; as soon as the leaves wither, others arise; insomuch that it continues green all the year, and flowers in all seasons. It is accounted emollient and resolvent, and the juice given to two ounces, kills worms. Some account it good in the jaundice, and even in spitting of blood. *Boerhaave* recommends the juice, mixed with oxycrate, as a gargle, in inflammations of the throat.

**SERPILLUM VULGARE MINUS**, *Mother of Thyme*, has a small, woody, perennial, brown root, furnished with capillary fibres; as also several small, square, woody, reddish, and low stalks, that are somewhat hairy. The leaves are small, green, roundish, nervous, a little broader than those of common thyme, and have an acrid, aromatic taste. The flowers grow on the tops of the stalks, disposed like a head, and generally of a purple colour; they consist of a single labiated petal, that has two lips, and is placed in a calyx, made like a horn. These are succeeded by small roundish seeds, contained in a capsula, that was the cup of the flower. It grows in uncultivated,  
moun-

mountainous, dry, sandy, stony places, and flowers in the summer. There are several sorts, but they have all the same virtues, and are accounted cephalic and stomachic, and may be used in the same manner as common thyme, though they are not quite so efficacious.

**SERRATULA VULGARIS FLORE PURPURIO**, *common Saw-wort with a purple flower*, has a fibrous perennial root, with a bitterish taste, and several upright, firm, smooth, reddish stalks, that rise to the height of two or three feet, and are divided into several branches, with leaves like those of common scabious; but those below are oblong, broad, dentated on the edges, smooth, of a brownish green, and larger than those of betony. The flowers grow on the tops of the branches, in oblong scaly heads, and consist of several florets, divided into many parts, under which is an embryo in a scaly cup, like that of the greater centory. These are succeeded by downy seeds that are somewhat oval; that is, they have a tuft of down at one end. It grows in woods, meadows, and shady moist places, and flowers in *June*, at which time it is gathered for the use of dyers. It is called *Serratula*, or the *Saw-plant*, because the edges are cut like a saw. It is accounted a vulnerary plant, and is said to be good to dissolve coagulated blood; but it is of no use at present.

**SICILIANA** *five* **ANDROSÆMUM MAXIMUM FRUTESCENS**, **TUTSANE**, or *Park leaves*, has a thick, woody, perennial, reddish root, furnished with long fibres, and has a resinous taste. It sends forth several branches to the height of two or three feet, that are reddish, round, woody, firm, and smooth, the leaves are oblong, placed opposite to each other, and are like those of *St. John's wort*, but are three or four times as big; they are of a brownish green at the beginning of the summer, but in the autumn they are of a dark red, and seem to be perforated with a great number of holes; but on closer examination, these are found to be small bladders, full of a clear

a clear balsamic fluid. The flowers grow on the top of the branches, and are each composed of five yellow petals or leaves, like those of *St. John's wort*, and have a calyx divided into five parts; these are succeeded by small berries, that grow black as they ripen, and contain small brown seeds. This plant appears like a small shrub, and grows among bushes and in shady places; it flowers in summer, and the berries are ripe in autumn. It is called *Tutsane*, which signifies all heal, because it has been said to cure all sorts of diseases; notwithstanding which it is seldom used in medicine, though it has the same virtues as *St. John's wort*.

**SIDERITIS HIRSUTA PROCUMBENS**, *hairy trailing Iron-wort*, has a hard, woody, perennial root, that sends forth square, whitish, yellow stalks, to the height of a foot and a half, or two feet, that generally lie on the ground. The leaves are placed opposite to each other on the branches, and are oblong, hairy, dentated on the edges, wrinkled, and pretty much like those of sage. The flowers are labiated, and consist of a single petal or leaf, whose upper lip or crest is upright, but the under lip or beard is divided into three parts; the colour is of a whitish yellow spotted with red, or like the skin of a toad. The calyx is in the shape of a horn, out of which arises the pistil, attended by four embryoes, that turn to four oblong blackish seeds, contained in a capsula or husk, that was the cup of the flower. This plant grows in dry, stony, mountainous, sandy places, and it flowers in *June* and *July*. It is accounted vulnerary and astringent, and has been recommended to cure ruptures. The *Germans* make use of it in baths, to open the pores of the skin, which it is said to do very powerfully.

**SILICUASTRUM**, *five* **ARBOR JUDÆ**, *Judas's tree*, has a thick, hard, woody, perennial root, that sends forth a trunk, which in time becomes a middle sized tree, and is divided into branches at considerable distances from each other; the bark is of a blackish purple-colour, on which papilionaceous flowers appear

pear in the spring, of a beautiful purple colour, and several of them are placed together; they are composed of five petals or leaves, the two lowermost of which are larger than the upper, which is contrary to other flowers of the leguminous kind. The pistil rises from the center of the flower-cup, is surrounded with stamina, and afterwards becomes a long flat pod, containing several seeds in the shape of kidneys. After these the leaves appear, which are round, and placed alternately on the branches; they are nervous, green above, and whitish below; the pods that contain the seeds are six inches in length, and very flat, purple, membranous, semi-transparent, and made in some sort like the sheath of a knife. This tree grows in hot countries, near rivers and brooks, on mountains and in valleys; it is cultivated in gardens for its beauty, and flowers in *April* and *May*. It was formerly preserved in green-houses as a curiosity; but of late years has been transplanted into the open air, where it thrives very well. It may be propagated by sowing the seeds on a bed of light earth, towards the middle of *April*, and earth should be sifted over them to the thickness of half an inch; and if the season proves wet, the bed should be covered with mats. Some few of the plants rise the first year, but the greatest number in the second. About the middle of *April* following, just before they begin to shoot, they should be taken up carefully without breaking their roots, and planted in fresh ground as soon as possible. After they have continued here two or three years, they may be removed to the places where they design to remain. It is of little or no use in medicine, though the pods are said to be astringent. In the south parts of *France*, the flowers are eaten as a salad; but they are best when pickled like capers before they open.

**SINAPI SILIQUA LATIUSCULA GLABRA**  
**SEMINI RUFO**, *sive* **VULGARE**, *common or red*  
*Mustard*, has a white, woody, brittle root, furnished with fibres, that sends forth a stalk to the height of four or five feet, which is pithy, hairy below, and divided.

divided into several branches. The leaves are large, and much like those of radishes, but smaller and more rough. The small yellow flowers grow at the top of the branches, and consist of four leaves in the form of a cross; the pistil arises out of the flower-cup, which turns to a fruit or pod, divided into two cells by a partition, to which the valves adhere on both sides, and are full of roundish, reddish, or blackish seeds, of an acrid biting taste. This grows wild on the sides of ditches, among stones, and on land newly broken up, particularly in the Isle of *Ely*, where the land has been flooded for many years, and has afterwards been drained. It is also cultivated in gardens, and flowers in *June*.

SINAPI ALBUM, *five* HORTENSE SEMINE ALBO, *garden or white Mustard*, has a single, woody, white root, furnished with long fibres, and sends forth a stalk to the height of a foot and a half, or two feet, which is branched, hairy, and hollow. The leaves are like those of radishes, and armed above and below with stiff prickly hair. The flowers are small, yellow, in the form of a cross like those of the former, and they are succeeded by hairy pods, that terminate in an empty point, which contain four or five round, whitish or reddish seeds, that seem to be articulated or knotted. It grows wild in fields among the corn, and is cultivated in gardens; it flowers in *May* and *June*, and the seeds are ripe in *July* and *August*. Both kinds have the same properties, though the former is generally preferred. The seeds are stomachic, diaphoretic, antiscorbutic, and are good in hypocondriac diseases, as well as in sleepy disorders. The common use of mustard is known to every one, and is very proper for people of a cold constitution, because it creates an appetite, helps digestion, and attenuates the food. The powder of mustard-seed, taken in white wine, is excellent against the scurvy, and some affirm it will cure a quartan ague, if taken in hot wine two hours before the fit. Some apply mustard outwardly to cure the hyp-gout, and also lay it to the feet,

feet, mixed with other things, in dangerous fevers. The white mustard is used as a sallad herb, especially in winter, and in the spring. There are two other sorts of this plant, but these are the most useful.

**SISARUM GERMANORUM**, *the Skerrit*, has a root composed of several parts, as long as a man's hand, and as thick as the little finger, which are tender, brittle, wrinkled, and fixed to a sort of an neck; they are covered with a thin pale rind, and have a white pulp. The branches rise to the height of two or three feet, and are thick, knotted, and furrowed; the leaves are winged, and placed by pairs opposite to each other, on a rib that terminates in a single leaf, which is longer and broader than the rest; they are greener and softer than those of parsnips, and are slightly crenated on the edges. The flowers grow in umbels on the top of the stalks, and consist of four white leaves, placed in the form of a rose, with as many stamina in the middle. The calyx or flower-cup, afterwards turns to a fruit, composed of two oblong seeds, that are furrowed on the back, and of a dark colour. It is cultivated in the kitchen garden, and flowers in *June*. It is thought by some to be the most wholesome and nourishing of all kinds of roots, though it is not very common in the gardens near *London*, but for what reason it is hard to say. It may be propagated by sowing the seeds about the middle of *April*, upon a moist, rich, loose soil; the plants will come up in *May*, and when the leaves are decayed, the roots may be taken up for use as they are wanted; and they will continue good in the ground from *October* till *March*, after which they are good for nothing. They are accounted good for all ages and constitutions, and *Boerhaave* looks upon them as one of the best remedies for pissing and spitting of blood, and would have them dressed several ways, that the patient may feed frequently upon them, especially if inclined to a consumption.

**SISYMBRIUM AQUATICUM**, *Water radish*, with dentated leaves, has a long flexible root, furnished with fibres, and has a taste like that of radishes. It sends forth several branched, hollow, furrowed stalks, to the height of three feet; the leaves are large, long, sinuated, dentated on the edges, and especially towards the lower part.

part. The flowers grow on the top of the branches, and consist of four yellow petals or leaves, disposed in the form of a cross; the pistil proceeds from the flower-cup, that afterwards turns to a fruit or pod, which is divided into two cells by a partition, to which the valves adhere on both sides, and they contain small roundish seeds. It grows in marshes, brooks, rivers, ditches full of water, and flowers in spring. It is observable, that the leaves differ greatly from each other, according to the places in which they grow.

SISYMBRIUM SILVESTRE, *five* RHAPHANUS AQUATICUS, *water radish*, has an oblong white root, as thick as a man's little finger, that has an acrid pungent taste; the stalks which rise to the height of three feet, are furrowed, hollow, and sometimes reddish. The leaves are oblong, pointed, cut deeply into jags, dentated on the edges, and are placed alternately on the stalks. The flowers grow on the tops of the stalks and branches, and are small, considering the size of the plant; they consist of four yellow petals or leaves, disposed in the form of a cross, with six stamina; they are succeeded by small short pods, divided into two cells, that contain small roundish seeds. It grows in ditches full of water, and in marshy places; and it flowers in *June* and *July*. Some account the roots of both kinds good to eat, and use them in the same manner as radishes. They are aperient, cleansing, good against the gravel, scurvy, and dropsy; but they are seldom used either for food or physic.

SISYMBRIUM PALUSTRE REPENS NASTURTIUM FOLIO, *Water Rocket*, has a creeping, slender, whitish root, with an acrid taste, but not so strong as that of radish; the stalks are short, furrowed, slightly perforated, that are sometime reddish, and like those of the garden cresses. The flowers grow at the top of the branches, and are small, consisting of four yellow leaves or petals, that are succeeded by small cylindric pods, which are longer than those of the former kinds, and are divided into two cells by a partition, containing several small seeds. It grows on the sides of rivers in moist ditches, and in stony brooks; it flowers in *July* and *August*.



*August*, It has the same virtues as the two former ; but is now made little or no use of.

**SISYMBRIUM ERUCÆ FOLIO GLABRO FLORE LUTEO**, *Common winter cresses*, has a long, pretty thick, white, perennial root, with an acrid taste ; the stalks are furrowed, firm, branched, pithy, hollow, and rise to the height of a foot and a half. The leaves are smaller than those of radishes, and are somewhat like cresses ; they are of a deep, shining green ; but have not so acrid a taste as the root. The tops of the stalks and branches are adorned with long spikes, of yellow flowers composed of four petals in the form of a cross ; these are succeeded by slender, long, tender, cylindric pods, full of many small, reddish seeds. It grows on the sides of ditches and brooks, and sometimes in fields ; it is also cultivated in gardens for sallads, in some parts of Europe ; it flowers in *May* and *June*, and continues green all the winter. It is cleansing and vulnerary, and is good in the beginning of a dropsy, made use of in the manner of tea.

**SISYMBRIUM ANNUUM ABSINTHIUM MINORIS FOLIO**, *five SOPHIA CHIRURGURUM, Flix Weed*, has a white long woody root, furnished with small fibres, and it sends forth round, hard, somewhat hairy stalks to the height of a foot and a half, or two feet, divided into several branches. There are many leaves cut into fine, whitish segments, like those of pontic worm wood, on which there are fine short hairs. The flowers grow on the tops of the stalks, and are composed of four leaves, in the form of a cross, of a pale yellow colour ; these are succeeded by slender, longish pods, full of small, round, hard, reddish seeds. It grows on old walls, and stony waste places. It flowers in *June* and *July*. The seed only is in use, and has a somewhat astringent acrid taste, not unlike that of mustard. A dram of it is given by some in broth, to stop fluxes of the belly ; it is a common remedy among poor people, in some parts of Europe.

**SLISON five PETROSELNUM MACEDONICUM**, *Macedonian Parsley*, has a single, white, woody root, that has a taste like parsneps, but more aromatic. The stalks rise to the height of two feet, and are moderately thick, round,

round, pithy, pretty firm, smooth, knotted, and branched. The leaves are winged like those of parsneps, and placed alternately along the branches. The flowers grow in umbels on the tops of the branches, and are composed of five white petals, in the shape of a heart, and disposed in the form of a rose; these are succeeded by seeds joined by pairs, that are furrowed on the back, and flat on the other side. It grows in moist places, on the sides of hedges and ditches, and it flowers in the Summer, and the seeds are ripe in *July* and *August*. The seeds are brought to us from the Levant, though it is planted in our gardens. It is one of the four lesser hot seeds, and has an acrid aromatic taste. They are carminative, and are good to discuss wind in the intestines; but it is now of little use.

**SMILAX ASPERA FRUCTU RUBENTE**, *rough bind weed, with a red fruit*, has a long, creeping, articulated, hard, whitish, perennial root, furnished with fibres; the stalks are long, hard, furrowed, branched, armed with prickles, and furnished with claspers, by means of which, they lay hold of and wind round the neighbouring trees and shrubs. The leaves are large and like those of briony, but more thick, firm, nervous, and armed with prickles as well on the edges, as on the back. The flowers grow in bunches on the tops of the stalks, which are small, white, and composed of six leaves, in the form of a star, with as many stamina on oblong summits. These are succeeded by round fruit like grapes, that are soft and red when ripe, and contain three round, smooth, soft seeds, reddish without, and white within. It grows in uncultivated places, in the southern parts of Europe, and it flowers in the Spring; but the fruit is not ripe till *July* or *August*. The root is said to be sudorific, and to attenuate gross humours, for which reason, it is good in chronic diseases proceeding therefrom; however it is not brought into practice with us.

**SMILAX LÆVIS MAJOR**, *greater bind weed*, has a long, slender, whitish, perennial root, furnished with fibres; and the stalks are long, slender, furrowed, and climb upon trees and bushes, by means of their claspers. The leaves are in the shape of a heart, and are bigger and softer than those of Ivy; they are also smooth and green,

green, and the flowers are in the form of a bell, and as white as snow. The calyx is oval, and divided into five parts, with as many stamina, and flattish summits. These are succeeded by round fruits as big as cherries, wrapt up in the calyx, and contain two angular or pointed seeds, of a blackish colour, with a reddish cast. It is milky like other plants of the same kind, and grows almost every where amongst hedges and bushes; it flowers in Summer, and the fruit is ripe in Autumn. This plant is purgative and vulnerary, and the milky juice is of the same nature as scammony; but it must be given in a larger dose, that is, from twenty grains to thirty.

**SMILAX LENIS MINOR**, *small bind weed*, has a very long, slender, creeping, perennial root, with many small, weak, slender branches, that wind round the neighbouring plants. The leaves are in the shape of a heart, but more rough, nervous and small, than the former. The flowers proceed from the places, where the leaves join to the stalks, like small, whitish bells; but they are sometimes reddish or purplish. These are succeeded by roundish, small fruit, containing pretty large angular seeds. It is an anodyne, cleansing, vulnerary plant, and country people often use it to heal wounds, by applying it after it has been bruised between two stones; many are lavish of their praise of this plant, on that account.

**SMYRNIUM**, *Alexanders*, has a pretty long, thick, white root, full of an acrid bitter juice, with a smell and taste somewhat like myrrh; the stalks are branched, furrowed, a little reddish, and rise to the height of three feet, with leaves like those of parsley, but bigger; and cut into rounder segments, of a brownish green colour. The smell is aromatic, and the taste much like that of parsley; the flowers grow in umbels on the tops of the branches, and consist of five whitish petals, disposed in the form of a rose, with as many stamina in the middle; these are succeeded by seeds joined in pairs, that are long, and almost in the shape of a half moon; and are furrowed on the back. It grows in shady, marshy places, and on rocks, near the sea; it flowers in the spring, and the seed is ripe in *July*. It may be propagated in gar-

dens by the seeds, and some eat the root raw among salads; however now it is not much valued. Both the roots and seeds have much the same virtues as parsley.

SODA SEU KALI, *Grass Wort*, has a firm, fibrous root, with a stalk that rises to the height of three feet, when it is cultivated, and to a foot and a half when it grows wild. The stalk is divided into long, strait, pretty thick, reddish branches; and the leaves are long, narrow, fleshy, pointed, and full of juice. The flowers grow on the tops of the stalks and branches, and are formed by a yellow calyx, consisting of five leaves, with as many short stamina, that are succeeded by a round membranous fruit, containing a long, black, shining seed, rolled up like a serpent. It grows in hot countries near the sea, and is cultivated in the southern parts of France; its flowers towards the end of summer.

SODA SPINOSA SEU KALI SPINOSUM, *Thorny grass wort*, has a fibrous annual root, and several thick, branched, juicy, greenish brown stalks, that rise to the height of a foot and a half; the leaves are narrow, fleshy, full of a saltish juice, and terminated by a stiff sharp thorn. The flowers grow at the places where the leaves join to the stalks, and consist of six stamina, placed in a calyx, with five leaves of a grass green colour; these are succeeded by membranous, roundish, prickly fruit, each of which contains a seed like a small serpent rolled up, and of a black colour, somewhat shining. It grows in hot countries, on the sandy shores of the sea, and on the sides of salt lakes. It flowers late in the year, and the seed is ripe in autumn. This plant as well as the former, is cultivated for the sake of making pot-ashes with it. They cut it down when it comes to perfection, and they let it dry on the ground; after which they calcine it, in large pits made for that purpose; they stop them up with earth, and let in no more air than what is proper to keep the fire burning. This is continued for a long while together, and the ashes unite so close, and become so hard, that they are forced to break the lumps in pieces with hammers, and other instruments, to get them out of the pits. The chief use of these ashes, are to make soap and glass. As for the plant

plant itself, it is diuretic and proper to open obstructions of the viscera ; but it must be used with caution.

**SOLANUM HORTENSE**, *Common Nightshade*, of the shops, with black fruit, has a long, slender, hairy, dirty, whitish root, with a firm, angular stalk, that rises to the height of a foot and a half, is of a blackish green colour, and divided into several branches. The leaves are oblong, pretty large, soft pointed, and blackish ; whereof some are angular, others crenated, others whole, smooth, and full of a greenish juice. The flowers grow on the branches, a little under the leaves, and consist of a single petal, divided into five parts, and expanded in the form of a star ; there are as many yellow stamina, with oblong summits, and a pistil, which afterwards becomes a berry, like those of the juniper-tree ; it is green at first, but when it is ripe it is soft, smooth, black, and full of juice. It grows on the sides of highways, near hedges and houses, and it flowers in *August* and *September*. Some sorts of this plant have red fruit, and others yellow, which seems to be the principal differences. Some have given the leaves and fruit inwardly, but very rashly ; for they are often attended with dangerous consequences, and therefore it is better to abstain from it entirely.

**SOLDANELLA MARINA**, *Scottish Scurvy-grass*, or *Soldanella*, has a small fibrous root, with several slender, pliant, reddish stalks, that creep on the ground ; the leaves are roundish, smooth, shining, like those of the lesser celandine, but thicker, and full of a milky juice. The flowers consist of a single petal, in the shape of a bell, and are of a purple colour. - The pistil which rises from the lower part of the calyx, turns to a roundish membranous fruit, that contains angular black seeds. It grows frequently on the sandy shores of the sea, and flowers in summer ; the whole plant is dried with the root, in which manner it is sent to us. It has a bitter, acrid taste, that is somewhat saltish, and is looked upon by some as very proper to purge off watery humours, particularly in a dropfy, palsy, and the rheumatism. The dose of the powder when dried, is from half a dram to a dram.

**SONCHUS LÆVIS**, *Smooth Sow Thistle*, has a small, white fibrous root, and a hollow, tender, furrowed, purplish stalk, that rises to the height of a foot and a half. The leaves are long, smooth, larger and more tender than those of dandelion, and are dentated on the edges. They are ranged alternately, are full of a milky juice, and some of them embrace the stalks with their broad bases. The flowers grow on the tops of the stalks and branches in bunches, and consist of yellow semi-florets, like those of dandelion, but smaller; these are succeeded by fruit, of a conical shape, that contain oblong, reddish, brown seeds, with a downy tuft. It grows almost every where, and flowers in *May* and *June*; rabbits and hares are fond of this plant.

**SONCHUS ASPER**, *prickly Sow Thistle*, has a root like the former, but the leaves are more entire, resembling those of endive, and they embrace their stalk with their base; they are of a deep shining green, and furnished with long hard prickles. It grows in the same places as the former, and flowers at the same time; it is full of a milky bitter juice. They are both of little or no use in physic.

**SORBUS SATIVA**, *the manured Service tree*, has a long, thick, hard, woody root, from whence proceeds a large branched tree, with an upright trunk, covered with a rough pale bark; the wood is very hard, compact and reddish. The leaves are oblong, and several of them are placed upon the same rib, like those of the ash, and are dentated on the edges, hairy, soft, greenish above, and whitish below. The flowers grow in bunches, and consist of five white petals placed in the form of a rose; the calyx or flower-cup turns to a hard fleshy fruit, of the size of a small pear, of a pale green on one side, and reddish on the other, with a yellowish flesh, and a very rough taste, when they are just gathered, which is in the autumn. They lay them among straw till they become soft, and then they are good to eat. It grows wild in *Italy* and other countries, and delights in a cold stony soil; it flowers in *April* and *May*, and the fruit is ripe in *October* and *November*. It was said to have been cultivated formerly in *England*,

*land*, which if true, there were lately none left: The fruit is astringent, and is said to be good in fluxes; however they agree best with those of hot constitutions, and that have weak stomachs, when moderately eaten. Not long since they have begun to introduce it into this kingdom again.

**SORBUS AUCUPABIA**, *Wild Service, or Quick-beam*, by some called the Quicken-tree, is of a middle size, and has a hard thick, long root; the trunk is upright, and covered with a reddish-brown spotted bark, like that of the elm, under which there is another, which is yellow, and of a stinking smell, with a bitter taste. The leaves are winged, and placed by pairs on a rib, terminated with a single leaf, and are dentated on the edges; they are more pointed than the former, and are firm, smooth, greenish above, and whitish below. The flowers are small, white, and placed in umbels; and they are succeeded by fruit or berries, like those of the water elder, and of a yellow colour, mixed with vermillion; they contain oblong seeds, and are of an acrid disagreeable taste. It grows in moist mountainous places in divers parts of *England*, and is often cultivated in gardens. It flowers in *May* and *June*, and the fruit is ripe in *September*. It is more used by fowlers than physicians, for a great many small birds are fond of the berries, and they serve as baits to bring them to the nets.

**SORBUS TORMINALIS**, *the wild Service, or Sorb tree*, grows to the size of a pear tree, and the trunk is covered with a whitish smooth bark; whereas that on the branches is of a brownish red, inclining to yellow; the leaves are like those of the former, but more pointed; and more curiously dentated on the edges, they being somewhat in the form of the foot of a goose, and they are almost without hair or down on both sides, especially in the autumn; the flowers are composed of five whitish leaves, placed in the form of a rose, and they grow in bunches; they are succeeded by fruit, like those of the white thorn, called hips, which are of a yellowish colour, speckled with white; the taste is rough at first, but afterwards becomes tartish and agree-

able when they are grown soft by keeping. On the inside there are five cells, each of which contains two seeds or pippins, like those of the pear, but smaller, and almost triangular. They grow in uncultivated mountainous places, and in forests and hedges; they flower in *May*, and the fruit is ripe in autumn. Some look upon them as specifics in all kinds of fluxes of the belly, especially those that succeed the devouring too much fruit; but the juice must be made into a rob, and then the dose is half an ounce.

**SPHONDYLIIUM VULGAREHIRSUTUM**, *common hairy-Cow parsnep*, has a single, long, thick, wrinkled, fleshy, white, perennial root, full of a whitish juice; the stalk rises to the height of three or four feet, and is upright, round, knotted, hairy, furrowed, hollow, and branched. The leaves are broad, jagged, or cut into several parts, crenated on the edges, and covered all over with a soft down. Those above are like those below, only they embrace the stalk and branches by their large membranous bases; they resemble those of the common parsnep, and the flowers grow in umbels at the top of the branches; they consist of five uneven leaves or petals, in the shape of a heart, disposed like those of a rose, and are generally white; the calyx afterwards becomes a fruit, composed of two large, flattish, oval seeds, furrowed on the back, and readily throw off their cover. It grows common on the sides of ditches, and in the borders of fields, in moist grounds every where. It flowers in *May*, *June*, and *July*. Ancient authors talk much of the virtues of this plant, none of which are known to us, or at least acknowledged.

**STACHYS MAJOR GERMANICA**, *base Hoar-bound*, has a hard, woody, fibrous, yellowish, perennial root, with several stalks that rise to the height of two feet, which are thick, square, knotted, white, downy, and pithy. The leaves are placed opposite to each other at each knot, and are like those of white hoar-bound, but longer and whiter, and as well downy as dentated on the edges. The flowers are verticillated, and disposed like spikes on the top of the stalks, between the leaves; they.



they are downy without, smooth within, and generally of a purple colour, though sometimes white; they consist of a single petal in the form of a tube, cut on the upper part into two lips, the uppermost of which is hollow like a spoon, and is erect; but the upper lip is divided into six segments, of which the middlemost is much the largest; the pistil rises from the flower-cup attended by four embryos, that turn to as many roundish blackish seeds, contained in a capsule that was the cup of the flower. It grows in mountainous uncultivated places, and is cultivated in gardens, where it is propagated by seeds; it flowers in *June* and *July*. It is of little use in medicine, though *Boerhaave* recommends it against the apoplexy and the palsy.

**STAPHISAGRIA**, *Staves Acre*, has a long woody root, with a stalk that rises to the height of a foot and a half or two feet, which is upright, round, hairy, and branched; the leaves are large, broad, cut deeply into several parts, green and hairy. The flowers grow on the tops of the stalks and branches, and at the places where the leaves join to the stalks; they are composed of five unequal, deep, blue petals or leaves, disposed in a circle like those of larkspur, but much bigger, of which the upper part is prolonged backward, and receives into its spur that of another leaf. These are succeeded by a fruit, consisting of three or four greenish horns or sheaths, that contain several seeds as large as peas, that are wrinkled, rough, blackish without, reddish or yellowish within, and of a triangular shape; they have an acrid, burning, bitter, and very disagreeable taste. It grows in shady places, the southern parts of *Europe*, and is also cultivated in gardens, on account of the beauty of its flower; it is sown in the spring, and requires a good soil, which must be well watered, and not too much exposed to the south sun; it flowers in the summer, and the seed is ripe in autumn. If these seeds are given inwardly, from twelve grains to a scruple, they purge upwards and downwards; but they heat and inflame the throat so much, that they are dangerous to take; for which reason they are now entirely laid aside.

STATICE, *Thrift, or Sea-pink*, has a long, thick, round, reddish, woody, perennial root, with several heads; from whence proceed a great number of long narrow leaves, like those of grass, and of a sea-green colour. From among these, several stalks arise, to the height of a foot, that are upright, knotty, hollow, and almost all naked; the bunch of flowers grow at the top, and consist of five small whitish petals, in the form of a pink, and the calyx in the shape of a funnel, besides which there is a general scaly calyx. They are succeeded by seeds, pointed at each end, and contained in a capsula that was the cup of the flower. It grows wild in Germany, and other inland countries, from whence it has been brought into England, and planted in gardens, to make edgings, and the sides of borders of flower-gardens; but it is now almost neglected, because they require transplanting every year. It continues a long while in flower, even to the very end of autumn. *Boerhaave* recommends this plant as an astringent, vulnerary, and proper to stop internal hæmorrhages; for which purpose the juice is to be drank.

STRAMONIUM, *Thorn Apple*, has a thick, white, fibrous root, that sends forth a stalk to the height of three feet, that is round, hollow, divided into several branches, and sometimes a little hairy. The leaves are large, angular, pointed, and like those of night-shade, but much larger, and of a deep green colour, with a most offensive smell. The flower is white, and like a drinking glass, with an oblong flower cup, cut at the top into five parts. There are five yellow stamina in the middle, with as many summits. These are succeeded by fruit as large as a nut, almost round, and armed all over with short thick prickles; they are divided into four equal parts, by membranous partitions, that contain flat blackish seeds, in the shape of a kidney. In some places it is cultivated in gardens, and flowers in July and August. It is a poisonous plant, and taken inwardly, causes vomiting, madness, a lethargy, cold sweats, convulsions, which are succeeded by death, without immediate help.

SUBER.

**SUBER LATIFOLIUM, PERPETUO VITENS,** *the Cork tree*, has a long, thick, hard root, that produces a middle sized tree, with a thick trunk, and a few branches. It has a thick, light, spongy bark, of a yellowish grey colour, that cleaves of itself and parts from the tree, because it is pushed forward by another bark that grows under it. The leaves are like those of the scarlet oak, but they are larger, longer, green above, and sometimes a little prickly; the catkins and acorns are also like those of the same tree; but they are longer, blunter, and have a more disagreeable taste. The flower-cup is also bigger, and more hairy; it grows in the southern parts of *Europe*. The inhabitants of the places where they grow, cleave the trunk of this tree lengthways, to take off the bark more readily, and then they put it over burning coals, laying stones thereon, to render it flat; after which they clean it, and send it to other countries; this is what we call cork, that serves for so many different uses. When cork is burnt, and reduced to a fine powder, it is a very good remedy to ease the pains of the piles, mixed with the white of an egg, and the oil of sweet almonds.

**SYRINGA ALBA,** *the mock-Orange tree*, has a flexible creeping root, that produces a handsome spreading shrub, whose stem and branches are upright, and covered with an ash-coloured bark; it is also full of a white spongy pith. The leaves are oblong, large, pointed, veiny, a little wrinkled, and crenated on the edges, and almost like those of the pear tree. The flowers grow in short spikes at the tops of the branches, and are composed of four white petals, disposed in the form of a rose, and have a smell like that of orange-flowers; these are succeeded by fruit, that are at first green, and afterwards blackish when they are ripe; they are oval, pointed at both ends, and adhere strongly to the flower cup; they are divided into four cells, containing oblong seeds. It flowers in *May* and *June*, and the seed is ripe in *August* and *September*. The medicinal virtues are not known. It may be easily propagated, by taking off the suckers in autumn, and planting them

out in a nursery in rows, at three feet distant from each other, and a foot asunder in each row.

**TAMARISCUS GERMANICA**, *the German Tamarisk tree*, has a root as thick as a man's thigh, covered with a thick bitter bark, from whence proceed several brittle stems, covered with a reddish bark, divided into several branches, and adorned with leaves, like those of common heath, of a sea-green colour, and an astringent taste. The flowers grow in spikes at the extremities of the branches, and consist of five white, purplish, oval petals, or leaves, with as many stamina and roundish yellow summits; these are succeeded by small oblong pods, which before were the pistils, and are full of small downy seeds. This shrub grows in *Hungary*, about *Strasburg*, *Landaw*, and *Geneva*, by the sides of running waters, and moist stony places. It flowers in *May* and *June*, and does not cease to bear flowers and fruit all the summer. They may be easily propagated in *England*, by laying down the tender shoots in the spring; but they are not of much value here because they have stragling branches.

**TAMARISCUS NARBONENSIS**, *the French narrow leaved Tamarisk tree*, has a thick woody root, divided into several branches, that sends forth several stems, which together form a bush or shrub, and sometimes a pretty large tree, with a trunk covered with rough grey bark. The leaves are small, long, and round, like those of the cypress tree and common heath; the flowers grow on the tops of the branches in bunches; these are of a whitish purple colour, and consist of five petals or leaves, that are succeeded by pointed fruit, which contain small downy seeds. It grows chiefly in hot countries, but may be propagated here like the former, though it is of no great value. It flowers generally three times a year, namely, spring, summer, and autumn; but the leaves drop off in the winter. The virtues of both these shrubs are much the same, and the root, bark, and leaves, are said to open obstructions of the viscera, and to attenuate gross humours; but they have been long out of use with us.

TANA,

**TANACETUM VULGARE LUTEUM**, *common Tansey*, has a long, woody, fibrous, perennial root, which sends forth stalks to the height of two or three feet, which are round, streaked, a little hairy, and pithy. The leaves are large, long, winged, dentated on the edges, and disposed in pairs along a rib; terminating in a single leaf; however botanists generally reckon all these but one leaf. The flowers grow on the top of the leaves in bunches or umbels, and consist of many florets, divided into several segments, and of a beautiful yellow colour. The calyx or flower-cup is scaly, and contains an embryo, that turns to an oblong seed, which is black when ripe. It grows wild on the sides of high ways, in fields, and on the edges of ditches; but it is every where planted in gardens, and flowers in *July* and *August*. The leaves have an acrid, bitter, aromatic taste, and are looked upon as stomachic, febrifuge, and sudorific, as well as anthelmintic; for both the leaves and seeds have always been accounted good to kill worms. Some give the juice to three or four ounces, in the cachexy, green sickness, and dropsy, in which last case it has succeeded, when other medicines have been tried in vain. The seed of tansey may be used instead of wormseed; but is not so efficacious.

**TANACETUM FOLIIS et ODORE MENTHÆ**, *five* **COSTUS HORTORUM**, *Costmary*, has a root like that of mint, with furrowed hairy branches, that rise to the height of two feet. The leaves are oblong, like those of the greater dittany, and are dentated on the edges. The flower grows like that of tansey, in bunches or small umbels, on the tops of the branches, and are of a gold colour. They are succeeded by naked, oblong, flat seeds, contained in a capsula, that was the cup of the flower. It is planted in gardens, and flowers late in the summer. It has the same virtues as wormwood, and the essential oil is in great use at *Paris*, to cure all sorts of wounds and bruises.

**TAXUS**, *the common Yew tree*, has a thick hard root, that sends forth a high trunk, with branches and leaves that are always green. The wood is hard, reddish, veined, and not subject to rot; for which reason it is  
put

put to many uses. The flowers are greenish, pale catkins, composed of summits full of a very fine powder, but they do not leave any fruit behind them; for these grow distinctly, and are red, soft, juicy berries, in the shape of bells, that contain seeds somewhat like acorns, which have a sort of a little cup to each. It grows naturally in mountainous, stony, hot countries, and is cultivated in gardens in *England*, where it was formerly in great esteem, because they could cut it into what shape they would; but now these monstrous figures being out of fashion, it begins to be greatly neglected; though it is proper to form hedges for the defence of exotic plants. It was formerly looked upon as a poisonous tree, but without any reason; for *Lobelius* says children in *England* eat every day of the fruit, without any bad consequence; and it is certainly proper food for hogs. *Gerard* informs us he has eaten thereof many a time without any inconvenience. Likewise at *Paris* children have been frequently seen to eat them in the royal garden very lately, without doing them any harm. However this opinion has prevented physicians from enquiring into the real qualities of this tree.

**TETRAGONIA**, *five* **EUONYMUS VULGARIS**, *the Spindle-tree*, has a long woody root, that sends forth a shrub to the height of five cubits and upwards. The wood is pretty hard, and will cleave readily, and is of a whitish yellow colour. The leaves are oblong, pointed, crenated, and somewhat soft; the flowers are small, of an herbaceous colour, and composed of four oval leaves, placed in the form of a rose, in a calyx or flower-cup, cut into four segments at the top; these are succeeded by a membranous fruit, of a reddish colour, and composed of four cells, each of which contains an oval, solid, saffron coloured seed. It grows in hedges, flowers in *May*, and the fruit is ripe in *September* and *October*. The fruit will purge upwards and downwards, and the country people in some places reduce them to powder, and sprinkle the heads of children therewith to kill lice. The wood is made use of for spindles, tooth-pickers, larding pins, and the like.

THA-

**THALICTRUM LUTEUM**, *five*. **RUTA PRATENSIS**, *meadow Rue*, has a yellowish, fibrous, creeping root, with stalks that rise to the height of a man, which are stiff, furrowed, branched, hollow, and generally of a reddish colour. The leaves are large, of a shining green, and divided into several jaggs. The flowers grow on the tops of the branches, and consist of four petals, disposed in the form of a rose, about a cluster of green stamina, or chives, that surround a pistil, which afterwards becomes a fruit, in which the capsulæ are collected into a small head, that contain each an oblong, yellow, furrowed, small seed of a bitter taste; it has no flower-cup. It grows in meadows, and in moist marshy places, by the sides of brooks and flowers in the summer. The root purges like rhubarb, for which reason it is called in Germany the rhubarb of poor people. It tinges the urine with a yellow colour, and is said to have the same qualities in all respects; but the dose must be three times as much. The juice of the leaves and flowers, has been given from one ounce to two, in all internal bleedings.

**THLASPI**, *Mithridate Mustard*, has a thick, woody, white root, with round, hairy, stiff, branched stalks, that rise to the height of a foot, which are furnished with leaves without pedicles, that are intire, and as long as the little finger, but broad at the base, and grow narrow by degrees to a point; they are crenated on the edges, and are of a greenish ash colour, or whitish, with an acrid pungent taste. The flowers are small, white, and disposed like those of sheppard's purse; they are composed of four leaves, placed in the form of a cross, with six stamina, that have pointed summits. These are succeeded by round or oval fruit, flattened in the shape of purse, with a leafy border, slit on the upper side, and divided into two cells by a partition, placed obliquely with regard to the valve, and furnished with smooth, roundish seeds, that have an acrid pungent taste like mustard. It grows in uncultivated places, exposed to the sun, among corn, and  
on

on the tops of houses, and walls; it flowers in *May*, and the seed is ripe in *June*.

**THLASPI ARVENSE, SILIQUIS LATIS**, *Field mithridate mustard, with broad pods*, has a small, oblique, woody root, from whence arise angular, furrowed, winged stalks, that rise to the height of a foot. The leaves have no pedicles, and are long, broad, smooth, dentated, and of a blackish green, with a smell somewhat like garlick. The flowers grow in spikes at the tops of the stalks, and are composed of four white petals, disposed in the form of a cross, that are succeeded by broad, flattish, smooth pods, containing roundish, flattish, reddish brown seeds, of an acrid, hot, biting taste. It flowers in *May* and the seed is ripe in *June*; it grows every where in the fields, and continues from the beginning of the spring to the end of autumn.

**THLASPI ALLIUM REDOLENS**, *Mithridate mustard smelling like garlick*, has a single white root, with a few fibres, that sends forth several leaves, of which some are jagged, others are surrounded by small teeth, and others again are without teeth or jaggs; they have generally long pedicles and are nervous and green. From among these arise small stalks with leaves, that embrace each other alternately; the flowers grow at the tops, and are composed of four small white petals, like those of sheppard's purse, and are disposed in the form of a cross. These are succeeded by flat fruit, in the shape of oval purses, which contain roundish flat seeds. All three have the same virtues; but the seeds are only made use of. They are said to promote urine, and to dissolve coagulated blood. The dose is from one scruple to two; but it must not be given to women with child, for fear of causing abortion, nor yet to patients of hot constitutions. The seed of the first is an ingredient in mithridate and venice treacle.

**THYMELEA FOLIIS LINI**, *Spurge olive, or lawrel with flax leaves*, has a long, thick, hard, woody root, grey or reddish on the outside, and white within, with a thick tough bark. It sends forth a small shrub,  
whose



whose stem is about as thick as a man's thumb, to the height of two feet. The leaves are always green, and resemble those of flax; but are bigger, broader and pointed. The flowers grow in bunches at the top of the branches, and are small, white, and consist of a single petal, in the shape of a funnel, open at the top, and cut into four parts, which expand in the form of a cross; there are eight stamina with roundish summits. These are succeeded with berries, like those of myrtle, but somewhat longer, and full of juice; they are green at first, but afterwards become as red as coral. The pulp is white within, and of a burning taste. It grows wild in the southern parts of Europe, and flowers in *July*. It is cultivated in gardens by the curious; the leaves and berries were formerly made use of as a purge; but it is now neglected for that purpose, because it was often attended with bad consequences.

**THYMUS CAPITATUS QUI DIASCORIDIS,**  
*the true Thyme of the ancients*, has a hard, woody root, furnished with fibres, that sends forth a small shrub to the height of a foot, which is divided into slender, woody, white branches, with leaves placed opposite to each other, that are small, narrow, whitish, and fall off in the winter. The flowers grow in heads at the top of the branches, which are small, purplish, labiated, and consist of a single petal. The stamina are four with slender summits, and the pistil is attended by four embryos, which become so many seeds, enclosed in a husk, which before was the cup of the flower. It is common in Candia, Greece, Spain, and Sicily, and grows on mountainous places, exposed to the sun, with us they are cultivated in gardens; and they were formerly set in pots and tubs; but of late they have been found to endure the winter.

Besides this there are common broad leaved thyme, narrow leaved thyme, and broad leaved striped thyme, which have all the same virtues, and may be used indifferently in medicine. They are said to strengthen the brain, and to attenuate and rarify clammy humours. They help

help digestion, and may be of some service in shortness of breath ; but they are chiefly used in the kitchen as a pot-herb.

All these plants may be propagated, either by sowing the seeds or parting the roots ; and the proper season for both is at the latter end of *March*.

**THYSSELINUM**, *Milky Parsley*, has a long, reddish, brown root, full of a milky fluid, that has a hot, sharp, strong, disagreeable taste. It sends forth a stalk, to the height of four feet, which is hollow, channelled and branched. The leaves are ferulaceous, that is resembling that of the ferula, and have a milky juice like the root. On the tops of the branches there are flowers in umbels, consisting of five yellowish white petals, in the form of a rose, with as many capillary stamina with roundish summits. These are succeeded by oval, large, flattish seeds, placed by pairs, and radiated on the back. It grows in moist, marshy places, on the sides of ponds and brooks, and of ditches full of water. It flowers in *June* and *July*, and the seeds are ripe in the beginning of *August*. The root has been used in decoction, to promote urine, but it is not very safe, on account of its acidity. *Boerhaave* affirms, that the milk has the same purging quality of scammony, and may be used instead of it.

**TILIA**, *the Lime, or Linden tree*, has a deep spreading root, that sends forth a very large trunk, so full of branches, that it is very proper for shady walks. It is covered with a smooth ash-coloured bark, which is yellowish or whitish within. It is so tough and flexible, that in some places, where better materials are scarce, they make cords and cables therewith. The leaves are broad, roundish, and terminate in a point, and are a little downy on both sides, as well as dentated on the edges ; the flowers consist of five whitish petals, which are placed orbicularly, and expand in the form of a rose. There is a long narrow leaf growing to the foot stalk of each cluster of flowers, each of which has a great number of stamina, with yellow summits, and are sustained by a cup cut into five white thick parts. These are succeeded by a pod of the size of a large pea, which  
are

are almost round or oval, as well as woody, angular, hairy, and contains one or two roundish blackish seeds, of a sweetish taste. Besides this, there are the small leaved lime tree, the red twigged lime tree, the *Carolina* lime tree, the striped leaved lime tree, and the *American* black lime tree.

The three first sorts are common in *England*, and are cultivated in most nurseries, but the *Carolina* and *American* are not yet very common. They are all easily propagated by layers, which in one year will take good root, and then may be taken off and planted in a nursery, at four feet distant row from row, and two feet asunder in the rows. The best time to lay them down, is about *Michaelmas*, when the leaves begin to fall, that they may take root before the frost comes on; it is likewise much the best to remove them in autumn. They may remain here five years, and the large side shoots must be pruned off, to cause them to advance in height, but the small twigs must not be pruned off from the stems, because they are necessary to retain the sap for the augmentation of their trunks. If the soil be a fat loam, they will in that time be large enough to plant where they are to remain. The timber of the lime tree is used by carvers, because it is a light soft wood; as also by architects for framing models of their buildings; not to mention the turners, who make bowls and dishes therewith.

With regard to their medicinal virtues, the flowers are said to be good in all disorders of the head, and may be drank like tea with sugar; *Hoffman* in particular had a great opinion of them in these disorders. Some make a conserve of them for the same purpose, and the dose is from half an ounce to an ounce. Some affirm them to be good in the stone and gravel, and to dissolve coagulated blood. The *German* ephemerides inform us, that the sap of a lime tree, drawn from it a little above the root in *February* and *March*, is an excellent anti-epileptick, and the dose is three or four ounces thrice a day, which must be continued for some time. The berries are astringent, and good against all sorts of hæmorrhages and loosenesses; the dose is a dram  
in

in powder. *Boerhaave* recommends a cataplasm of the flowers, as an efficacious remedy against a tenesmus.

**TINCTORIUS FLOS, or LUTEOLA,** *Dyer's weed, or yellow weed*, by some called *Weld* or *Woult*, has a root generally as thick as a man's little finger, which is single, woody, white, and has a very few fibres. The leaves are oblong, narrow, smooth, and not dentated, though sometimes they are a little curled. Among these there rise stalks to the height of three feet, which are round, hard, smooth, greenish, branched, and furnished with leaves that are less than those below; and on the tops there are flowers, composed of three unequal petals, of a beautiful yellowish green colour. These are succeeded by almost round capsulæ, terminated by three points, which contain several roundish, small, blackish seeds. It is very common in *England*, and grows upon dry banks, and on the tops of walls and buildings, almost every where. It is of great use among the dyers, and will grow on the poorest sort of land, provided it be dry. The seeds should be sown in the middle of *August*, soon after they are ripe; they will come up the first moist weather, and will grow very strong the same autumn, provided they are sown by themselves. When they are pretty strong, they should be hewed like turneps, to destroy the weeds, and to thin them where too thick. The seed must not be too ripe when gathered, for then it will fall out; nor yet must the stalk be under-ripe, for then it will be good for nothing. It must be bound in handfulls, and then set to dry like flax, taking care not to shake out the seed; which is usually sold for ten shillings a bushel, and a gallon will sow an acre. It is used for dying bright, yellow, and lemon colours. A great deal of this is sown in *Kent*; especially about *Canterbury*; and they cultivate it in *Languedoc* and *Normandy*, in *France*, where they boil it in water with allum, and then it will colour white wool yellow, and blue stuffs green. It is said to be an opening medicine, and to be good against the jaundice and cachexy; but it is seldom or never used with us.

**TITHYMALUS,** *Spurge*, is of three kinds, namely, *German Spurge*, *Garden Spurge*, and *narrow-leaved Wood Spurge*.

*German*

*German* SPURGE, has a thick, white, woody, creeping root, which sends forth several stalks, to the height of two or three feet, about as thick as a man's little finger; and are reddish, branched, and beset with leaves alternately placed; these are smooth, oblong, green, and perish in the winter with the stalks. The flowers grow on the tops of the branches, and are disposed in umbels. They consist of one single leaf or petal, in the shape of a slipper, whose pointal afterward becomes a tricapsular fruit, divided into three cells, each of which contain a roundish seed full of a white substance. It grows upon the sandy banks of rivers, and other marshy places; it is common in *Germany*, on the banks of the *Rhine*, from whence it has its name. It is sometimes in gardens, and flowers in *May* and *June*. It is cultivated full of an acrid milky juice, like other plants of this kind.

*Garden* SPURGE, has a single root, with a few capillary fibres, and it sends forth a stalk to the height of two feet, as thick as a man's thumb, which is round, solid, reddish, branched at the top, and furnished with many leaves three inches long, in the shape of those of willow; they are of a blueish-green, smooth, and soft to the touch. The flowers grow on the tops of the branches, and are each composed of four thick petals, with several slender stamina, and roundish summits; they are encompassed with two pointed yellowish leaves, which seem to be in the room of a cup. They are succeeded by fruits, that are larger than those of the other plants of this kind, which have three corners, divided into three cells, with a seed in each as big as a peppercorn. The whole plant is full of a milky juice, and it is almost every where cultivated in gardens. It flowers in *July*, and the seed is ripe in *August* and *September*. Beggars make use of this milk very frequently, to disfigure the skin, in order to move compassion. If the leaves or fruit of this plant are thrown into ponds, it makes the fish rise to the surface of the water, where they lye as if they were dead; but they may be recovered speedily by changing the water.

*Narrow*

*Narrow leaved* WOOD SPURGE, has a slender fibrous, woody root, of a reddish brown colour without and white within. It sends forth several stalks, six inches high, which are slender, and furnished with narrow longish leaves, of a sea-green colour, and have a styptic, acrid, bitter taste. The flowers grow in umbels on the tops of the branches, each of which are composed of four yellow petals, of a grass-green colour. These are succeeded by a green smoothish fruit, divided into three cells, in each of which there is a reddish seed, flat on one side. It is full of a milky juice, like the rest, and it grows in sandy plains, and flowers in *May, June, and July*; its fruit is ripe some time after.

The juice of all these kinds has a violent purging quality, insomuch that it is dangerous to take inwardly; though at some places, country people will venture on the seeds. Some use it outwardly to take off warts, and to kill ring-worms, as well as to take off hair; but it must be used very cautiously.

TORDYLIUM, *five* SESELI CRETICUM, *Hardwort of Candy*, has a slender, single, white root, and a stalk from a foot and a half to two feet high, which is channeled, hairy, and branched. The leaves are oblong, roundish, dentated on the edges, rough, and placed by pairs along one side, with long stalks. The flowers grow at the tops of the branches in umbels, and each consists of five petals or white leaves, disposed like a flower de luce, with as many capillary stamina; these are succeeded by roundish, flattened seeds, with a raised border, which grow together by pairs. It is an annual plant, and perishes soon after the seeds are brought to perfection. It grows wild in *France*, particularly about *Montpelier*, and may be propagated here by seeds, sown in the autumn, soon after they are ripe, and they will grow in any soil or situation; it flowers in *June and July*, and the seeds are ripe in *August*. The root is accounted good for a moist asthma, and to promote expectoration; but it is of little use with us.

TORMENTILLA SYLVESTRIS, *wild Tormentil, or Septfoil*, has a root about as thick as a man's finger, which is rough, unequal, sometimes strait, and sometimes

times crooked, of a dark colour without, and reddish within ; it is a kind of a tubercle, and is furnished with a few fibres. The stalks are slender, weak, hairy, reddish, and about a foot long, for which reason they lye on the ground, and are surrounded with leaves by intervals, like those of six leaved grass, which are hairy, and there is commonly seven leaves at the top of the foot stalk. The flowers consist of four yellow petals placed like a rose, supported by a calyx or cup in the form of a basin, divided into eight parts, of which four are large, and four are small, and are placed alternately, with sixteen stamina in the middle. These are succeeded by a globular fruit, which contains many seeds that are small and oblong. It grows almost every where, in dry pastures and commons, in most parts of *England* ; it flowers in *May, June, and July*, and the root is principally used in medicine. But the Tormentil of the *Alps* is much more valuable, on account of its superior virtues. The root has a styptic, very bitter taste, and is accounted good to stop loosenesses, hæmorrhages, and the like. The dose in decoction is from half an ounce to an ounce, and in powder from half a dram to a dram. The same powder sprinkled on ulcers, will dry and heal them, as some affirm.

TRAGOPOGON, *Goat's-beard*, has a root as thick as a man's little finger, which is long, strait, tender, milky, and has a sweetish taste. The stalk is about two feet high, and is round, hollow within, branched, and furnished with several leaves, that resemble those of leeks. The flowers grow at the top of the stalk and branches, which are semiskosculous, consisting of many half floretts, of a blueish purple colour, and are supported by a pretty long calyx, divided into several parts to the very bottom ; and there are five small stamina in the middle. These are succeeded by several channeled, round, oblong seeds, that are rough, ash-coloured, and turn blackish when they are full ripe. The pappous seeds, while they are contained in the calyx, resemble the beard of a goat, from whence this plant had its name.

The

The *greater yellow* GOATS-BEARD, has a root about as thick as a man's little finger, and somewhat resembles that of a parsnip; it is blackish without, whitish within, and has a sweetish taste. The stalk grows to the height of a foot and a half, and is round, solid, smooth, and furnished with oblong narrow pointed leaves, resembling those of saffron, only they are broader, and divided into branches. The flowers are semi-florets, resembling those of dandelion, and they are sustained by a pretty long single calyx, cloven to the very bottom, not unlike balustres. These are succeeded by several oblong, channeled, rough, ash-coloured, hairy seeds. It grows almost every where in meadows, and in moist fat pastures; it flowers in *May* and *June*, and when the seeds are ripe, they are blown off, and carried in the air like those of dandelion. This is the most valuable sort, and is greatly valued by some, who pretend it is better than asparagus. These plants are propagated from seeds, and may be sown in the spring, in an open spot of ground, in rows about nine or ten inches distant; and when the plants are come up, they should be howed out, leaving them about six inches distant in the rows. If the soil be light, and not too dry, they will become large plants before winter, and the roots will be fit for use; but they should be taken up before the leaves are decayed. This plant by some is called *Salsify*. The roots are opening, pectoral, and have much the same virtues as *Scorzonera*; but they are more used for aliment than physick.

TRIBULUS, CALTROP, or *Land Caltrop*, with a thick leaf and prickly fruit, has a long, single, white, fibrous root, with several small stalks, about six inches high, which lye upon the earth, and are round, knotty, hairy, reddish, and divided into several branches. The leaves are winged, or ranged by pairs along one side, like those of chick-peas or lentiles, and are somewhat hairy. The flowers are supported by pretty long foot stalks, and consist of five petals or yellow leaves, in the form of a rose, with ten small stamina, which are succeeded by hard fruit, armed with several sharp prickles, resembling a cross of the knight of *Malta*. Each

of



of these has five cells, containing oblong seeds. It grows almost every where in hot countries, such as *Spain*, *Italy*, and the south parts of *France*, where it is very troublesome to the feet of cattle. It begins to appear about the latter end of *May*, and flowers and seeds in *July* and *August*; however though it be so rough and prickly, yet it is eaten by asses. There are some who raise these plants from seed in *England*, only for the sake of variety. The medicinal uses of this plant are inconsiderable; however it is said by some to be detergent, opening, and proper to stop fluxes of the belly. The dose of the fruit in powder, is from a scruple to a dram.

**TRIBULUS AQUATICUS**, *Water Caltrops*, has a very long root, furnished by intervals with a great number of fibres, which partly float on the water, and are partly fixed to the mud in the bottom of it. When full grown, its broad leaves lye on the surface of the water, and are almost like those of poplar, only they are shorter, and are somewhat like a rhomboides; they have several nerves, are a little crenated on the edges, are smooth above, and wrinkled below. They have likewise long, thick, wood stalks. The flowers are small, and are composed of four white petals, with as many stamina; they are supported by a calyx, divided into four parts, and are supported by roundish, solid, green, downy pedicles. These are succeeded by fruit like chesnuts, each of which are armed with four thick, hard, greyish thorns, covered by a membrane, which will part from it. It afterwards becomes almost as black as jet, and is also smooth and polished. It contains only one cell, in which there is a hard white kernel in the shape of a heart, which is fit to eat, and has somewhat of the shape of a chesnut. This plant grows sometimes in rivers; but most commonly in ponds, lakes, and ditches; it flowers in *June*, and the fruit is ripe in the autumn. The fruit is only in use, which is cooling, astringent, and proper to stop fluxes of the belly, and hæmorrhages. Both the ancients and moderns have used it as an aliment, especially after they are roasted like chesnuts. In some parts of *France* they make soup with

with them, or rather pap, which they give their children, who are very fond of it.

**TRIFOLIUM PRATENSE PURPUREUM**, *common meadow Trefoil*, with a purple flower, by many called *Honey-suckles*. It has a root as thick as a man's little finger, which is long, round, woody, creeping, and fibrous. The stalks rise to the height of a foot, or a foot and a half, and are slender, channeled, and sometimes a little hairy. The leaves are partly round, and partly oblong, and there are three together on the same pedicle, marked on the middle with a spot, in the shape of a heart, which is sometimes white, and sometimes dark. The flowers grow on the tops of the stalks, and have some resemblance to the papilionaceous kind, and are disposed in a head, or short thick spike, of a purplish colour, and have a juice at the bottom, as sweet as honey. They are succeeded by small round capsulæ, each of which is inclosed in a calyx, and terminated by a long pedicle, containing a seed, in the shape of a kidney. It grows almost every where in meadows and pasture grounds, flowering in *April, May* and *June*. The flowers are greatly sought after by bees, and the whole herb is excellent for feeding cattle. *Chomel* affirms, that the distilled water of this plant, is good for disorders of the eyes, and more especially to allay their inflammation.

**TRIFOLIUM ARVENSE HUMILE SPICATUM**, *Hare's-foot Trefoil*, is the lagopus of the shops, and has a slender, woody, fibrous, crooked, white, annual root. It has several stalks, about six inches high, which are branched, strait, and covered with a whitish down. Three leaves are placed together upon one pedicle, which are smaller than common trefoil, and are downy and whitish, especially upon the back. The flowers are small, whitish, papilionaceous, and fixed on hairy soft spikes, which resemble the feet of a hare; the colour is ash, inclining to purple. These are succeeded by capsulæ, inclosed in a calyx, each of which contain a reddish seed like a small kidney. It grows every where in fields among corn, and it flowers towards the latter end of the summer, continuing till *October*. Most physicians

sicians affirm it is good to stop loosenesses of every kind, if the decoction be used as common drink. If the seed happens to be mixed with wheat, it turns the bread of a reddish colour, which had like to have caused an insurrection at *Paris*; for the people affirmed the bakers mixed blood with their flower.

**TRIFOLIUM BITUMINOSUM**, *Trefoil, smelling of bitumen*, has a hard, woody, fibrous root, which sends forth a sort of a shrub, about two feet high; it is divided into several stiff channeled branches, which are sometimes whitish, and sometimes blackish. The leaves grow by three's on the same pedicle, which when they first appear, are round, but grow longer afterwards, and terminate in a sharp point; they are whitish, downy, clammy to the touch, and have the smell of bitumen. The flowers grow on the tops of the stem and branches, and are disposed like an oblong head, and are papilionaceous, and of a violet purple colour; they are sustained by an oblong, channeled, hairy calyx. These are succeeded by a capsula inclosed by the calyx, which contain a rough, pointed, blackish seed, of the same smell with the rest of the plant. It grows in *Candia, Sicily, Languedoc*, and the south parts of *France*, on stony hills near the sea, and is planted here in some gardens for the sake of variety, and kept in pots. It flowers in *June, July, and August*, and will stand the winter, if it is not too severe. The juice of this plant has been counted a secret against a cancer, and it has been given from one spoonful to two, for that purpose. *Sylvius* affirms, that the oil of the seed, drawn by expression, is good against the palsy, if the parts affected are anointed with it.

**TRIFOLIUM HÆMORRHOIDALE**, *pile Trefoil*, has a long, hard, woody root, with several stalks, which rise to the height of two or three feet, which are slender, round, hairy, woody, branched, and make a kind of a shrub, furnished with downy, whitish, and roundish leaves, which grow by three's on the same pedicle, and have two appendages at the base. The flowers grow at the extremities of the stems and branches, and are papilionaceous, whitish, and supported by a hairy calyx.

These are succeeded by short thickish pods, of a reddish brown colour, that contain a round small seed, yellowish within. It grows in the south parts of *France*, and flowers in the summer. It has been counted an excellent remedy for the piles; and some affirm a dram or two of these leaves, given in powder, has been of great service in that disorder.

*Bird's-foot Trefoil*, is the *Trifolium Corniculatum* of the shops, and has a woody, long, black root, divided into several branches, and furnished with fibres. The stalks are slender, branched, and lye upon the earth; and the leaves are placed as in other trefoils, only there are two small flat leaves grow underneath them, which are sometimes smooth, and sometimes a little hairy. The flowers are papilionaceous, grow in umbels, and are sometimes yellow, and sometimes greenish, like those of broom; the calyx is dentated, and in the shape of a horn; the flowers are succeeded by capsulæ or pods, in the form of a cylinder, which contain several roundish seeds, in the shape of kidneys. It grows almost every where, and flowers in summer; it is exceeding good for cattle, but it is of little use in medicine.

**TRITICUM**, *Wheat*, has a slender root, furnished with several small fibres, which sends forth several stalks, to the height of four or five feet; it is pretty thick, strait, knotted, hollow within, and has a few long narrow leaves, like those of dog grass. On the tops there are long spikes, without beards, from whence the flowers proceed in small bunches, which are composed of three capillary, forked stamina, with a scaly calyx or flower-cup; these are succeeded by oval oblong grains, blunt at both ends, convex on the back, furrowed on the other side, of a yellowish colour without, and white within, and contain a farinaceous substance, proper for making of bread. The outside is covered with a sort of shell, which is the bran, and was formerly the calyx of the flower. This is properly the white or red wheat without awns. Besides which there is the red wheat, called in some places *Kentish* wheat; white wheat, red-cared bearded wheat, cone wheat, grey wheat, called in some

Some places duck-bill wheat and grey pollard, polonian wheat; many-eared wheat; summer wheat; naked barley a sort of wheat; six rowed wheat; long grained wheat; and white eared wheat. The six first sorts grow in divers parts of *England*; but the cone wheat is generally preferred, because it has a larger ear, and a fuller grain than any other sort; but some of these will thrive best in strong land, and others on a light soil; insomuch that it requires a skilful farmer to know which is best for particular kinds of land. The use of wheat is universal, it making better bread than any other corn; however in the eastern countries they generally prefer rice thereto, for which reason it is not so much cultivated there, especially among the original inhabitants. Though this corn is of such great use as an aliment, it is of little service as a medicine, except as a cataplasm, which is made with the crumb of bread soaked in milk, with the yolks of eggs and saffron; this is good to ease painful swellings, and to abate inflammations. Some put the grains of wheat between two hot plates of iron, and express a sort of oil, which some affirm to be excellent against ring worms, and for healing chaps in the skin.

TULIPA, *Tulip*, is a lilly flower, generally composed of six petals or leaves, in the shape of a pitcher: the pointal which arises from the middle of the flower, is furrounded with a stamina, which afterwards becomes an oblong fruit, that opens into three parts, and is divided into three cells, full of plain seeds, which rest one upon another, in a double row. The root is coated, bulbous, and there are fibres on the lower part. There are several kinds of tulips, which there is no occasion to enumerate, because they may all be seen in one good garden; but the best have a tall strong stem. The flower consists of six leaves, three within and three without, and the former should be longer than the latter. Their bottoms should be proportioned to the top, and their upper parts should be rounded off, and not terminate in a point. These leaves when open, should neither turn inward nor bend outward, but

rather stand erect; and the flower should be of a middling size, neither too large nor too small; the stripes should be small and regular, arising from the bottom of the flower, and the chives should not be yellow, but of a brown colour. They generally divide tulips into three classes, namely, the early flowers, the middling flowers, and the late flowers; but they are best divided into early and late, of which the last are the best.

**TUSSILAGO**, *Colt's-foot*, has a long, slender, whitish, tender root, with stalks that rise to the height of a foot, which are hollow within, downy, reddish, and covered with leaves without pedicles. These are long pointed, placed alternately, and at the top of the stalk there is a beautiful, round, radiated flower, resembling that of dandelion, with the capillary stamina, with cylindrick summits. These are succeeded by several oblong, flattish, downy seeds. After the flowers, the other leaves appear, which are very large, a little angular, almost round, green above, and whitish and downy below. It grows in moist places, and on the borders of rivers, brooks, ponds, and ditches. It flowers about the end of *February* and beginning of *March*. *Colt's-foot* is an excellent medicine to abate the sharpness of the humours; to cleanse ulcers of the breast, and to facilitate expectoration. There are a great many that are troubled with the asthma, who cut the leaves small, and mix it with tobacco for smoking; and they affirm they find great benefit thereby. Both the flowers and leaves are used in pectoral decoctions; and *Dr. Hillary*, physician to the king of *Prussia*, cured a great many consumptive children, by feeding them with colt's-foot leaves, boiled and buttered.

**VALERIANA HORTENSIS**, *Garden Valerian*, has a wrinkled root, of the thickness of a man's thumb, placed near the surface of the ground, and furnished with thick fibres, of a yellowish or brown colour, that cross each other. The stalks are about three feet high, and are slender, round, smooth, hollow, branched, and furnished with leaves, placed opposite to each other by pairs.

pairs. Some are smooth and entire, while others are cut deeply on each side, and generally terminate in a roundish point. The flowers grow in umbels on the tops of the stalks and branches, and are of a purplish white colour, with a sweet smell, not unlike that of Jessamine. Each of these is a sort of a tube, cut into five parts, with a few stamina that have roundish summits. They are succeeded by flattish, oblong, tufted seeds. It is cultivated in gardens, and propagated by parting the roots, either in the spring or autumn; they should be planted on beds of fresh, dry earth, about eight or ten inches asunder; and they should be watered till they have taken root. The wild sort is now universally preferred for medicinal uses, and therefore no more need be said of this.

VALERIANA SYLVESTRIS MAJOR, *Great wild Valerian*, has a fibrous, whitish, streaked root, with a very strong smell when it is dry, and an aromatick taste, the stalks rise to the height of a man, and are strait, slender, hollow, channeled, knotty, and a little hairy. The leaves resemble those of garden Valerian, but are more divided, greener, and dentated on the edges; they are a little hairy or downy underneath, and have several large veins. The flowers grow on the tops of the stalks and branches in umbels, and are of a purplish white colour, like those of the former; the seeds are tufted or downy, for which reason they are carried about with the wind. It generally grows on dry chalky land, and shady places, in divers parts of *England*. It flowers in *May* and *June*, and the seed is ripe in *July*. The root is bitter, styptick, and has a disagreeable aromatick smell; it is much cried up against the epilepsy, and is sudorifick as well as hysterick; it is accounted good for the asthma, and all kinds of convulsive disorders. It may be taken in decoction, from two drams to half an ounce, and in substance, from one dram to two. It should be taken up in the spring, before the branches appear; and it should be dried in the shade. Several physicians affirm, they have cured a great number of epileptick patients

patients with the powder of the root of wild valerian, given to a dram in a sudorifick decoction, and continued for some time.

**VALERIANELLA**, *Corn Salad, or Lamb's Lettuce*, has a slender, fibrous, or white annual root, and a stalk about six inches high, which is weak, round, crooked, channeled, hollowed, knotted, branched, and commonly lies upon the ground. It is generally subdivided into two at each knot, and these last into several branches. The leaves are oblong, pretty thick, soft, tender, and placed by pairs, opposite to each other; the colour is of a pale green, some of which are entire, others crenated, without pedicles. The flowers grow on the tops of the branches, and are small, and of a purplish white colour, and placed in umbels; they each consist of one leaf or petal, cut into five parts, and they are succeeded by roundish, flattish, wrinkled, whitish roots, which fall off before they come to maturity. It grows almost every where, among corn, and is cultivated in gardens, where it is sown in *September* for winter use. It is usually mixed with sallads, and will continue till *April*. It is said to have the virtue of lettuce, and to be good in the rheumatism, scurvy, and gout; but it is now never used for these purposes. Young lambs are said to be fond of it.

**VERATRUM**, *White Hellebore*, is of two sorts, one of which has a greenish flower, and the other a dark red flower. The former of these has been mentioned before, in the first part; but as nothing was said of the cultivation, I shall take notice of it here; especially as they are accounted pretty ornaments for gardens. They should be set on the open borders of a pleasure garden, and from each head of the root, a flower stem will be produced, about three feet high, with a spike of flowers about a foot long at the top; the red flowers are generally preferred, on account of their colour. They may be propagated by parting the roots, either in the autumn or the middle of *March*, just before they begin to shoot; and they should be planted.



planted in a light, rich, fresh soil, in which they will thrive exceeding well. They should not be removed above once in three or four years, by which time they will be very strong, and afford many heads to be taken off.

**VERBASCUM**, *Great white Mullein*, has a single, oblong, thickish, woody, white root, with a few fibres; and the stalk rises to the height of four or five feet, which is thick, round, hard, woody, and crooked, with a sort of wool or cotton; the leaves are long, broad, woody, white on both sides, partly lying upon the ground, and partly fixed to the stalk alternately, with appendages, which seem to render the stalk winged. The flower consists of one leaf, in a circular form, which are cut into five parts; they are joined to each other by a tuft, and are yellow, and surround the greatest part of the tops of the stalk and branches. These are succeeded by fruits, or oval shells, terminating in a point, divided into two cells, which contain a great number of small, angular, blackish seeds. It grows in sandy places, by the side of highways, and sometimes on walls; it flowers in *June, July, and August*.

**VERBASCUM FÆMINA FLORE LUTEO MAGNO**, *Female Mullein*, with a large yellow flower, has a long, thick, woody, single, white root, like the former, and the stalk rises to the height of four or five feet. It is thick, round, hard, downy, and a little branched. The leaves are round, long, soft, downy, and white; and the flowers are like the former, having five stamina in the middle, with purple summits. These are succeeded by almost round capsulæ, pointed at the end, and divided into two cells, which contain several angular brownish seeds. This plant grows in the same places as the former, and flowers the second year after it is come up towards the end of summer, and in *August*. They both may be cultivated in gardens, by sowing the seeds in *August*, on a bed of light earth, and in an open situation; but it is seldom done unless in botanick gardens, for variety. They both have

the same virtues, and the leaves and flowers are in use. The decoction has been given in disorders of the throat, in violent coughs, in the bloody flux, the gripes, and a tenesmus. The flowers are said to be pectoral, proper to abate the acrimony of the humours, to cure itching of the skin, and the outward and inward piles.

**VERBENA COMMUNIS CŒRULEO FLORE**, *common Vervain with a blue flower*, has an oblong root, not quite so thick as a man's little finger, which is white, and has a few fibres. The stalks rise to the height of a foot and a half, and are square, hard, a little downy, sometimes reddish, and branched. The leaves are oblong, placed opposite to each other by pairs, deeply cut, wrinkled, and of a deeper green colour above than below, with a bitter disagreeable taste. The flowers grow in long spikes, and are labiated, having the upper lip upright, and commonly divided into two; but the under lip is cut into three parts, so that at first sight it appears like a flower, with five leaves, with four little stamina in the middle, and crooked summits. The calyx or flower-cup, which is like a horn, afterwards becomes a capsula full of four slender oblong seeds. It grows by the sides of highways, near towns and villages, against hedges and walls, and flowers in *June, July, and August*. It is seldom cultivated in gardens, because it is so common, and it is looked upon as vulnerary and detergent. It is affirmed the infusion of it in wine for a night, is good to cure the jaundice, if four ounces are taken in a morning, for some time; likewise it may be drank in the manner of tea. It was formerly accounted good against agues, but now we have much better medicines; though some pretend that the bark taken in a decoction of it, is rendered much better thereby.

**VERBESINA, sive EUPATORIUM CANNABINUM FŒMINA**, *water hemp Agrimony*, has a white fibrous root, of an aromattick taste, which sends forth stalks to the height of a foot and a half, or two feet.

**Theſe:**

These are round, hard, a little downy, reddish, and branched. The leaves are placed opposite to each other, by pairs along the stalks, and are dentated, smooth, and generally divided into from three to five parts, surrounded the stalk by a pretty broad base; the taste is a little acrid. The flowers grow on the tops of the stalks and branches, and each consist of many floretts, of a yellow greenish colour, with black streaks; and in the middle there are five capillary stamina, with cylindrick summits. These are succeeded by oblong, flattish, angular, reddish seeds, terminating in points, somewhat like a trident, which stick to the garments of those that pass by them. It grows in moist marshy places, in ditches, and on the sides of brooks; it flowers in *August* and *September*. It has been long looked upon as vulnerary and aperient, and decoctions of it have been given against internal ulcers, particularly of the lungs. *Linnaeus* informs us, it is made use of to dye wool yellow.

VERONICA MAS, *common male Speedwell*, or *Fluellin*, has a slender, fibrous, spreading root, which sends forth several slender, long, round, knotted, hairy stalks, generally lying on the surface of the ground. The leaves grow by pairs opposite to each other, and are like those of a plumb-tree; they are downy, and dentated on the edges, and have a bitter acrid taste. The flowers are disposed in spikes, like those of germander, and are small and blueish, and sometimes white, with two stamina of the same colour, with oblong summits. The flower consists of one leaf, which is divided into four parts, and is succeeded by a fruit in the shape of a heart, divided into two cells, which contains several round blackish seeds. It grows wild in the woods, and other shady places in divers parts of *England*.

VERONICA PRATENSIS, *meadow Speedwell*, has a slender, long, creeping, fibrous, woody root, with several branches that generally lye on the ground; these are round, downy, woody, and near a foot long, furnished with leaves that stand opposite to each other

by pairs, and the flowers grow on the stems, which are divided towards the extremities, that have two or three branches ; they are blue, and disposed in spikes, and they are succeeded by capsulæ like the former : It grows in meadows along the sides of rivers and brooks, and flowers in *May* and *June*.

**VERONICA ROTUNDI FOLIA**, *round leaved Speedwell*, has a slender, fibrous, creeping root, with several stalks, above a span in height, which are slender, round, hairy, weak, furnished with leaves opposite each other, with scarce any pedicles. They are dentated on the edges, of a pretty deep green, roundish, wrinkled, and like those of the true Germander. The flowers are like those of the two former, and the capsulæ are full of small round seeds. It is common in pastures, in woods, and by the sides of hedges ; it flowers in *April* and *May*, and the whole plant has a bitterish taste.

**VERONICA SPICATA ANGUSTI FOLIA**, *narrow leaved spiked Speedwell*, has a fibrous oblique root, and a stalk generally six inches high, and upwards ; it is generally single, and furnished by intervals, with leaves that are more narrow and pointed than the common speedwell. They are slightly crenated, hairy, and a little bigger near the root. The stalk is terminated by a spike of blue flowers, which are succeeded by capsulæ in the shape of a heart, divided into two cells, which contain small roundish seeds. It grows in woods and dry pastures, and flowers in *July* and *August*.

The first of these is most in use, and is said to have so many virtues, that an entire treatise would scarce contain them ; besides which, some call it the *European* tea. In general it is sudorifick, vulnerary, detergent, diuretick, and proper to cleanse the lungs. Hence it is good in a dry cough, the asthma, ulcers of the lungs, and spitting of blood. It opens obstructions of the bowels, promotes the circulation of the blood and humours, and is excellent in the gravel.

It

It is best used in the manner of tea, and is very good in sleepy disorders.

**VIBURNUM**, *the way-faring, or pliant Mealy-tree*, has a root which runs along the surface of the earth, and sends forth a shrub, sometimes as tall as a tree, which generally extends more in breadth than in height; and the wood is fungous and pithy. The branches are about three or four feet in length, and as thick as one's finger, and proper to tie up faggots, and the like. The bark is whitish, and as it were mealy, and the leaves are like those of the alder-tree, but hairy, broad, thick, whitish, and crenated on the edges; and they grow reddish when they are ready to fall off, and have an astringent taste. The flowers grow at the ends of the branches, and each consist of one leaf, which is divided into five parts, expanded in a circular order, and there are five whitish stamina, with roundish summits. These are succeeded by soft, roundish, or almost oval berries, that are green at first, then red, and afterwards black; they have a sweetish, clammy, disagreeable taste, containing each a single, stony, compressed, furrowed seed. It grows very common in divers parts of *England*, particularly in *Kent*, upon the dry chalky hills, near *Gravesend* and *Rochester*. It is proper for wildernesses, where it may be placed among other flowering trees; for it will make a very agreeable variety. It may be propagated by taking young plants from woods and hedges where there are many old trees growing. It flowers in summer, either sooner or later, according to the temperature of the soil and air, and the berries generally grow red in *July*, and are ripe in *August* and *September*. The roots macerated in the ground, and then pounded, will make a good sort of bird-lime; but as for its medicinal uses, they are not worth taking notice of.

**VICIA SATIVA VULGARIS SEMINE NIGRO**, *the common Vetch or Tack*, has a slender, fibrous, annual root, with branches two feet high, that are angular, furrowed, hairy, and hollow. The leaves are oblong, narrow, largest at the end, hairy, and  
ten

ten or twelve of them are placed by pairs on one side of the stalk, terminated as it were with a hand or clasper, with which it lays hold on any thing next it, in order to support itself. The flowers are papilionaceous, and of a purple or blueish colour, supported by a sort of a dentated horn, which are succeeded by hairy flattish pods, full of almost round or blackish seeds. This plant is sowed in the fields almost all over *Europe*, and in some places they mix it with the provender of cattle, especially when grass is scarce. It flowers in *May* and *June*, and the grain is ripe towards the end of *August*, or beginning of *September*.

*VICIA ALBA*, the *white Vetch*, or *Tare*, has several neat stalks, about two feet high, which are angular and hollow. The leaves vary greatly, for some are long and narrow, and others almost round. The flowers are either single or double, and are variegated with purple spots. The pods are full of whitish seeds, or a little purplish, and are of the size of green peas. It is cultivated in fields like the former, and the meal of both are used in medicine, particularly in cataplasms designed to soften, resolve, and strengthen. In scarce years, some poor people have been obliged to make bread of it, particularly in 1709; but it is hard of digestion, and sits very heavy on the stomach. It is generally known that pigeons are very fond of this grain.

*VIOLA MARTIA PURPUREA FLORE SIMPLICE ODORO*, common *purple Violet*, with a sweet scented flower, has a fibrous, thick, or tufted root, that sends forth many almost round leaves, as large as mallows, dentated on the edges, green, and having long pedicles. From among these there arise slender pedicles, which have each a small flower, of a purplish blue colour, with a very agreeable smell. It is composed of five small leaves, with as many stamina, that have blunt summits, and a kind of a spur; the calyx or flower-cup is divided at the base into five parts. When the flower is gone, there remains a capsula, or oval shell, which when ripe, opens into three parts,

in which are almost round seeds, connected to the sides of the shell, which are less than those of coriander, and of a whitish colour. It grows in shady places, in ditches, and the sides of hedges, as well as against walls, where they readily multiply with their long creeping filaments, which take root here and there. They flower in *March*, and do not lose their leaves, nor the verdure, during the winter. Besides this, there are no less than twenty-eight sorts, and about eight of them serve to make agreeable varieties in gardens and wildernesses, by placing them under hedges, and other shady places. They may be easily propagated, by parting the roots; the best time for which is about *Michaelmas*. The leaves and flowers are used in medicine, and sometimes the roots, the infusion, three ounces of which will purge upwards and downwards. The flowers are a little purgative, and we are assured, that a dram of their powder, taken in water-gruel, is a good purge; but they are generally used to make a syrup of, which when well managed, is of a very fine colour.

VIORNA, *five* CLEMATIS SYLVESTRIS LATIFOLIA, *Traveller's Joy*, has a thick, fibrous, reddish root, with stalks in the manner of a vine, which are thick, rough, angular, flexible, branched, creeping, and a little hairy when they are young, but afterwards reddish, and they lay hold on the plants and shrubs that are near them, and the leaves are like those of bitter-sweet, being sometimes entire, sometimes crenated, and generally are five in number on one side, with an acrid taste. The flowers grow in bunches, or in umbels, and each of them are composed of four leaves or petals, in the form of a rose, but without a calyx. However in the middle there are hairy stamina or threads, supported by white pedicles. These are succeeded by hairy fruits, gathered into a little head, which are formed by bearded and downy seeds. It grows almost every where on the sides of highways, and on hedges; it flowers in *July*, and the fruit continues till winter, the stalks  
and

and branches are flexible, and are made use of for bands to tie up faggots, and the like. All authors ancient and modern, agree, that this plant has a caustick quality, for which reason it is proper to cleanse old ulcers; and some pretend it will cure the leprosy, applied outwardly; but this may be doubted. Some give it inwardly as a purge in the dropsey; but it is far from being safe. The *French* call it the *Beggar's-plant*, because they sometimes use it to make sores in their skin, in order to excite charity.

VIPERINA, five ECHIUM VULGARE, *Viper's Bugloss*, has a long woody root, as thick as one's thumb, with a stalk that grows to the height of two feet, that is hairy, round, firm, green, spotted with black like the skin of a serpent, and generally bent back at the end, like the tail of a scorpion. The leaves are oblong, narrow, hairy, rough, and have a faintish taste. The stalk is furnished from the bottom to the top with flowers, in the shape of a funnel, cut on the edges into five unequal parts, and of a fine blue colour, somewhat inclining to purple. There are five purplish stamina; with oblong summits, and a white pistil. The calyx or flower-cup, is cloven to the bottom, into five long, narrow, pointed, furrowed parts. The flower is succeeded by four wrinkled seeds, joined together, like the head of a viper. It grows in the fields, in places exposed to the sun, and by the sides of highways, as well as on walls; it flowers in *June* and *July*, and continues green all the winter. The ancients affirm that this plant is good against the bites of vipers, and other venomous beasts; but it is not to be depended upon for this purpose. The real virtues are much the same as those of bugloss.

VIRGA AUREA VULGARIS LATIFOLIA, *the common or broad-leaved Golden Rod*, has a knotted, creeping, brown root, with whitish fibres, and an aromatic taste. The stalk or stalks rise to the height of three feet, and are strait, firm, round, furrowed, a little hairy, and full of pith. The leaves are oblong, alternate, pointed, hairy, dentated on the edges, and  
of



of a blackish-green. The flowers are radiated, and are disposed like a spike along the stalk; they are of a yellow or gold colour, and have a calyx or cup, composed of several leaves like scales, with five capillary stamina, and cylindrick summits. These are succeeded by oblong, tufted seeds, and with a downy substance, adhering thereto. It grows commonly in woods, among briars, and in mountainous, shady, moist places; it flowers in *June* and *July*. Some botanists observe, that this plant is sometimes whole or entire on the edges, that is, not dentated.

**VIRGA AUREA MAJOR**, *the greater Golden Rod*, has a long, oblique, fibrous root, with a stalk that rises to the height of three feet, or upwards, which is strait, round, firm, furrowed, and full of a spongy pith. The leaves are much larger than the former, and are always dentated on the edges. The flowers are radiated, of a gold colour, and grow like a spike on the top of the stalk. It is in general like the former. They are both vulnerary herbs, and may be taken in the manner of tea in difficulty of making water, in the gravel and stone cholick. *Hoffman* and *Boerhaave* affirm, they have given it with success, in obstructions of the viscera, and the beginning of dropries, and it has been esteemed as a secret by some for that purpose.

**VISCUM**, *Mistletoe*, has a green root, which is a little woody in the middle, and it sends forth a shrub about two feet high. The stalks are sometimes as thick as one's little finger, which are woody, heavy, compact, knotted, and of a brownish-green colour. There are a great number of flexible woody branches. The leaves are placed by pairs opposite to each other, and are oblong, thick, fleshy, hard, and pretty like those of the great box, but longer, and roundish at the end. The flower consists of one leaf, in the form of a basin, and is generally divided into four parts, and beset with tubercles or warts. The ovary of the female flowers is placed in a remote part of the plant from the male flowers, and consist of four  
shorter

shorter leaves ; these turn to a round berry, full of a clammy substance, in which is a plain seed, in the shape of a heart. It grows almost on all kinds of trees, according to some authors, and is always produced from seeds, which will not grow in the ground like other plants. It is supposed that the mistletoe-bird or thrush, which feeds upon the berries of this plant in winter, when they are ripe, often carries the seeds from tree to tree ; for the clammy part of the berry, which immediately surrounds the seed, sometimes sticks fast to the outer part of the bill of the bird, which to disengage himself from, he strikes it against the branches of a neighbouring tree, and by that means leaves the seeds, sticking on the bark, which will grow in the succeeding winter. It may be propagated by art in the same manner. The trees that it is found commonly upon, are the apple and ash ; and it is sometimes, though but seldom, found on the oak ; which perhaps is the reason why that is cried up more than others ; but without any sufficient reason. Mistletoe is looked upon as a great anti-epileptick, and the dose of it in powder, is from one dram to two. *Simon Pauli* cries it up against the pleurisy, and orders one dram of the powder, in four ounces of barley-water. The berries purge upwards and downwards, with great violence, and therefore are not proper to be given inwardly.

**VISNAGA**, *Spanish Pick-tooth*, has a fibrous annual root, and a stalk two feet high, which is furrowed, strait, smooth, and resembles that of dill. The leaves are cut into large jags, and are as smooth as those of the wild parsnip. The flowers grow at the top of the stalk in whitish umbels, and are in the shape of a rose, with four leaves, in the form of a heart, and as many capillary stamina. These are succeeded by oval fruits, divided into two parts, which contain two seeds, that are convex on one side, and flat on the other, with furrows thereon. This plant grows wild in hot countries, and is planted here in gardens. The seeds must be sown early in the autumn,  
that

that the plants may obtain strength before the frost. The *Spaniards* cut the dried stalks into tooth picks, from whence this plant has its name. It is of no use in medicine.

VITIS, *the Vine*, has a long woody root, which sends forth a climbing tree, that has claspers at the joints, by which it fastens itself to whatever plant stands near it. The leaves are large, broad, and almost round, green, shining, cut, a little rough to the touch, and of an astringent taste. The flowers are small, and are each composed of five petals or leaves, disposed in a circular order. They are of a yellowish colour, with as many upright stamina. When the flowers are fallen, they are succeeded by round or oval berries, lying close to each other in clusters, which are green at first, and as they ripen become white, red, or black, and are full of a pleasant juice. This tree is cultivated in most hot and temperate countries, and it rises to a great height in a short time, if it be left to itself, and not cut. In some countries it will rise to the top of the highest trees, and they have stems of a prodigious size. It flowers in the summer, and the grapes are ripe in autumn.

All sorts of vines are propagated either from layers or cuttings, the former of which is greatly practised in *England*, but the latter is preferred by *Mr. Millar*; and he lays down excellent rules for the cultivation of vines, which we have not room to take notice of here, and therefore must refer to his gardiner's dictionary.

The buds of the vine, as well as the leaves, are astringent, and they were used by the ancients to cure loosenesses; at present there are some in *France* that give the powder of the green leaves, dried in the shade, to a dram, for the same purposes. The use of the grapes is universally known, they being proper either for eating, or making of wine. When they are green, they produce the liquor which is properly called verjuice; and in this state, it is a little astringent, and serves to abate the heat of the stomach,

mach, and to stop a bilious looseness, as well as to recover the appetite. It is made use of in *France* in the same manner as our common verjuice made with crabs. When grapes are dried in the sun, or in an oven for keeping, they are called raisins of the sun, and have before been taken notice of. Of the juice of ripe grapes they make a sapa or rob, by evaporating it over the fire, till a third part remains. This is a little astringent and styptick, and they make use of it in *France* to prepare quinces with; and then it is said to be excellent to stop loosenesses, and to strengthen the stomach. As for wines, they vary greatly, with regard to their colour, smell, taste, and consistence; all which are different, according to the different kinds of which the wine is made. Good generous wine of any sort, is an excellent cordial, if properly used, and of late has been found to be of great service in all slow nervous fevers; for they will recover the patient, when other things fail. However there are some wines that are too astringent for common use, and consequently they produce costiveness; for which reason they must needs be unwholesome, unless drank in small quantities; however they are proper enough for those whose stomachs are relaxed. Meagre acid wines agree with those of a bilious constitution, to restrain the effervescence of the blood, but with none else. Strong spirituous wines are most proper to raise the spirits, and to restore the exhausted strength, especially when they are not drank too commonly.

VITIS IDÆA, FOLIIS OBLONGIS CRENATIS, *common black Wortles, or Bilberries*, has a slender, woody, hard root, often creeping under the ground, which sends forth a small shrub, about a foot in height, with several slender branches, that are angular, flexible, and difficult to break, as well as covered with a green bark. The leaves are oblong, and about the size of those of box, but not so thick; they are green, smooth, slightly dentated on the edges, and have an astringent taste. The flowers consist of a single leaf,

in

in the shape of a pitcher, and are connected to short pedicles, of a reddish white. There is a small lasting flower-cup, in which is the germen, attended by eight stamina, with forked summits. The germen afterwards becomes a soft, globular, umbilicated berry, of the size of juniper-berries, and of a deep blue, or blackish colour. It grows very common on large wild heaths, in many parts of *England*; but it is never cultivated in gardens, because they will not thrive therein. In those parts where they are common, the poor people gather them, and bring them to markets to sell, or cry them about the streets. It is common to eat them with milk or cream. Some take the juice of these berries, and boil them to the consistence of a rob, with sugar, which is said to be good against a common looseness, and to temperate the effervescence of the bile. Several vintners in *France*, make use of these berries, to colour their white wines red, as well as to increase the quantity thereof; and it were to be wished that nothing worse was any where used to adulterate this liquor. Some likewise make use of the juice to colour linnen, as well as paper, blue.

ULMARIA, *Meadow-Sweet*, has a pretty thick root, as long as one's finger, which is blackish without, and of a reddish brown within, and has a few reddish fibres; it sends forth a stalk, to the height of three feet, which is strait, angular, smooth, reddish, firm, hollow, and branched. The leaves are placed alternately, and are composed of several other oblong leaves, not much unlike those of drop-wort. They are dentated on the edges, wrinkled, and green above, but whitish below. The flowers are small, and grow in bunches on the tops of the stalks and branches; they each consist of several petals or leaves, of a whitish colour, in the form of a rose, and have an agreeable smell. These are succeeded by a fruit, composed of many little membranaceous crooked husks, gathered into a sort of a head, each of which contains a small seed. It grows wild in moist meadows in most parts of *England*, and the flowers in the middle of *June*, make a fine appearance among the grass. The seeds are ripe in autumn. This plant

plant is said to be sudorifick, cordial, and vulnerary, and some recommend its decoction in malignant fevers; others greatly praise it against fluxes, and internal hurts, but it is not to be depended upon on these accounts. A dram of the extract of the root is sudorific, if it be taken for two or three days together. The tender leaves and flowers of this plant, put into wine, mead, or beer, give them an agreeable taste and smell, which some are very fond of.

ULMUS, *the Elm tree*, has a thick, hard, woody root, which spreads greatly in the ground and it sends forth a large branched tree, with a thick trunk, covered with a chapped bark, which is rough, and of a reddish ash colour without, but whitish within. The wood is strong, hard, inclining to yellowish, with a reddish cast, and the leaves are broad, wrinkled, veinous, oblong, dentated on the edges, terminating in a point, of a pretty deep green above, with short pedicles, and crossed longways by a nerve, which does not appear so much on one side, as the other. The flower which appears before the leaves at the top of the branches, consists of a single leaf, shaped like a bell, furnished with several dark coloured stamina, and from the bottom arises the pointal, which afterwards turns to a membranaceous and leasy fruit, almost in the shape of a heart. In the middle of which is placed a seed-vessel, in the shape of a pear, containing a single seed of the same shape. This tree grows in plenty all over *England*, and they propagate themselves by seeds and suckers, that rise from the roots of old trees in such plenty, as hardly to be rooted out, particularly in hedge-rows, which when left undisturbed, will send forth young plants every year; from whence the people who supply the nursery men gather them. It flowers in *March* and *April*, and the seeds are ripe in *May*.

Besides the common elm, there are the witch hazel, or broad leaved elm; the small leaved or *English* elm, the smooth leaved or witch elm, the *Dutch* elm, the *English* elm with beautiful striped leaves, the yellow leaved elm, the *Dutch* elm with striped leaves, the smooth narrow leaved elm, the white barked elm, and the

the *French elm*. The three first, as well as the former elm, are common in *England*, and so is the fourth, and as hardy as the former. Those sorts with striped leaves are preserved by the curious, who collect variegated plants. The smooth narrow leaved elm is common in some parts of *Hertfordshire*, and *Cambridgeshire*, and it is a very handsome upright tree, which retains its leaves late in the autumn. They may be all propagated by layers or suckers taken from the roots of old trees; but the method by layers is best, because they come on faster than the others. The best soil for such a nursery, is a fresh hazel loam, neither too light nor too dry, nor yet too moist and heavy.

With regard to the medicinal virtues, we are assured in the *German ephemerides* of 1727, that several persons afflicted with the dropsy ascites, have been cured by the decoction of elm-bark, used as common drink for five or six weeks. There are sometimes on elm leaves a sort of bladders, that swell to the bigness of a man's fist, which contain a liquor, in which are greenish insects. This must be strained through a cloth, and then it will be good for all recent wounds and bruises, several affirm. *Ray* tells us, that the decoction of elm-bark, reduced to the consistence of a syrup, and a third part of brandy added, is good to ease the hyp-gout, if used as a liniment.

UMBILICUS VENERIS, *Navel-wort*, has a tuberose, fleshy, white root, furnished below with small fibres, which sends forth round thick leaves, full of juice, which are tender, hollowed like a basin, and fixed to long pedicles, of a sea-green colour; from the middle of these there arises a slender-stalk, about half a foot high, which is divided into several branches, covered with small flowers, consisting of a single leaf, expanded in a circular order, and cut into several segments; the colour is white, or a little inclining to purple, with ten stamina, and strait summits. These are succeeded by a fruit, composed of four hollow, umbilicated capsulæ, somewhat resembling

sembling a basket, in the middle of which is contained one seed, that is almost flat, and which adheres to the placenta. This plant grows naturally among rocks, and on old walls, in stony hot countries, and it flowers in *April* and *May*, at which time the leaves decay. It begins to appear towards the end of the autumn, and keeps its leaves all the winter.

**UMBILICUS VENERIS ALTER**, *creeping Navelwort*, has a long creeping root; but the leaves are much the same as those of the former, only they are greater, thicker, open towards the pedicle, crenated on the edges, and from among them there arises a round, firm, reddish stalk, furnished with smaller leaves, divided into several branches, loaded with yellow flowers, in the form of the spike. They each consist of a single leaf, cut into five parts, supported by a long greenish calyx; these are succeeded by five oblong, pointed, greenish capsulæ, full of very small reddish seeds. This plant grows wild in *Portugal*, and is cultivated in the gardens of the curious. It flowers in *June*, and the leaves are green all the winter, but then entirely disappear in *May*. The seeds of the former should be sown in autumn, soon after they are ripe, at which time they will come up very well; but if they are sowed in the spring, they seldom succeed. The leaves are said to be very good in external inflammations, and they may be substituted in the room of house-leek. Some bruise this herb between two stones, and apply it to ease the pain of the piles; but there are more certain remedies for these purposes.

**UNEDO**, *free ARBUTUS*, the *Strawberry tree*, has a pretty thick, woody root, from whence proceeds a shrub, or small tree, whose trunk is covered with a rough chapped bark, and there are many reddish branches towards the top. The leaves are oblong, somewhat broad, and almost like those of the lawrel tree, for they are thick, smooth, always green, and finely crenated on the edges. The flowers consist of a  
single



single leaf, cut into five parts, which are white, beautiful, disposed in bunches, and have an agreeable smell, with ten capillary stamina. These are succeeded by fruits, that have some resemblance to strawberries; but they are larger, of an orbicular shape, with the flesh yellow before they are ripe, and of a fine red when at maturity; it is divided into five cells, which contain several small, oblong, bony seeds. This shrub is very common in *Italy, Spain, and the south parts of France*; it flowers in *June and July*, and the fruit does not grow ripe in less than a year. Blackbirds and thrushes are very fond of these strawberries, as well as women and children. *Belon* informs us, that in the isle of *Candy*, and in the vallies near mount *Athos*, this shrub grows so high, that it equals the smallest trees, and that the fruit is as big as a small apple, and of a blackish red colour. It is of little use in medicine, though the leaves, bark, and fruit, are somewhat astringent. Some are of opinion that the fruit is bad for the stomach, and causes disorders of the head, for which reason it should be eaten sparingly. There are some of these shrubs planted in *England*, and it is very common in *Ireland*, where the fruit is sold and eaten. With us it has an austere sower taste, which perhaps may be owing to the coldness of the climate, and therefore only the branches are brought to the markets, with bunches of flowers thereon, to be made up into nosegays. They may be propagated by sowing the seeds, which should be preserved in dry sand till *March*, at which time they may be sown on a moderate hot-bed, covering them with about a quarter of an inch of light earth, screening them from frost, or great rains. About the beginning of *May* the plants will appear, and then they must be weeded, watered frequently, and shaded in hot weather. In the autumn they will be about five or six inches high. The bed must be hooped all over against winter, and should be covered with matts and straw, to keep out the frost. About the middle of *April*, they may be transplanted into small pots, which should be plunged into another moderate hot-bed, to encourage their taking root, and they should be shaded from the sun in the middle of the day.

day. When they are between three and four feet high, they may be shaken out of the pots into the open ground, where they are to remain ; this is best done in *September*, when the blossoms are beginning to appear, and then if they be kept moist, they will take root very soon ; but in *November* the roots should be well covered with mulch, to keep out the frost.

URTICA, *the Common Nettle*, has a slender, fibrous, creeping root, of a yellowish colour, with stalks that rise to the height of three feet, which are square, furrowed, stiff, covered with á stinging hair, hollow, branched, and furnished with leaves, placed opposite to each other by pairs ; these are oblong, broad pointed, dentated on the edges, and full of small stinging prickles. The flowers grow on the tops of the stalks and branches, under the leaves, and are each composed of several stamina placed in a calyx, with four leaves of the colour of grass ; but they leave no seeds behind them, for this reason, they are distinguished into male and female. The male does not flower at all, but form pointed capsulæ, that sting when they are touched, and each of these contain an oval, flattish, shining seed. The female bears nothing but flowers without any fruit, according to the vulgar distinction ; for the botanists call those male flowers that produce no seeds, and those female flowers that are succeeded by seeds. This plant grows almost every where, in great plenty ; it flowers in *June*, and the seed is ripe in *August*. The leaves decay every winter ; but the roots continue, and send forth fresh leaves in the spring.

URTICA MINOR, *the lesser stinging Nettle*, has a single, pretty large, white root, furnished with small fibres : the stalks are from half a foot to a foot in height, and are pretty thick, square, hard, furrowed, branched, and stinging, but not so strait as the former ; the leaves are placed opposite to each other by pairs, and are more short and blunt than those of the common nettle ; they are also deeply dentated on the edge, and sting greatly when touched. The flowers consist of stamina, disposed into small bunches, in the form

form of a cross, and of a grass green colour. Some of these are male, and others female, as in the former. These grow commonly on the sides of houses, and among the ruins of old buildings; both root and branches perish every year, and they are renewed by the seeds in the spring.

**URTICA ROMANA**, Roman *Nettle*, has a fibrous, yellowish, annual root, that sends forth a stalk to the height of four or five feet, which is round, branched, and furnished with stiff, stinging prickles. The leaves are placed opposite to each other, and are broad, pointed, deeply dentated on the edges, and covered with a rough stinging, shining hair. The flowers are like those of the former, and they are succeeded by small globes of the size of a pea, all rough with prickles, and composed of several capsulæ, that open into two parts, and have each an oval, pointed, flattish, smooth, slippery seed. It grows as well in cold as hot countries, in hedges, meadows, and among coppices. It is not so common as the two former, for which reason there are some that sow the seed in gardens; it flowers in summer, and the seed is ripe in *July* and *August*. Some call this the pill bearing stinging nettle, with seeds like flax. These may be sown at the latter end of *March*, upon a bed of light rich earth; and when the plants are come up, they should be removed into beds on the borders of the pleasure garden, among other plants; because it is common for persons to gather sprigs of several sorts to smell to, and consequently this among the rest, and this is designed to sting them for the sake of mirth. The juice of nettles is recommended to stop spitting of blood, and other hæmorrhages, and the dose is from two ounces to four. Some would have the infusion of the leaves of nettles, made like tea, to be given in the gout, the rheumatism, the stone, and gravel. It is common in many places to make broth with the young shoots of nettles in the spring, to cleanse the blood. The roots of nettles made into a decoction,

are said to be a good remedy against the jaundice, and to promote expectoration in an old cough, as well as in the asthma and pleurisy.

USNEA HUMANA, the moss of a man's skull, is like the common moss, of a greenish colour, and about a quarter of an inch high, without smell, but the taste is a little saltish. It grows on the skulls of men and women that have been a long while exposed to the air, and particularly on those that have been hanged on gibets. This was formerly in great esteem, especially against the epilepsy, but they now substitute the skull itself in the room of it; however they both may not be improperly laid aside.

VULNERARIA RUSTICA, *Kidney-Vetch, or Ladies Finger*, has a single, long, strait, blackish root, with stalks that arise to the height of a foot, which are slender, round, downy, a little reddish, and lye upon the ground. The leaves are placed by pairs along one side, and are terminated with a single leaf lik those of Goats Rue, but a little softer; they are hairy underneath, inclining to white, but of a yellowish green above, with a sweetish acrid taste. Those which sustain the flowers on the tops of the branches are broader than the rest. The flowers grow on the tops of the branches, and are yellow, papilionaceous, and have each a calyx like a tube, which are succeeded by short pods filled with roundish seeds, that are contained in a membranous bladder, that was before the cup of the flower. It grows in mountainous, dry, sandy places, or on chalky grounds in divers parts of *England*. It flowers in *May* and *June*, and the seed is ripe in *July* and *August*. It has been accounted good for healing fresh wounds, but it is now out of use.

UVULARIA MAJOR, *Throat-wort*, has a thick, long, branched, white root, that sends forth several branches to the height of three feet, that are sometimes as thick as a man's little finger, which are angular, furrowed, hollow, reddish, and hairy. The leaves are disposed alternately along the branches, and are like those of the common nettle, but they are  
more

more pointed, and those below have long pedicles. The flowers are made like a bell, cut on their edges into five parts, and are of a blue or violet-colour; but sometimes they are white, hairy within, and supported by a small calyx, cut likewise into five parts, and they have five short capillary stamina in the middle, with flat summits. The calyx is succeeded by a membranous, roundish, angular fruit, which is divided into several cells, with holes on their sides, and they contain small, shining, reddish seeds. This plant grows frequently in woods, hedges, meadows, and in shady places; it flowers in summer, and the seed is ripe in autumn. Some cultivate it in gardens for the sake of the variety of the flowers. They are only propagated by parting the roots, for they do not produce seeds in *England*; the best season for removing them is about *Michaelmas*, when the roots may be separated and planted on the borders of the flower garden. A *French* author affirms, that if when the root is taken out of the ground it be cut into slices about a quarter of an inch thick, and then set separately in the earth, they will each produce a plant of the same kind. This account was laid before the academy at *Paris*. This plant is astringent, deterfive, and vulnerary, and the decoction of it has been made use of against inflammations of the mouth and throat, but it must be only exhibited in the beginning of the disorder.

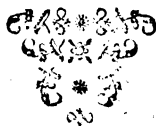
XANTHIUM, *five* LAPPA MINOR, *Louse-burr*, has a small, white, annual root, furnished with thick fibres. The stalk is angular, hairy, marked with red spots, and about two feet high, with spreading branches. The leaves are much smaller than those of Burdock, and have some resemblance to Colts-foot, they being of a yellowish green above, hairy and slightly dentated on the edges; they have pretty long pedicles, and have a sort of an acrid aromack taste. The flowers consist of a bunch of florets like two small bladders, from the bottom of which small stamina proceed; these florets easily fall off, leaving no

seed behind them, but below these that are male, there are others that are female and fertile, which leave oblong fruits behind them as large as small olives, and rough with burrs, which stick to the garments of those that pass by; they are each divided into two cells, that contain oblong reddish seeds, convex on one side, and flat on the other. It grows in fat land, against the sides of walls, and near brooks, as well as in dry ditches. It flowers in *July* and *August*, and the seeds are ripe in autumn. Some pretend that the leaves of this plant are good against the Kings-evil, ring-worms, and purify the blood, and that six ounces of the juice is a dose. Others affirm, that the seed infused in brandy, will powerfully bring away the gravel.

**XYRIS**, *five* IRIS FŒTIDA, *stinking Gladden, or Flag*, has a round root, pretty much like an onion while it is young, but afterwards it grows crooked, knotted, and is furnished with pretty thick fibres; it sends forth many roots a foot and a half or two feet in length, that are more narrow than the common Iris, and as sharp as the end of a sword; they are of a blackish shining green, and have a stinking smell like bugs. Among these leaves several strait smooth stalks arise, on the top of each of which there is a flower like that of the Iris, but more small, and composed of six petals or leaves, of a dirty purple, inclining to blue. These are succeeded by oblong angular fruit, which open like male piony, and discover round seeds, as large as small peas, of a red colour, and of an acrid burning taste. It grows in moist places, on the sides of hedges, among bushes, and in shady valleys. It flowers in *July* and *August*, and the seed is ripe in autumn. It is cultivated in the gardens of the curious, and grows readily every where; however it does not grow in many places spontaneously in *England*. The root and seed taken in decoction, are said to be aperient, to purge off water, and to be  
good

good in the rheumatism and dropsy. A dose of the dried root in powder, given in white wine, is a dram. Some account it excellent in the king's-evil, and in the moist asthma; but its principal virtue is to purge off water, and to dissolve clammy humours.

*F I N I S.*



INDEX.







# I N D E X.

O F T H E

## ENGLISH NAMES.

### A.

**A**CORUS, *Indian*, 2.

Acacia, 88.

Acacia, bastard, 325.

Adders-Tongue, 289.

Agaric, 91, 92.

Agrimony, 99.

Alder-tree, 102.

Alexanders, 385.

Alexanders, Laurel, 357.

Almond tree, 103, 104.

Aloes, 84.

Aloes, wood of, 29.

Aloes, wood of, *Mexican*,  
30.

Amber, liquid, 56.

Amomum, true, 49.

Anemomy, wood, 342.

Angelica, 3.

Anime, gum, 69.

Anime, *American*, 70.

Anise, 106.

Anise, *Indian*, 63.

Apple, mad, 261.

Apple, thorn, 392.

Apple-tree, 242.

Apricot-tree, 109.

Archangel, purple, 221.

Archangel, white, 220.

Anack, stinking, 115.

Arse smart, 304.

Arse-smart, biting, ib.

Artich oak, spiny, 158.

Artich oak, 157.

Aturabacca, 112.

Ash-tree, 194.

Asparagus, 114.

Asla-foetida, 81.

### B.

Balm of Gilead, 64.

Balaustines, 245.

Balm,

Balin, 259.  
 Balsam of Capivi, 66.  
 Balsam, *Peruvian*, 65.  
 Balsam of *Tolu*, 62.  
 Balsam, Apple, 269.  
 Balsamine, 383.  
 Barberry Bush, 221.  
 Barley, 210.  
 Basil, 285.  
 Bastard-Rocket, 347.  
 Bay-Tree, 227.  
 Bellium, 81.  
 Bean Plant, 187.  
 Bean-Kidney, 208.  
 Bean-Tree, 52.  
 Bean of *St. Ignatius*, 62.  
 Bears-foot, 13.  
 Beet, 122.  
 Behen, white, 6.  
 Behen, red, ib.  
 Ben, 54.  
 Benjamin, 70.  
 Betony, 122.  
 Betony-Water, 373.  
 Bind-Weed, 384, 385.  
 Birch-Tree, 123.  
 Birds-Foot, 294.  
 Birth-wort, creeping, 5.  
 Birth-wort, long, ib.  
 Birth-wort, slender, ib.  
 Birth-wort, round, ib.  
 Bistort, 124.  
 Bitter-sweet, 178.  
 Blackberry-Bush, 355.  
 Blood-wort, 223.  
 Blue Bottle, 172.  
 Boor-cole, 129.  
 Box-Tree, 134.  
 Bramble-Bush, 355.  
 Brank-ursine, 96.

Brooklime, 118.  
 Broom, 200.  
 Broom, Butchers, 357.  
 Briony, black, 132.  
 Briony, white, 131.  
 Buck-Beans, 262.  
 Buck-Thorn, 347.  
 Buck-Wheat, 188.  
 Bugloss, Garden, 132.  
 Bugloss, Vipers, 422.  
 Burdock, 118.  
 Burnet, 310.  
 Burrage, 125.  
 Butchers-Broom, 357.  
 Butter-Bur, 306.  
 Butter-wort, 310.

## C.

Cabbage, 126.  
 Cabbage, Savoy, 127.  
 Cocoa, 55.  
 Calamint, 135.  
 Calamint, Field, 136.  
 Calthrops, Land, 406.  
 Calthrops, Water, 407.  
 Camels-Hay, 35.  
 Camomile, 152.  
 Camomile, stinking, ib.  
 Camphire, 70.  
 Campions, 382.  
 Caranna, 72.  
 Carnations, 143.  
 Cardamoms, 48.  
 Caper-Bush, 138.  
 Carlina-Thistle, 7, 142.  
 Caraway, 144.  
 Carrot, wild, 174.  
 Carrot, candia, ib.  
 Cascarilla, 27.

Cassia-

- Casheu-Nut, 52.  
 Cassia-Tree, 45.  
 Cassia, woody, 25.  
 Casumunar, 8.  
 Cat-Mint, 278.  
 Catechu, 88.  
 Catch Fly, 323.  
 Cats-Tail, 426.  
 Celandine, 154.  
 Centaury, less, 146.  
 Centaury, great, 145.  
 Champignon, 125.  
 Chaste-Tree, 99.  
 Cherry-Tree, 148.  
 Cherry-Tree, black, 150.  
 Cherry, winter, 101.  
 Chervil, 150.  
 Chesnut-Tree, 145.  
 Chiches, 155.  
 Chick-Weed, 103.  
 China-Root, 8.  
 Christ's-Thorn, 297.  
 Ciboule, 148.  
 Cicely, sweet, 271.  
 Cinnamon, 23.  
 Cinque-foil, 341.  
 Citron-Tree, 154.  
 Citruls, 161.  
 Clary, 210.  
 Clary-Meadow, 370.  
 Clivers, 107.  
 Cloveberry-Tree, 25.  
 Clove-July Flower, 143.  
 Cloves, 51.  
 Club Moss, 270.  
 Codaga-Pala, 28.  
 Coffee, 58.  
 Cole-wort, 130.  
 Colliflower, 128.  
 Colts-Foot, 412.  
 Columbines, 108.  
 Comfrey, 164.  
 Confound, 133.  
 Contra-yerva, 8.  
 Copal, Gum, 70.  
 Coraline, 34.  
 Coriander, 165.  
 Corn-Flag, 414.  
 Corn-Sallad, ib.  
 Corn, *Indian*, 258.  
 Cork-Tree, 393.  
 Costus, sweet, 9.  
 Costmary, 395.  
 Cranes-Bill, 202.  
 Crab-Tree, 243.  
 Cresses, Garden, 276.  
 Cresses, *Indian*, 277.  
 Cresses, Sciatica, 215.  
 Cresses, Water, 276.  
 Cresses, Winter, 383.  
 Cross-wort, 168.  
 Crow-foot, 242, 243.  
 Cubebs, 49.  
 Cuckow-pint, 112.  
 Cucumber, 168.  
 Cucumber, wild, 169.  
 Cud-weed, 202.  
 Cummin, 170.  
 Currant-Bush, 349, 350.  
 Cypress, long, 10.  
 Cypress-Tree, 171.

## D.

- Daisy, 120.  
 Damask-Prune, 321.  
 Dandelion, 175.  
 Danç-wort, 139.  
 Dart-wort, 263.  
 Dates, 41.

Deers-

Deers-Balls, 90.  
 Devil's-Bit, 368.  
 Dill, 106.  
 Dittander, 229.  
 Dittany of *Crete*, 36.  
 Dock, *French*, 222.  
 Dock, *Garden*, 221.  
 Dodder of *Thyme*, 172.  
 Dogs-Stones, 291.  
 Dogs-Grass, 203.  
 Dogs-bane, 303.  
 Dogs-Tongue, 173.  
 Dragons, 176.  
 Doves-Foot, 201.  
 Dragons, *Meadow*, 177.  
 Dragons-Blood, 74.  
 Drop-wort, 189.  
 Ducks-Meat, 228.  
*Dutch Myrtle*, 273.

## E.

Elder, dwarf, 179.  
 Eldder, marsh, 290.  
 Elder-Tree, 263.  
 Elicampane, 191.  
 Elemi, Gum, 72.  
 Elm, 428.  
 Endive, 180.  
 Eryngo, 184.  
 Euphorbium, 81.  
 Eye bright, 186.

## F.

Fennel, common, 191.  
 Fennel, Hogs, 307.  
 Fennel, sweet, 92.  
 Fennel-Flower, 281.  
 Fenugreek, 193.

Fern, 190.  
 Feverfew, 157.  
 Figs, dried, 42.  
 Fig-wort, knobby, 372.  
 Flag, stinking, 436.  
 Flax, common, 235.  
 Flax, Toad, 233.  
 Flax, purging, 236.  
 Flea-Bane, 226.  
 Flea-wort, 326.  
 Flix-Weed, 383.  
 Female-Fluellin, 179.  
 Fools-Stones, 291.  
 Fox-Glove, 175.  
 Fumitory, 196.

## G.

Galbanum, 82.  
 Galangal the less, 11.  
 Garlick, 102.  
 Gentian, 11.  
 Germander-Speedwell,  
 418.  
 Germander, 151.  
 Germander, Water, 307.  
 Ginger, 23.  
 Ginseng, 17.  
 Glass-wort, 386.  
 Glass-wort, thorney, ib.  
 Goats-Beard, 405, 406.  
 Goats Rue, 198.  
 Gold of Pleasure, 271.  
 Golden-Rod, 422, 423.  
 Gooseberry Bush, 204.  
 Gourd, 169.  
 Gromwell, 236.  
 Ground Pine, 153.  
 Ground-Pine, Musk, ib.  
 Groundfel, 376.

## Gui.

Guaiacum, 30.  
 Guinea-Pepper, 48.  
 Gum-Arabick, 76.  
 Gum-Seneca, 77.  
 Gum-ammoniac, 80.  
 Gumboge, 86.

## H.

Hares-ear, 311.  
 Hares-Foot, Trefoil, 408.  
 Harts-Tongue, 234.  
 Hart-wort, 230.  
 Hart-wort, of *Candia* 404.  
 Hart-wort, *Italian*, ib.  
 Hawthorn, 266.  
 Hazle-Tree, 166.  
 Hedge-Hyffop, 203.  
 Hedge-Mustard, 184.  
 Hellebore, black, 13.  
 Hellebore, white, 12, 414.  
 Hemlock, 157.  
 Hemp, 138.  
 Hemp-Agrimony, 185.  
 Henbane, black, 211.  
 Henbane, white, 212.  
 Herb-Robert, 201.  
 Hollyhock, 241.  
 Holly, 108.  
 Hermodactile, 13.  
 Honey-suckle, 139.  
 Hop-Plant, 138.  
 Hore-hound, 154.  
 Hore hound, black, 255.  
 Hore-hound, base, 290.  
 Horfe-Tail, 292.  
 House-Leek, 374, 375.  
 Hyffop, 213.

## J.

Jack by the Hedge, 101.

Jalap, 13.  
 Jerufalem-Oak, 126.  
 Jeffamy, 215.  
 Jefuits-Bark, 26.  
 Jews-Ear, 91.  
 Indian-Leaf, 35.  
 John's-wort, St. 212.  
 Ippecacuanha, 14.  
 Iron-wort, 378.  
 Judas's-Tree, ib.  
 Jububs, 41.  
 July-Flower, 143.  
 Juniper-Tree, 218.  
 Ivy, 206.  
 Ivy-Tree, Gum, 73.  
 Ivy-Ground, 205.

## K.

Kidney-Bean, 308.  
 Knap-Weed, 214.  
 Knot-Grass, 216.

## L.

Labdanum, 73.  
 Ladies Bed-straw, 199.  
 Ladies Mantle, 100.  
 Lavender, 225.  
 Lavender-Cotton, 94.  
 Lavender, *French*, 38.  
 Laurel-spurge, 226.  
 Leek, 318.  
 Leaf, *Indian*, 35.  
 Lemon-Tree, 161.  
 Lentils, 228.  
 Lettuce, Garden, 219.  
 Lettuce, Cabbage, ib.  
 Lilly, white, 231.  
 Lilly of the Valley, 233.  
 Lime-

Lime-Tree, 400.  
 Liquorice, 11.  
 Liver-wort, 208.  
 Liver-wort, noble, ib.  
 Loose-strife, 302.  
 Logwood, 32.  
 Lovage, 229.  
 Loufe-bur, 435.  
 Lung-wort, 230.  
 Lung-wort, *French*, 328.  
 Lupins, 238.

## M.

Mace, 61.  
 Madder, 355.  
 Mad-apple Plant, 261.  
 Maiden-Hair, 98.  
 Maiz, 258.  
 Malagueta, 48.  
 Mallowe, common, 240.  
 Mallows, Marsh, 103.  
 Mallows-vervain, 100.  
 Mandrake, 253.  
 Manna, 78.  
 Manna-Grass, 203.  
 Marigold, 136.  
 Marjoram, 239.  
 Marjoram, gentle, 240.  
 Marjoram, wild, 293.  
 Matterwort, 14.  
 Mastick, 73.  
 Mastick, Herb, 256.  
 Maudlin, 98.  
 Sweet-Meadow, 427.  
 Meadow-Saffron, 163.  
 Mechloacan, 16.  
 Medlar-Tree, 265.  
 Melilot, 259.  
 Melon, 260.  
 Melon, Musk, ib.

Mexico-Seeds, 57.  
 Mezereon, 266.  
 Mercury, *English*, 125.  
 Mercury, *French*, 265.  
 Milk-vetch, 168.  
 Milk-wort, 314.  
 Millet, 267.  
 Millet, *Indian*, ib.  
 Mint, 263.  
 Mint, Pepper, 264.  
 Mint, Horse, ib.  
 Mistletoe, 423.  
 Moss of a Man's Skull,  
 434.  
 Moss, Earth, 270.  
 Moss, Sea, 34.  
 Mother of Thyme, 376.  
 Mother-wort, 140.  
 Monks-Rhubarb, bastard,  
 223.  
 Mouse-Ear, 117.  
 Mouse-Ear, common, 369.  
 Mug-wort, 111.  
 Mulberry-Tree, 269.  
 Mullein, 415.  
 Mushroom, 196.  
 Mustard, 379.  
 Mustard, White, 380.  
 Mustard, Hedge, 184.  
 Mustard, Mithridate, 397.  
 Myrobalans, Chebule,  
 143.  
 Myrobalans, *Indian*, 44.  
 Myrobalans, Belliric, ib.  
 Myrobalans, Emblic, ib.  
 Myrtle-Tree, 273.  
 Myrtle, box-leaved, 272.

## N.

Nard, celtick, 16.

Navel-

Navel-wort, 429.  
 Nevew, 274.  
 Nevew, Wild, 275.  
 Nectarines, 252.  
 Nephritic-Wood, 32.  
 Nettles, 432.  
 Nettle, Dead, 198, 199.  
 Nightshade, Deadly, 119.  
 Nightshade, 383.  
 Nightshade, *American*, 308.  
 Nipple-wort, 221.  
 Nutmeg, 60.

## O.

Oak-Tree, 340.  
 Oats, 116.  
 Olibanum, 74.  
 Oleander, 278.  
 Olive-Tree, 286.  
 Olive-spurge, 398.  
 Onion, 147.  
 Opopanax, 83.  
 Opium, 87.  
 Orange-Tree, 116.  
 Orange-Tree, Mock, 393.  
 Orchis, 29.  
 Orpine, 105.  
 Osmund-Royal, 91.  
 Orrice, Florentine, 15.  
 Ox-eye-Daisy, 119.

## P.

Pajma-Christi, 297.  
 Panick, *German*, 298.  
 Paris-Herb, 209.  
 Pareira-Brava, 7.  
 Parsley, 306.  
 Parsley, *Macædonian*, 307.

Parsley, bastard, 383.  
 Parsley, mountain, 292.  
 Parsley, milky, 400.  
 Parsnep, 301.  
 Parsnep, wild, 302.  
 Parsnep, water, 121.  
 Parsnep, cow, 390.  
 Pasque-Flower, 328.  
 Peach-Tree, 245.  
 Pear-Trees, 320, 330,  
 331, 332, 233, 334,  
 335.

Pease, 312.  
 Pellitory of *Spain*, 18.  
 Pellitory of the Wall, 300.  
 Pennyroyal, 327.  
 Pepper, 50.  
 Pepper, black, ib.  
 Pepper, *Guinea*, 48.  
 Pepper, *Cayan*, 311.  
 Pepper, *Jamaica*, 51.  
 Pepper, long, ib.  
 Peniwinkle, 305.  
 Periwinkle, greater, ib.  
 Peruvian Bark, 26.  
 Piony, 296.  
 Pile-wort, 155.  
 Pimpernel-water, 364.  
 Pine-apple-nuts, 57.  
 Pine, ground, 153.  
 Pink, ground, flunking,  
 137.

Pistachis Nutos, 56.  
 Pink, sea, 392.  
 Plantain, 313.  
 Plumb-Tree, 320, to 324.  
 Poly, mountain, 314.  
 Polypody, 316.  
 Pomegranate-Tree, 244.  
 Pomegranate-rind, ib.

Poppy

Poppy, 298, 299, 300. Rue, meadow, 397.  
 Poplar-Tree, black, 317. Rupture-wort, 309.  
 Poplar-Tree, white, ib. Rye, 373.

Potatoes, 206.

Primrose, 319.

Privet, 231.

Privet, mock, 308.

Puff-Balls, 97.

Purging-Nuts, 58.

Purslane, 319.

Purslane, wild, ib.

## Q.

Quick-Grass, 203.

Quince-Apple, 242.

Quince-Tree, 267.

## R.

Radish, 344.

Radish, Horse, 345.

Radish, Water, 381.

Ragwort, 214.

Raisins, 42.

Rampions, 346.

Rampions, spiked, ib.

Raspberry-bush, 356.

Rhodium-wood, 30.

Rest-harrow, 107.

Rhapontic, 20.

Rhubarb, 18.

Rhubarb, Monks, 222.

Rhubarb, *English*, 19.

Rice, 295.

Ricinus, *American*, 57.

Roses, 350, 351, 352.

Rosemary, 352, 353.

Rue, 358, 359.

Rue, Goats, 198.

## S.

Saffron, 39.

Saffron, bastard, 62.

Saffron, meadow, 163.

Sage, 362.

Sage of *Jerusalem*, 327.

Sage of *Bethlehem*, ib.

Sagapenum, 83.

Saint-foin, 287.

Sandarack, Gum, 74.

Sanders, yellow, 33.

Sanders, red, ib.

Sancele, 364.

Sarsaparilla, 20.

Saracol, 84.

Sassafras-Tree, 33.

Satyrion, 291.

Sattin-Flower, 420.

Savine, 359.

Savory, 365.

Savory, Rock, 306.

Saw-wort, 377.

Saxifrage, 366, 367.

Scabious, 368.

Scallions, 148.

Scurvygrafs, 162.

Scurvygrafs, *Scottish*, 387.

Sebestens, 42.

Self-heal, 130.

Senna, 35.

Seneca, 21.

Seneka, Gum, 77.

Service-Tree, 388.

Service, wild, 389.

Shepherds-Needle, 368.

She-



- Shepherds-Purse, 133.  
 Silver-Weed, 109.  
 Simaruba, 28.  
 Skirret, 381.  
 Smallage, 107.  
 Snake-root, *Virginian*, 21.  
 Snow-drop, 275.  
 Solomon's-seal, 315.  
 Soap-wort, 365.  
 Sorb-Tree, 389.  
 Sorrel, 97.  
 Sorrel, *French*, 98.  
 Southernwood, 93.  
 Sow-bread, 192.  
 Sow-thistle, 388.  
 Spanish Pick-Tooth, 424.  
 Sparrow-grass, 114.  
 Speedwell, 417.  
 Spear-mint, 264.  
 Spikenard, *Indian*, 16.  
 Spiked Speedwell, 418.  
 Spignel, 16.  
 Spinage, 224.  
 Spindle-Tree, 396.  
 Spleen-wort, 150.  
 Spurge, 402.  
 Spurge, greater, 185.  
 Spurge, less, *ib.*  
 Spurge-laurel, 320.  
 Squills, 369.  
 Star-thistle, 136.  
 Star of *Bethlehem*, 294.  
 Staves-acre, 191.  
 Stone-crop, 375.  
 Storax, 75.  
 Storax, liquid, 67.  
 Strawberry, 193.  
 Strawberry-Tree, 430.  
 Succory, 156.  
 Sugar-cane, 88.  
 Sumack, 348.  
 Sun-dew, 354.  
 Sun-flower, 206.  
 Swallow-wort, 113.  
  
 T.  
 Tacamahac, 76.  
 Tamarinds, 46.  
 Tamarisk-Tree, *French*,  
 394.  
 Tamarisk-Tree, *German*,  
*ib.*  
 Tansey, 395.  
 Tares, 419, 420.  
 Tartar, 89.  
 Taragon, 178.  
 Thea, or Tea, 37.  
 Teasel, 176.  
 Thistle, blessed, 141.  
 Thistle, ladies, *ib.*  
 Thistle, carline, 142.  
 Thistle, globe, 288.  
 Thorough-wax, 303.  
 Throat-wort, 434.  
 Thyme, 399.  
 Thyme of the ancients,  
*ib.*  
 Toad-flax, 233.  
 Thorn, ever-green, 266.  
 Tobacco, 279, 280.  
 Tormentil, 404.  
 Travellers-joy, 421.  
 Tragacanth, 77.  
 Trefoil, Birds-foot, 237.  
 Trefoil, meadow, 408.  
 Trefoil, bituminous, 409.  
 Trefoil, pile, *ib.*  
 Tuberoſe, moſchatel, 270.  
 Tulip, 411.  
 Tumerick, 9.  
 Tur-

- Turpeth, 92.  
 Turnep, 348.  
 Turnep, cabbage, 129.  
 Turpentine, common, 69.  
 Turpentine, *Venice*, 68.  
 Turpentine, *Straßburg*, ib.  
 Turpentine of *Cbio*, 67.  
 Turnsole, 207.  
 Tutfan, 377.  
 Twayblade, 290.

## V.

- Valerian, 412.  
 Valerian, wild, 413.  
 Vanillas, 47.  
 Venus's-comb, 360.  
 Vervain, 416.  
 Vetches, red, 155.  
 Vetch, 419.  
 Vetch, white, 420.  
 Vetch, kidney, 434.  
 Vine, 425.  
 Violet, 420.  
 Vipers-grafs, 372.  
 Vomic-nut, 61.

## W.

- Walnut-Tree, 216.  
 Wall-flower, 154.  
 Wall-pepper, 375.  
 Water-dock, great, 223.  
 Water-Lilly, white, 284.  
 Water-Lilly, yellow, ib.

- Water-drop-wort, 286.  
 Water-hemp, Agrimony;  
 416.  
 Wayfaring-Tree, 419.  
 Water-Rocket, 382.  
 Weed, dyers, 402.  
 Wheat, 420.  
 Wheat, buck, 188.  
 White bean Tree, 52.  
 Wild Vine, 131.  
 Wild Valerian, great, 413.  
 Wortle-berry, 426.  
 Willow-Tree, 361.  
 Willow, spiked, 360.  
 Winters-Bark, 25.  
 Winter-Green, 329.  
 Wolfs-Bane, Roman, 10.  
 Woodbind, 139.  
 Woodroose, 115.  
 Wood-Sage, 371.  
 Wood-Sorrel, 237.  
 Wormwood, 95.  
 Wormwood, *Roman*, 96.  
 Wormwood, Sea, ib.  
 Worm-Seed, 63.

## Y.

- Yarrow, 268.  
 Yew-Tree, 395.

## Z.

- Zedoary, 22.  
 Zerumbeth, 22.